DEDICATED TO THE MEMBERS OF
WHEELS IN THE SKY

We are serious about Gann.

Turning

Four Hundred Years

of

ASTROLOGY

to practical USE

and

Other Matters

By GEORGE BAYER

"O how dull of perception are they who
believe there is nothing regular, ordered and
distinct, except what is acknowledged by the
judgment of the eye !

If only they evolve visible phenomena to
their causes, they will surely find nothing
unarranged, nothing wandering, in the chance
of conflux, and without law".
- Swedenberg, Trans. I, n. 248, seq.

MACHINA COELESTIS

The Angel of Life and
The Angel of Death
(Bayer's Explanation)

Table of Contents

CHAPTER IV

PART II

CHAPTER I

CHAPTER II

<center><u>**PART III**</u></center>

READY REFERENCE TABLES

List of Tables and Illustrations

Introduction to Part I & Part II

"Ye have also in cattle an example of instruction: we give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, a liquor between dige sted dregs and blood, namely pure milk. And of the fruits of palm trees and of grapes, ye obtain an inebriating liquor, and also good nourishment.

Verily herein is a sign unto people to understand".

Al Koran of Mohammed
Chapter 16

***

By educating yourself constantly to make deductions on hand of similarities and combinations as they occur in Nature, instead of accepting everything as pure coin, you free yourself of mass knowledge.

This is the first step to find truth.

GEORGE BAYER
December 30, 1943

The
Five-fold Horoscope

CHAPTER I

Astronomy

ASTRONOMICAL DIVISION OF THE HEAVENS

In order to understand a science well, we have to get acquainted with its fundamentals or elements. They represent the frame of the entire building. If a fundament is lacking, in other words, when the basic laws are not completely and thoroughly understood, we are constantly limping. Otherwise everything seems to be half baked. Half-baked knowledge is very dangerous and costly.

THE STARS

Under heaven or sky we understand the blue bowl, which seems to surround our earth from all sides.

When we look into the sky and note on a clear evening the hundreds of fixed stars and planets, we cannot conceive anything about their actual distances from us. They appear about equally far away, since nothing is present in the sky that would afford to make a comparison. The stars seem to be on the border of our sky-room. This way we obtain a conception that the sky is a round bowl dotted with stars.

But what are stars? They are heavenly bodies such as our Sun and only because we assume our Sun to be the Main Star of our Universe, can we detect and say that the other stars must be much farther distance from us, since they appear as glittering points. Fixed stars is their usual name. They sparkle and glitter. There is another type of stars, the wandering stars or planets, which change their positions in the sky continuously. It must be understood, however, that the fixed stars also possess a small movement of their own, so that actually there are not even fixed stars. These movements are minor, invisible to the naked eye. The various groups of fixed stars today form the same types of pictures as they did several thousand years ago. From this fact we get the idea that the fixed stars are fastened to the heavenly sphere and that their sphere is turning every twenty-four hours from East to West around an axis.

To enable us to fix the positions of stars and planets it is necessary to run imaginary circles and use imaginary points in the sky, also lines and points on our earth, to which the places of the stars and planets can be referred to.

By comparing the stars' and planets' places with these lines and points at different periods, we obtain a basis from which to judge their movements, their apparent occasional stationary positions in the skies, their direction and speeds.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

In order to fix the position of the stars and planets, several imaginary lines are used:

1)   the Horizon with its cardinal points and poles;
2)   the Heavenly Equator with its World Poles and Declination Circles;
3)   the Ecliptic with its Poles;
4)   the Latitude Circles;
5)   the Aries point (0 deg. Aries).

These circles, like every circle, consist of 360° each, each single degree being equally large compared to any other. Each such degree is divided into 60 equal parts called minutes, each minute is divided into 60 equal parts called seconds and each second into 60 equal parts, called tertia. The diameter of the Sun or the Moon as we see them in the sky measures about half a degree or 30'.

SEVERAL ASTRONOMICAL DEFINITIONS

What is the Horizon?

When we stand in open country and look around, we quickly note, that the earth's surface appears as a round plane, in whose center we are ourselves. This circle of vision is called the *Apparent Horizon*. Everything seems to be bordered by the bowl of heaven, which appears to rest on it. The *True Horizon* is a plane, parallel to the one just explained, but running through the center of the earth. Thus, this true horizon is always a greatest circle of the heavenly bowl proper, and divides that bowl into two equal parts.

Let us assume we put into the place of the observer, or into the centre of the horizon a vertical line. We then obtain with this imaginary line the Axis of the Horizon. To obtain the idea of an axis, we extend the line on both sides through the earth up to the heaven. Where this line touches the heaven we have the *Poles of the Horizon*: above, the North Pole, called the *Zenith*, below, the South Pole, called *Nadir*. Circles drawn through these two points, whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, are called *Vertical Circles*. (See Fig. 2 NZSZ') on page 10.

The distance of a star E from the horizon or the angle that is formed by a line drawn from the Observer towards the Star, is called the *Altitude of the Star* (EMH).

The angle which complements this altitude to a right angle (to 90°), is called the *Zenith Distance* (EMZ). All points of equal altitude lie on one and the same Altitude Circle, such as EFC. These altitude circles, since the sky appears like a bowl, become smaller, the more we imagine them removed from the horizon. A point in the horizon has an altitude of 0°, whereas the point of the Zenith has an altitude of 90°. All other points lie between 0° and 90°.

The horizon is divided into four parts, the four points of the compass. When we look at noon towards the Sun and imagine through this Sun a semi-circle standing vertically on the horizon, the point cuts this horizon is Midday or the south point; opposite of this point is the Midnight point or the north point, towards the left, 90° away from the former, is Morning or the East point and opposite to it, Evening or the West point. In these latter points the Sun rises and sets on March 21st and September 23rd each year.

The arcs between these points are, of course, still further divided. We obtain NE, SE, NW and SW. Between the sub-division points we still have smaller parts, but they are only used for navigation. They have no practical value for our specialized work. They would furnish us a 16th resp. 32nd division of the circle for which we have no use and which division would be even detrimental to us in our operations. Forget them!

When we consider the axis of our earth to extend infinitely, calling it the *World Axis*, it meets the north and south pole of the heaven, or the World Poles.(NS)Fig.3,page10.

The plane of the Earth's Equator extended outward towards the heaven describes on it the *Heaven's Equator* (Fig.3 AQ).

Therefore, the latter is an imaginary circle, placed on the inside of the apparent heavenly bowl, whose position is fixed by extending the plane of the Earth's Equator into the heavenly sphere. On March 21st or 22nd also on September 23rd of each year we find the Sun in this Heaven Equator and on these days the Sun's path indicates the position of the Heavenly Equator.

The circles which pass through the World's Poles, erected vertically to the Heavenly Equator, are called Declination or Hour Circles and the planes which lie parallel to the individual parallel circles of the earth, going through the starry heaven, define on them the Parallel and Day Circles of the Stars.

FIXING STAR POSITIONS

It is clear that with the aid of these circles we are able to fix any position of a star, anywhere in the heaven, the same way as we fix all points on our own earth. The data necessary to accomplish this are:

1) The distance of a star E measured on the declination circle (Fig.3) from the plane of the Equator sets its Declination ED measured from angle EOD and the complementing distance to 90° of the star from the pole, its pole distance EON. But the angle, which is formed with the Plane of the Horizon and that of the Equator (in Fig.4 AQ for the point M), is called the *Equatorial Altitude.* This altitude is complemented to 90th by the *Pole Altitude* P'MH. From this follows, that the angle, made by the vertical line of a point with the Plane of the Equator MOA, must be equal to the Pole Altitude.

2) The distance, measured on the parallel circles of a star from the first declination circle, is called *Right Ascension.* The circle of declination which passes through the *Spring Equinox* is the first Declination Circle. From the way the place of a star is given in relation to the plane of the World Equator and the World Poles, which come to lie through the centre of the vertically lying World Axis, we can also define the place of the star in relation to the Plane of the Horizon as well as the Zenith and Nadir. They lie in the center of a line running through the former. Furthermore, we can define this star's place through the *Azimuth*, i.e. the Arc of the Horizon from the South Point to the Vertical Circle of the Star, and as said already, with the aid of the Altitude, i.e. the Arc of the Vertical Circle fixed to the Horizon.

A third and similar calculation can be made in relation to the Ecliptic also called the Plane of the Sun's Path, and its Poles.

WHAT IS THE ECLIPTIC?

The entire period of the *Declination of the Sun*, takes about 365.25 days which includes the increase of the northern declination up to a certain limit, (23° 27' N), its decrease to zero, its following increase southward to a definite limit (23° 27' S) and its consequent decrease back to zero, thus reaching again the point of beginning. During that time the *Right Ascension* moves from 0h to 24h. At the end of this time the Sun is found very near the same point or place in the heaven as at the beginning of the movement. The path described by the Sun during this time in the heaven we can find, when we enter from day to day on an artificially made heavenly bowl the values found though actual observation of this Declination and Right Ascension. We find that this path appears to be one of the greatest circles which cuts the Equator at a certain angle. This arc (Fig.5 page 10) BCDE, called Sun's path or Ecliptic, forms with the Equator AQ an angle of about 23° 27', CFQ, and this angle is called the Mean Obliquity of the Ecliptic. The Ecliptic is divided into 12 equal parts, whereby each part contains 30°. These parts are called the signs of the Zodiac. Each month, approximately, the Sun passes through one of these signs. Of course, we must not forget that actually our earth is found opposite to the sign in which the Sun seems to be. When the geocentric place of the Sun is in Aries, the heliocentric place of the earth (as seen from the centre point of the Sun) must be in the sign of Libra. Whenever the Sun has passed through one complete round, one year has elapsed. Consider that after such time has passed, the Sun returns again to the same fixed star. We call this period a Sidereal Year.

We use the Ecliptic with its poles, the same as the Equator and its poles, to determine the places of the stars. Through a star, whose place shall be defined that way, we imagine to have a half-circle, which reaches from the North Pole of the Ecliptic to its South Pole. It cuts vertically the Ecliptic. Such a circle is called a Latitude Circle. That part of the circle which is contained between Ecliptic and the Star in question is called the *Latitude of the Star*. This Latitude may be north or south, depending upon whether the star or planet is to the north or south of the Ecliptic. The Latitude can extend from 0° to 90°. The star has 0° latitude when it is found exactly in the Ecliptic and 90° Latitude if the star would be exactly in the Pole of the Ecliptic. However, a star is not fixed by Latitude alone. We need also its *Longitude*, Longitude is that arc of the Ecliptic, which lies between the Aries point and that point of the Ecliptic through which the Latitude circle crosses, which passes through the Star. The measurement must always be made from West to East and be started at the Aries point. The point of the Spring Equinox (Aries point), as well as the Fall Equinox (Libra point), belong to both, the Equator and Ecliptic. In Fig.6 let S be the Star placed in the Heavenly Sphere, PCP' the World Axis, and EE' the Equator, erected vertically on CP; when we place through the World Axis the Hour Circle Pem and O assumed to be the Spring Equinox, then we have 0m according to our definition as the Right Ascension and Em as the Declination of the Star. If we imagine the Circle of the Ecliptic AOA' on which the apparent movement of the Sun occurs and draw upon it the Vertical Axis QEQ' and when we finally lay through the Star the Arc of the Biggest Circle QSn, then 0n is the Longitude in the Heaven and "Sn" is the Latitude of the Star S. (See illustration on page 10).

The biggest circle, placed vertically on the Ecliptic, QSn, is called the *Latitude Circle* and the points Q and Q' are the Poles of the Ecliptic. The Right Ascension is always given in hours, minutes and seconds, while the Longitude is always given in degrees

and minutes from 0° to 360° or in 30° units with the zodiacal signs attached, such as we use exclusively in astrological work.

1)   When Longitude and Latitude are known, any star or planet is fixed.

2)   When Right Ascension and Declination are known the star or planet is fixed also.

Therefore, know, that Longitude has no direct relation to Declination, neither has Right Ascension to Latitude.

Because the plane of the Heavenly Equator falls together with the plane of the Earth's Equator, the Ecliptic, when put on the earth's globe in our imagination, will cut this Earth Equator under the same angle as it will cut the Heavenly Equator. When we imagine the plane of the Ecliptic laid horizontally, then the Axis of the Earth stands slanting, in relation to it, and it differs from a vertical line in the same degree, as that under which Equator and Ecliptic cut each other. The angle is 23° 26' 48".

The motion of the Sun in the Ecliptic is only an apparent motion, since it is actually the earth that moves in the Ecliptic around the Sun. It is not only the earth that moves in the Ecliptic around the Sun. All the other planets move in it too! The Sun is the centre around which their motion occurs. The actual distance of the planets among themselves, as well as from the Sun, varies considerably, else there would have occurred many collisions already. The path of the Ecliptic is not completely round but has the shape of an *ellipse.*

We consider the distance from the Sun to the earth as 1. Table II shows the comparative distances of the other planets from the Sun.

The time of rotations from one fixed point, such as from the 0° Aries point, back to the very same point in the Zodiac for the various planets is shown on Table II, and is called the "Sidereal period, measured in tropical years". Decimals are used, which can be turned into days with the aid of Table IV. (See pages 11 & 14).

The time given in this Table for Mercury and Venus represents their motions around the Sun, when viewed from the Sun. In our astrological work we sometimes use this type of motion to figure wheat or cotton prices or the prices of some other commodities, in some cases also for stocks, but the methods which are taught in this work consider only geocentric positions of the planets. These two planets from a geocentric view (as seen from the earth) take about one year's time to get around the Zodiac.

THE GEOGRAPHIC LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE
OF A PLACE ON THE EARTH

Even for astronomical purposes it is generally sufficient to regard our earth as a sphere. Occasional mountains or valleys are exceedingly minute compared to the size of our earth as a whole.

When doing astrological work for persons or events, we use:

1)   the birth of the person, or of the event;

2)   the place where it happened on this earth.

Since this place must be known in values of Longitude and Latitude we either have to take recourse to Tables in which such positions are already figured, else, we may have to take recourse to regular astronomical calculations and find them ourselves. I am giving here only a few remarks how to find the places, if necessary, however, further on I shall bring a Table of the most important places together with their Longitude and Latitude, also the time differential between London and the places in question given in hours and minutes. Since there are many thousands of places missing, which, however, in each specific case can be located with the aid of a good atlas, whose maps show the latitude and longitudes, the latter from Greenwich, the former from the equator. A table joined here shows how to turn "Time into Degrees" and "Degrees into Time". With the aid of this Table alone very accurate results can be assured, especially when we consult the maps of countries. Be sure to use the right scale of the map which is always found at the bottom of each map.

The mean length of one degree of a Meridian in longitude is 69.048 miles.

The difference at any instant between Local Time (Town Clock Time) whether sidereal* or solar at any place and the first Meridian, is the Longitude of the place expressed in Time; consequently, also, the difference between the Local Time, for any two places is the difference of their longitudes expressed in Time.

The truth of this principle is easily established. In the first place we remark, that the Longitude of a place contains the same number of degrees and parts of a degree, as the arc of the celestial Equator comprises between the Meridian of Greenwich and the Meridian of the place. It is 0h 0m 0s of Mean Solar Time or Mean Noon, at any place, when the Mean Sun** is on the Meridian of that particular place. Therefore, as the Mean Sun moves in the Equator, it recedes from the Meridian towards the West at the rate of 15° per Mean Solar Hour. When it is Mean Noon at a place to the West of Greenwich it will be as many hours and parts of an hour past Mean Noon at Greenwich, as it expressed by the quotient of the division of the arc of the Celestial Equator, or its equivalent Longitude divided by 15. We assume that it is just Mean Noon there, then it will be as much before Mean Noon at Greenwich, as is expressed by the Longitude of that place, converted into time. In either way the principle stated will be true.

It is plain that the equality between the difference of the time and of the Longitude will subsist equally if Sidereal Time instead of Solar Time is used.

*"Sidereal Time": By Sidereal Time we understand a time which is measured by the diurnal motion of the Vernal Equinox (Spring Equinox). Its movement each day amounts to 3m 56.555s

**"Mean Sun": The astronomers use a fictitious sun, to which they give an average daily motion in such a way, that it will complete a year from 0° Aries back to 0° Aries in exactly one year's time. In case they would use the actual sun in the heaven, which moves at times 57' per day, increasing in speed gradually to an extreme speed of 1° 1', no correct work could be made. To this Mean Sun they apply each day what is termed the "Equation of Time", which, if considered (added or deducted as the case may be) gives the actual normal position of the Sun for any specific day. (Table III).

CHAPTER II

RUDIMENTS ABOUT ASTROLOGY AND ASTRONOMY

WHAT IS MEANT WHEN WE SPEAK OF ASTROLOGY

Astrology is the art to interpret planetary influences upon people and things of nature in general. Human beings, animals, plants, even minerals are strongly subject to the way planets rotate in the sky. We hear of people who became "Moon struck", others who had a "Sun stroke". These expressions do not actually convey the idea it was one of the planets, sun or moon, that brought about a change in the life of such a person. Nevertheless, let us hold fast to the idea that in the first case quoted it was not food or something which the person had eaten, but actually, it was the Moon or the Sun which brought about the changed condition.

That bodies rotating at enormous distances in space should have influences upon the beings of our globe has been recognized already in the dark ages. Each and every work or book that has come over from the olden times treats exclusively about this subject. It is an idea of the so-called "Learned world" that there is no such a thing as a planet influencing the mind of people, to their actions or under-takings.

The writer has in the course of years gone through many ancient texts, that were obtainable in languages known by him. It has always been found that all the stories, contained therein, are absolutely true "stories", only written in covered language, so that the ordinary man cannot recognize their true meaning. These stories may be compared to code messages, such as are sent by business houses or governments, which on the surface mean one thing, but in reality, mean entirely different things. Among these ancient writings we have to include practically everything that was written or brought over to us from periods prior to 1500.

STATE EDUCATION

Let us go a little deeper into the matter and see whether it can be proven in a round about way. I could give you the direct proof of such truth, but it requires on the part of the reader an enormous amount of stored-up knowledge, that very few could follow and grasp the deductions.

When we look at our present state of affairs as to the education and knowledge of people, we know that out of a group of boys or girls, who start together at public school to learn the three R's, only about one fourth will attend school beyond completing public school. The reason for it is that to learn a trade or to be useful in a job, public school education is sufficient to get the average man through the world.

Of the one fourth, that enters high school, let us assume the 1st grade of high school has an attendance of 50 pupils. As the years go by, here and there, a few drop out, especially when pupils reach their 18th year. At that time, we might say, nearly 50% of those, who had began, disappeared in order to enter upon their work of life, either in some line of business, in some office or trade. At any rate, they quit their studies.

At the end of the high school term the majority of pupils consider to have completed their education.

Some 10% to 15%, estimated roughly, who began high school and complete the studies, will enter colleges or universities. The first year a large number of them again find that work very difficult. They prefer to enter a line of business, thus reducing the number of students. As the last year of the university gets under way, we usually find but a small percentage left that had originally began. All these things are natural conditions and develop automatically.

Such is the case in the 20th century. Going back some 600 or 800 years, at a time when schools of learning were few, and the majority of the people did not even know how to read or write, conditions were much worse. Education was mostly in the hands of the clergy who taught what they wanted the pupils to know and said nothing about what was injurious to their own business. Astrology was a big headache to the clergy. If planetary influences govern the people, so they said, how can we collect funds for our line of talk? Therefore, we must needs eliminate all such ideas from the public's mind. Deep thinking people, of which every century had a few, after completing the "must" studies, continued with their own ideas for their own salvation.

ABOUT BOOKS

At those times there was no printing. The publishing of magazines at the rate of one hundred thousand copies a month for mass distribution was impossible. If someone wrote a book, he wrote about real important matters, since it took a year or two to write one. Then he had one original, not even a copy. When we glance at any of these ancient books, we note the great selectivity of words. We recognize that each word was weighed before it was put down. The first word belonged to the second and the second to the third. The whole was a masterpiece.

The subject of these ancient books was always about Gods and their doings. Seldom did they use other subjects. If we once recognize that the subject treated was constantly about astrology, meaning the laws how planets govern human beings, we soon recognize that, even though other subjects were used as a basis to explain, it was the same subject anyhow. There are hundreds of books of Chinese, Egyptian, Greek and Roman origin. They all treat that one subject. As much as I have tried to change any of them into other meanings, I could not do it, because the astrological tenure stares one constantly in the face. It is claimed, that the knowledge or meaning which the Ancients put into their books has been lost. That is absolutely not true. Those who claim it, never got wise themselves as to what these books contain.

But, take writers, or poets, such as Shakespeare, Goethe, Balzac, and innumerable others! They published poems and stories that can be read at any time by anyone. They knew very well the laws which were contained in these old texts, but they were wise enough not to say anything. The world did not seem fit to be told. All the ancient books are open books for us. Let each one find it out!

Emanuel Swedenborg, the great Swedish philosopher whose works cover about 20,000 printed pages on the Bible and allied subjects, could not have possibly written such quantity of sense, unless he had the rules solved, that govern everybody. His writings are clearly on astrology. Just the same, the people don't recognize it. Just try, for once, to write an article on a subject to cover about 50 printed pages! You will run out of text matter (sense-matter) after the first 10 pages. You will have to hunt through all sorts of books for additional subject matter.

Fig. 2

Fig. 3

Fig. 5

Fig. 4

Fig. 6

Fig. 1

UNIVERSE

MAN

Diameters, Volumes, Masses, etc., of Sun, Moon, and Planets.

	Apparent Diameter			Equatorial Diameter	Equatorial Diameter in Miles	Volume
	Least	At Mean Distance	Greatest			
Mercury	4".5	6".7	12".9	0.3732	2,958	0.0618
Venus	9".7	17.0	66.3	0.9525	7,549	0.8686
Earth				1.0000	7,925.6	1.0000
Mars	4.1	11.1	30.1	0.6201	4,915	0.2345
Jupiter	18.8	37.2	50.6	11.1401	88,294	1303.91
Saturn	14.6	16.1	20.3	9.0621	71,823	667.54
Uranus	3.6	3.9	4.3	4.1864	33,124	73.369
Neptune	2.6	2.7	2.9	4.5383	36,910	93.470
Sun	31'32"	32'	32'36"	107.263	850,122	1,240,285.0
Moon	28'48"	31'	33'32"	0.2725	2,160	0.0203

	Mass	Density	Gravity at Equator	Sidereal Rotation	Light and Heat
				h. m. s.	
Mercury		2.020	0.781	24 5 28	8.680
Venus		0.903	0.865	23 21 24	1.911
Earth		1.000	1.000	23 56 4	1.000
Mars		0.447	0.273	24 37 20	.431
Jupiter		0.229	2.410	9 55 26	.037
Saturn		0.134	1.089	10 29 17	.011
Uranus		0.178	0.746		.003
Neptune		0.179	0.812	d. h. m. s.	.001
Sun	1	0.253	27.291	25 4 29	
Moon		0.602	0.164	27 7 43	

Elements of the Retrograde Motion of the Planets.

Planets	Arc of Retrogradation	Duration of Retrogradation	Elongation at the Station	Synodic Revolution
		d. h. d. h.		d.
Mercury	9° 22' to 16° 44'	23 12 to 21 12	14° 49' to 20° 61'	115.8775
Venus	14 26 to 17 12	43 121	40 to 29 41	583.9214
Mars	10 6 to 19 35	60 18 to 80 16	44 to 148 37	779.9364
Jupiter	9 51 to 9 59	116 18 to 122	36 to 116 42	398.8841
Saturn	6 41 to 6 55	136 18 to 135	23 to 110 46	378.0919
Uranus	3 36	151	103	369.6563
Neptune			30	361.4888

TABLE II

Table II brings various astronomical elements, which are interesting to read over to get an idea of the complicated systems of the Universe. Besides, we can use here or there, one or the other Table, specially the length of the retrograde movements of planets, also the Sid. Periods of Planets measured in Mean Solar Days.

Some of these elements are given for 1801, others for the year 1850. Changes in one century are so minute, that we may just as well call them elements for 1944 as far as our work is concerned. They are taken from an old astronomy book published in 1867.

They require no further explanation.

Elements of the Planetary Orbit.
Epoch, January 1, 1850, mean noon at Paris.

Planet's Name	Inclination to the Ecliptic	Sec. Var.	Longitude of Ascending Node	Sec. Var.	Longitude of Perihelion	Sec. Var.
Mercury	7° 0' 8"	+ 6".3	46° 33'	9"	75° 7' 14"	93 11
Venus	3 23 31	+ 4.5	75 19	53	129 27 17	82 26
Earth					100 21	102 50
Mars	1 51 5	2.4	48 23	43	333 17 54	110 24
Jupiter	1 18 40	98	98 64	20	11 64 53	94 49
Saturn	2 29 28	15	112 21	44	90 6 12	115 55
Uranus	0 46 30	+ 3	73 14	14	168 16 45	87 32
Neptune	1 46 59		130 6	52	47 14 37	

	Mean Distance from Sun, or Semi-Axis	Sec. Var.	Mean Distance from Sun in Miles	Eccentricity	Sec. Variation
Mercury	0.3870981		35,353,000	0.2056048	+0.000020294
Venus	0.7233322		65,060,000	0.0068433	—0.000053843
Earth	1.0000000		91,328,000	0.0167711	—0.000042582
Mars	1.523691		139,186,000	0.0932611	+0.000090284
Jupiter	5.202798		475,161,000	0.0482388	+0.000169350
Saturn	9.538852		871,164,000	0.0559956	—0.000312402
Uranus	19.182639		1,751,912,000	0.0465775	—0.000025072
Neptune	30.03691		2,743,216,000	0.0087195	

	Sidereal Period in Mean Solar Days	Motion in Mean Long. in 1 yr. of 365 days	Mean Daily Motion in Longitude	Mean Longitude at the Epoch
Mercury	87.9692380	53° 43' 3" 4"	4° 5' 32".6	327° 15' 20"
Venus	224.7001869	214 47 30	1 36 7 .8	345 33 15
Earth	365.2563744	359 45 41	0 59 8 .33	280 46 43 .5
Mars	686.9796468	191 17 9	0 31 26 .7	83 40 31
Jupiter	4332.5848212	30 20 32	0 4 59 .3	160 1 20
Saturn	10759.2198174	12 13 36	0 2 0 .6	14 50 41
Uranus	30686.8208296	4 17 45	0 0 42 .4	28 26 41
Neptune	60126.73	2 11 58	0 0 21 .7	335 8 58

TABLE — Elements of Moon's Orbit.
Epoch, January 1, 1801, mean noon at Paris.

Mean inclination of orbit		5° 8' 40"
Mean longitude of node at epoch		13 53 17 .7
Mean longitude of perigee at epoch		266 10 7 .5
Mean longitude of moon at epoch		118 12 8 .3
Mean distance from earth		60.2685590
Eccentricity		0.05490807

	d. h. m. s.	
Mean sidereal revolution	27 7 43 11.6	= 27.32166142
Moon tropical "	27 7 43 4.1	= 27.32158242
Moon synodical "	59 12 44 2.9	= 29.53058872
Moon anomalistic "	27 13 18 37.4	= 27.55459950
Moon nodical "	27 5 5 36.0	= 21.21222222

	d.
Mean revolution of nodes: sidereal = 6793.432; tropical	= 6798.33557
Mean revolution of perigee: sidereal = 3232.61034; tropical	= 3231.4751

In this case I mean the average man, who seldom tries his ability that way. Of course, when we compare these ancient astrological texts with those of the present time, we hardly can believe the ancient books to be astrological texts. We just don't recognize them as such, because not a word is breathed about the angles, about the planets, about sidereal time etc.

But, when we examine a textbook on college mathematics and compare it with an arithmetic book for first grade public school it has some relationship. These ancient book anticipated, that all known sciences had previously been acquired by the student. The reader was supposed to be of the type who is not-satisfied with common, every day knowledge, but aspired for much deeper knowledge, a knowledge which is not intended for the masses. Another illustration that should bring home the idea clearly: Compare an ordinary calendar issued gratis by pharmaceutical companies every year with the Nautical Almanac issued by the U.S. Government. The latter sounds Greek to but a few and the masses do not even recognize that it is merely a calendar. With the latter you can do a lot of scientific work; the former can also be put to use.

Of course, there is one great hindrance to help recognize that these old texts are nothing but astrological texts, when our own education tells us: The telescope was only invented a few hundred years ago. Many instruments needed for exact observation of the planets' motions were unknown 500 years ago. Furthermore, some contend that several of the planets were not known, which are now used for the interpretation of horoscopes.

But all these apparent disadvantages did not prevent these ancients to have ways and means of forecasting future events and to bring the laws in concise form, which never require a change.

RED FLAGS !

Of course, the lands are full of quacks in all sorts of businesses: this is true also in the field of astrology. The gullibles, who believe anything and everything without first investigating themselves the actual possibilities, are taken anywhere. "Caveat emptor" says the Latin proverb. It applies to anything you buy. The buyer has to watch out because the seller has the advantage of possessing the goods. He can paint them rosy and in brilliant colors. You, as buyer, happen to have the aspect, the desire to want that certain thing. When one wants something, and wants it badly, he is easy going. Then he pays little attention to quality or price. Therefore, let us examine the case of a young girl who has been keeping company with a boy. She wants to know if she has a chance to marry him. The nearest fortune teller will cast a horoscope for a dollar or two. The fortune teller will usually tell her that her desire will be fulfilled. If "it" does turn "otherwise", "it" is just too bad. The money is spent; that's that. Such fortune tellers are not astrologers. It takes quite some time to erect a horoscope and to figure out what should happen to a person over a fixed period. This you will get to learn yourself from this work. After the fortune teller comes a certain type of would-be astrologers that sell Sun horoscopes, personal ones, they are called. They divide the people at large into 12 parts and for each 12th person, on average, there is one horoscope available. Is this fooling the public or not? When we just think that we have over 130 million people in our country, how can 10 million of these people have the same events in life? But these types of horoscopes sell by the millions each year and may be classed among the "best sellers" of the year at any time. I may not come back to this subject anymore, but just think of this when you have progressed far enough to understand my methods.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

The exactness of astrology can best be recognized when we check the life of twins or triplets. Sometimes you hear about identical twins, although twins are often times far from being identical. The difference of twins, although they may be but a few minutes apart in their actual birth moment lies in the fact that 1) the sidereal time continues to move from one second to the next, that 2) the planets also move constantly. But it is not so much the planets' positions in the signs of the Zodiac as their positions in the sub-division into which they fall. The special Third-Divisions of the houses, which will be treated in a special chapter, bring mundane and mirrored positions into completely different sectors. They account for it. It would be anticipating matters, if we would go further into this subject at present, else we split ideas too much. Suffice to say, that the exact work required to erect a horoscope, accounts much for the results

ON ASTRONOMERS

A few words must be said about astronomers and their text books. I have in my library a goodly number of astronomical texts. Practically each one carries a chapter about astrology. Each of these books carries a special chapter in which it condemns astrology, being "an absurd idea of a sick brain". poor astronomer! I always say to myself: When these wizards of astronomy have completed their studies how the planets, fixed stars and comets run around in the Universe, what have they to do afterwards in the way of study? They can figure out their planetary positions for 100 or more years ahead which would save time educating new astronomers. I don't think they can gaze all day and all night at the stars, just to have something to do, while Astrologers have an advantage over them in that they put their figures to practical use. Whatever is dead to them, abstract, we enliven and apply. Of course, we could do no work unless we had astronomers, so we are dependent upon their calculations.

But, if worse comes to worse, we just would have to figure these movements ourselves since it is nothing but a mechanical mathematical formula, that has to be continued steadily, in order to fix the planets' places for a certain moment, each day of the year. These statements do not imply that I have not great regards for any astronomer, his work and products. For astronomers to throw mud in their books on astrologers is an unfair practice. It shows how little they know about human beings. They also move around the world without recognizing great laws.

YOUR OWN HOROSCOPE

The horoscope of oneself is most important, since it affords a checking medium, as none other. The slightest ill-feelings can be traced therein. Sometimes a person may not feel quite up to date one day, though not sufficiently unwell to mention the fact even to wife or parents. But, the horoscope will usually show such a temporary weak condition. It will indicate at the same time that the weakness will flow off in a few days and all will be well once more. Horoscopes of family members are next in importance. They should be worked up and followed conscientiously, checking how they compare, how the aspects therein operate. Notes should be joined to each aspect, defining its effect as soon as something definite happened. Later on I shall show on hand of a Table how to arrange a daily horoscope calendar for a person, allowing sufficient space to make notations for each aspect. After 3 or 4 years have rolled by. you will have gathered enough material for interpretation of aspects of any sort and description, as they act on your person which no text could supply.

TABLE IV

For converting time into decimal parts of a day.

Hours

h.		h.	
1	.04167	13	.54167
2	.08333	14	.58333
3	.12500	15	.62500
4	.16667	16	.66667
5	.20833	17	.70833
6	.25000	18	.75000
7	.29167	19	.79167
8	.33333	20	.83333
9	.37500	21	.87500
10	.41667	22	.91667
11	.45833	23	.95833
12	.50000	24	1.00000

Minutes

m.		m.	
1	.00069	31	.02153
2	.00139	32	.02222
3	.00208	33	.02292
4	.00278	34	.02361
5	.00347	35	.02430
6	.00417	36	.02500
7	.00486	37	.02569
8	.00556	38	.02639
9	.00625	39	.02708
10	.00694	40	.02778
11	.00764	41	.02847
12	.00833	42	.02917
13	.00903	43	.02986
14	.00972	44	.03056
15	.01042	45	.03125
16	.01111	46	.03194
17	.01180	47	.03264
18	.01250	48	.03333
19	.01319	49	.03403
20	.01389	50	.03472
21	.01458	51	.03542
22	.01528	52	.03611
23	.01597	53	.03680
24	.01667	54	.03750
25	.01736	55	.03819
26	.01805	56	.03889
27	.01875	57	.03958
28	.01944	58	.04028
29	.02014	59	.04097
30	.02083	60	.04167

Seconds

s.		s.	
1	.00001	31	.00036
2	.00002	32	.00037
3	.00003	33	.00038
4	.00005	34	.00039
5	.00006	35	.00040
6	.00007	36	.00042
7	.00008	37	.00043
8	.00009	38	.00044
9	.00010	39	.00045
10	.00012	40	.00046
11	.00013	41	.00047
12	.00014	42	.00049
13	.00015	43	.00050
14	.00016	44	.00051
15	.00017	45	.00052
16	.00018	46	.00053
17	.00020	47	.00054
18	.00021	48	.00056
19	.00022	49	.00057
20	.00023	50	.00058
21	.00024	51	.00059
22	.00025	52	.00060
23	.00027	53	.00061
24	.00028	54	.00062
25	.00029	55	.00064
26	.00030	56	.00065
27	.00031	57	.00066
28	.00032	58	.00067
29	.00034	59	.00068
30	.00035	60	.00069

TABLE VI

For converting any given day into the decimal part of a year of 365 days.

Day	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June
1	.000	.085	.162	.247	.329	.414
2	.003	.088	.164	.249	.331	.418
3	.006	.090	.167	.252	.334	.419
4	.008	.093	.170	.255	.337	.422
5	.011	.096	.173	.258	.340	.426
6	.014	.099	.175	.260	.342	.427
7	.016	.101	.178	.263	.345	.430
8	.019	.104	.181	.266	.348	.433
9	.022	.107	.184	.268	.351	.436
10	.025	.110	.186	.271	.353	.438
11	.027	.112	.189	.274	.356	.441
12	.030	.115	.192	.277	.359	.444
13	.033	.118	.195	.279	.362	.446
14	.036	.121	.197	.282	.364	.449
15	.038	.123	.200	.285	.367	.452
16	.041	.126	.203	.288	.370	.455
17	.044	.129	.205	.290	.373	.458
18	.046	.132	.208	.293	.375	.460
19	.049	.134	.211	.296	.378	.463
20	.052	.137	.214	.299	.381	.466
21	.055	.140	.216	.301	.384	.468
22	.058	.142	.219	.304	.386	.471
23	.060	.145	.222	.307	.389	.474
24	.063	.148	.225	.310	.392	.477
25	.066	.151	.227	.312	.395	.479
26	.068	.153	.230	.315	.397	.482
27	.071	.156	.233	.318	.400	.485
28	.074	.159	.236	.321	.403	.488
29	.077		.238	.323	.405	.490
30	.079		.241	.326	.408	.493
31	.082		.244		.411	
Days	31	28	31	30	31	30
Days	31	59	90	120	151	181

TABLE V

For converting Minutes and Seconds of a degree, into the decimal division of the same.

Minutes

′		′	
1	.01667	31	.51667
2	.03333	32	.53333
3	.05000	33	.55000
4	.06667	34	.56667
5	.08333	35	.58333
6	.10000	36	.60000
7	.11667	37	.61667
8	.13333	38	.63333
9	.15000	39	.65000
10	.16667	40	.66667
11	.18333	41	.68333
12	.20000	42	.70000
13	.21667	43	.71667
14	.23333	44	.73333
15	.25000	45	.75000
16	.26667	46	.76667
17	.28333	47	.78333
18	.30000	48	.80000
19	.31667	49	.81667
20	.33333	50	.83333
21	.35000	51	.85000
22	.36667	52	.86667
23	.38333	53	.88333
24	.40000	54	.90000
25	.41667	55	.91667
26	.43333	56	.93333
27	.45000	57	.95000
28	.46667	58	.96667
29	.48333	59	.98333
30	.50000	60	1.00000

Seconds

″		″	
1	.00028	31	.00861
2	.00056	32	.00889
3	.00083	33	.00917
4	.00111	34	.00944
5	.00139	35	.00972
6	.00167	36	.01000
7	.00194	37	.01028
8	.00222	38	.01056
9	.00250	39	.01083
10	.00278	40	.01111
11	.00306	41	.01139
12	.00333	42	.01167
13	.00361	43	.01194
14	.00389	44	.01222
15	.00417	45	.01250
16	.00444	46	.01278
17	.00472	47	.01306
18	.00500	48	.01333
19	.00528	49	.01361
20	.00556	50	.01389
21	.00583	51	.01417
22	.00611	52	.01444
23	.00639	53	.01472
24	.00667	54	.01500
25	.00694	55	.01528
26	.00722	56	.01556
27	.00750	57	.01583
28	.00778	58	.01611
29	.00806	59	.01639
30	.00833	60	.01667

For converting any given day into the decimal part of a year of 365 days.

Day	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1	.496	.581	.666	.748	.833	.915
2	.499	.584	.668	.751	.836	.918
3	.501	.586	.671	.753	.838	.921
4	.504	.589	.674	.756	.841	.923
5	.507	.592	.677	.759	.844	.926
6	.510	.595	.679	.762	.846	.929
7	.512	.597	.682	.764	.849	.931
8	.515	.600	.685	.767	.852	.934
9	.518	.603	.688	.770	.855	.937
10	.521	.605	.690	.773	.858	.940
11	.523	.608	.693	.775	.860	.942
12	.526	.611	.696	.778	.863	.945
13	.529	.614	.699	.781	.866	.948
14	.532	.616	.701	.784	.868	.951
15	.534	.619	.704	.786	.871	.953
16	.537	.622	.707	.789	.874	.956
17	.540	.625	.710	.792	.877	.959
18	.542	.627	.712	.795	.879	.962
19	.545	.630	.715	.797	.882	.964
20	.548	.633	.718	.800	.885	.967
21	.551	.636	.721	.803	.888	.970
22	.553	.638	.723	.805	.890	.973
23	.556	.641	.726	.808	.893	.975
24	.559	.644	.729	.811	.896	.978
25	.562	.647	.731	.814	.899	.981
26	.564	.649	.734	.816	.901	.984
27	.567	.652	.737	.819	.904	.986
28	.570	.655	.740	.822	.907	.989
29	.573	.658	.742	.825	.910	.992
30	.575	.660	.745	.827	.912	.995
31	.578	.663		.830		.997
Days	31	31	30	31	30	31
Days	212	243	273	304	334	365

14

PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS
DEGREES

Min.	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

TABLE VII

PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS
DEGREES

Min.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

CHAPTER III

Rules for the Five-Fold Horoscope

There are thousands of books treating the subject of astrology. The question is: which of these books are worth while studying to produce forecasts that bring out future events.

THE DIFFICULTIES

The greatest handicap for all students of astrology represents the quality of abstract terms and expressions, which are used. The idea, that we have to put ourselves as the center of the universe is another difficulty. In this case we, individually, are the IT. This "it" is to be scrutinized and checked how it is influenced by the planets, that run around in space. Fig.1.

Of course, of prime importance is the recognition that we, as individuals are influenced by the way the various planets strike us with their rays. If we do not premise this beforehand, we have no use for astrology. This is why millions of people say: I have my will and with it I am going to accomplish my work and make my money. Of course, they don't know, that they actually have no will in themselves. what they call will is nothing but the driving force, emanating from the planets toward them. Only he, who knows the right laws can control that force.

When we size up roughly the various planets, we note that it takes some planets such as the Sun, Venus and Mercury a year to get around our earth (i.e. around ourselves), another, Mars, takes 2.5 years; another, Jupiter, takes 12 years and more distant planets require as much as a hundred years. However, there is a certain regularity in their movements. Even though it may require thousands of years, a very same condition in the Universe with all the planets should occur again. This we would then call a complete cycle of identical repetition.

Some say astrology is easy to learn, others again pretend it is very hard. It all depends what one wants to get out of it.

I believe it all depends upon the right beginning. If the student started the wrong way, he will find many difficulties to get rid of those wrong rules and regulations. He reminds me much of the immigrant from Europe, who, after landing in our country falls in with natives of his land, instead of associating immediately with native Americans. His English will always be a mixture, which few can understand and, if he later pays a visit to his native land, he finds that he even can't be understood by his own former countrymen on the other side anymore since he "acquired" a language that is no language at all, besides he has lost what he knew of his original tongue.

One thing is stated here for the benefit of the fast students: When the average student studies a language, physics or chemistry in high school that language or science course lasts for 3 years consecutively and, when he is through, mostly discover that he

cannot even use what he learned for want of experience. I distinctly recall myself, after studying French for 9 years in school, I found myself one day in a restaurant in Switzerland. There with a French friend I talked French as good as I knew, when I heard a party talk at an adjoining table. I listened, but could not understand a word they said. I asked my friend: "What language do you think these people talk"? He said: "That's French". I was thunderstruck: learning for 9 years a language, talking this language as good as possible with a Frenchman just then, and did not understand the neighbors who talked the same language. The reason was that the ears were not accustomed to hear the French sounds regularly joined together in normal conversation. Be it said, that after that episode, it took about 3 months, but then I could understand anyone and speak to anyone, since I had no occasion to talk another language but French.

The idea which I wish to bring home is: to learn astrology and use it does not take "Five easy Lessons and two weeks time". Take that out of your mind! Anyone who sells a course with such an understanding knows nothing himself about the intricacies of interpretation.

Of course, most of these people get away with such statements because, on the surface, there does not seem to be any chance to check statements of such kind. However, I shall try to prove definitely how this can be done.

ON INDIVIDUALS

Most people try to study astrology to find for themselves what is due to come into their lives.

There are, however, many reasons why this specific subject is the hardest.

An individual is mainly interested to find out whether he or she will make a lot of money. Will he or she marry and when? Will he or she have children and when?

How can such things be figured out correctly, when many persons do not even know their birth date, not to speak about the exact moment of the birth's occurrence. It will be shown later on that the birth moment of a person is the moment upon which his entire life is based.

Some years ago I had a rich Jewish fellow wanted me to make his horoscope. He gave me his date of birth. I agreed to check him. All I got was a "poor church mouse", so to say; I knew he was rich but the horoscope of a rich man shows riches so clearly that, even though the exact time of birth is not known, he still must be rich, if born within 24 hours of such a favorable day. Anyhow a day or two after, I reported to him, that he was not born on the day he gave me. Upon closer investigation I discovered that his birth place was in Russian Poland instead of in Austrian Poland, which latter country I had assumed his little town was located. Russian Poland used the Russian calendar instead of the European one. It was a matter of 12 days difference. When I erected the chart, his "face" appeared.

There is one little trick to discover whether people are born during day time or during the night: Those who were born in day time will, when they clasp hands, and hold them tight after clasping, have the right hand above and left hand below, whereas those born during the night will hold their left hand above and the right hand below.

17

Those born at midnight or noon will automatically clasp their hands with the fingers interlocked. Their involuntary action is to sit with their fingers dovetailed.

With individuals we run into great difficulties right from the start. Practically nobody keeps records of events when important things happen to them. Men even have to ask their wives when they got married. How can an astrologer do any checking, to see if the birth date and birth time can be adjusted? There are exceptions; like with everything else. There are people, who keep exact records of events, people who know their birth moment to the minute. It's a pleasure to workout horoscopes for them.

The first thing for any student of astrology to learn is to recognize that everything in the Universe is constantly moving, nothing stands still, except it be but for a moment. Planets occasionally seem to stand still, when they go from a forward motion into a backward motion or retrograde motion or from retrograde into direct motion. From moment to moment the situation in the Universe changes and therefore, we are influenced ourselves differently from one moment to the next. One influence may cause us to be hungry, another to be thirsty, another may make us sleepy, another makes us laugh, scratch our back, feel dirty so that we want to wash ourselves, etc. That way, the days roll by, small events are intermingled with bigger events. When we take a trip from New York to California, we are subject to a lot of small influences during such a trip as being hungry, thirsty, happy, sad, itchy, etc. The major travel aspect which is active in us does not exclude the small aspects to work at the same time, too. In case a major influence of Mars becomes active, it would mean a major excitement (good or bad, depending upon its nature) at the same time minor influences remain active just the same.

In a little different way we may explain for a moment planetary influences, that prevail upon us, when we merely look ourselves over and watch closely our doing for one single day. Let's call for a moment the various parts of our body "individual planets", that influence us or operate in us. Sometimes we use our legs, at other times they are in our way. Sometimes we need our hearing, at another time we wish we would not hear certain words. The faculties, hearing, seeing, smelling, tasting etc are not always used at one and the same time, although constantly present with us. We may be so intent listening to a story that we don't notice the cigar which fell off the ash tray and burns a hole into the table cloth. At some other time, we may be "walking" after a smell, stumble over something and fall, because our smelling apparatus is momentarily so excited and overshadows every other sense, that we just forget to look. More often senses or actions are dormant, until crudely awakened by an important accident that comes forth.

Moments of Beginning

When one sits quietly at home in the evening, reads a book or makes plans for the next day, the ring of the door bell often times is a sign: an important aspect has arrived. Some desirable or undesirable visitor (the aspect itself) is at the door. Mark that time down immediately for future reference. You might need just that moment, because that door bell brings about a "change of scenery"! These are moments upon which to cast horoscopes later on, if one is needed, to find out the effects of the visit. This is why an astrologer must be sure to have a correct time piece, besides a small note book, wherein he enters such moments immediately. It does not mean that we have to cast horoscopes each time someone arrives, but, one never knows, what an event brings forth. Things often develop from small insignificant meetings and if the particular moment of the first meeting has not been recorded properly as to time and day, no further moment will ever bring forth the correct horoscope.

It is always the first cause that is the *beginning*! For example, you intend to take a trip to California during the summer. It is not the time you leave your home and start the trip, that counts so much, as it is the time when the matter was first discussed. It might have happened the following way that caused you to make a trip: During a Spring storm some motorist came to your house at night asking for gasoline. You helped him. At that time he told you his "hard-luck" story how he left Boston on his way to Los Angeles, how he ran out of gas. You may even have offered him a cup of coffee and during the talk that ensued, he always spoke, that he was heading West. Later on, some friends might talk "California" and you tell about that fellow who recently was at your house. From this talk you start to get "feelings" for California. These feelings gradually get stronger until you hike down to a garage and get some maps showing the West, just to "look" the roads over. Later, you decide upon your trip to California and finally, even make the trip. The moment to start a horoscope for such a trip is not the day you start the trip, but the moment when that fellow came to your door to ask for gasoline.

All other cases of a similar nature must be reduced to their point of actual beginning, the origin.

Let me show you why such procedure is correct. Supposing, in time of peace we make a trip to Europe. It would be all wrong to make a horoscope for the moment the boat leaves for Europe, because thousands of other passengers would have to do likewise. You know very well, that each passenger or, at least, each family of that boat goes to a different place in Europe. They cannot all start at one point. They start their trip at the moment they began planning the trip! The trip proper is but a coincident. Be sure to have the right points of beginning, when making horoscopes, else your results are just no good. You can't mark enough exact dates of times down, together with the exact history about how things happened. Hundreds of such dates (exact hour and minute of day included) may never be used, but then, there will be one date marked that is like a Godsend for future use. Amateurs don't realize this, but experienced astrologers know their value.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

THE DOOR-BELL

To illustrate further: A door bell rings; somebody comes. It is a friend. he drops in by chance. Nothing unusual happens for the next two or three hours, when suddenly, he makes some remark about this or that, which make you suddenly realize that the remark is important and something important might come forth from it. In such a case it is not to be taken, that the moment the bell rang to be the point of the beginning. It is the time, when that friend actually talked about the incident. in the event you have no opportunity to jot down the exact time, you will, in time, gain enough experience, to weigh off, how much time had elapsed between the time of his arrival to the time of the statement to fix the actual time. Even though you might be as much as half an hour "out of time", it matters little, because this can later be adjusted (I will show later how to correct birth dates). At any rate, on such times horoscopes must be erected.

Like everyone else, I also had to start from scratch. I do not think it is unwise or selfish to show how I proceeded myself with my studies, where I fell into difficulties that cost me weeks and months to extricate myself and get back to level ground. In fact, I wished I was 20 years younger and knew then what I know now about this subject. We can learn from the experience of others more than from our own experience. The other fellow paid for the experience, which cost nothing.

STARTING FROM SCRATCH

My purpose of studying astrology was for a practical reason only, which idea has been constantly in my mind. It centered always upon finding ways and means to forecast future prices for stocks and commodities. My studies up to a certain time had been solely confined upon economics, upon earnings and outlook, upon consumption of goods. Gradually, I discovered that very few tangibles went with it to point to conditions in the future. The deeper I delve into so-called basic conditions, the worse I found myself in a mess. The great bear market of 1920-1921 showed that, in spite of us winning the war, we were losing in values so swift, that nothing could stem the tides, in spite of encouraging earnings.

Nobody knew why prices collapsed. At that time I did not believe that planets influence us, in fact I never even thought in that direction, since my education had been completely ignoring such possibilities.

Such ideas even then would not have penetrated my thoughts if it would not have been for a young man, H.R., who studied astrology and who occasionally talked about the stars. One day he made a forecast for me (against my wish) wherein he supplied me with a date 5 months later that such and such a thing would happen to me. It did, and it did happen exactly on the day which he had made me mark down. This date brought a great change to my life, not only that, but it changed everything, since from that time on I said to myself: If a man can find a date for someone when an important turning point is due to arrive, it is nothing short of a miracle. Furthermore I said to myself: If he can do such a thing, I surely can do so too.

Immediately I acquired some 15 or 20 books on the subject, "astrology", took lessons from this man how to cast a horoscope, and how to interpret it, after it was once cast. The greatest difficulty I found in measuring angles between one planet and another. I could not get into my head how the planets ran around the Zodiac. The effect of the aspects brought no difficulties, since the important aspects have but one meaning,

good or bad. In my explanations as they follow gradually, I shall put special stress on all those matters that had given me difficulties, since it is obvious, you should encounter difficulties at those places also.

RESEARCH

During the many years that passed since I first began the study of astrology, I have examined text books and particularly old texts, in English, German, French and Latin, even in Holland Dutch and Italian. There has been one discovery made by me, which is very important for you, so that you can form judgement as to value of texts.

Several of these texts I translated myself into English so as to get their drift better. In practically none of them have I been able to discover anything sensational, or different from another in ideas of application or of methods how to forecast. Several newer texts, written within the last fifty odd years, show plainly that they were merely copies of older text books, if it is all boiled down, we find that, what the public calls an astrology book, is a rechewing of some original texts of the 15th or 16th century over and over. That writers of such astrology books know very little about astrology themselves, being mere copyists, is evident from their abstract way of writing, which makes them so difficult for students to understand the simplest rules. There is no independent research contained in their books, nothing to facilitate the understanding of rules.

A few words about the real old texts may be brought here also. Since my actual work of research on astrological laws has for many years been confined to interpret the Bible, the Koran, and other related Sacred Books which contain real laws of planetary movements and how they affect us human beings, I found many times that, what I term ordinary astrological texts, are simply "swaps" from the genuine astrology. The few people who knew the laws could not, as it seems, prevent some snoopers to get, here and there, a glimpse of what they were doing nay, they even thought they could steal the "how they were doing it". But, whatever they thought they had picked up from the real astrologers, was not the right thing. On the surface it appears to be right, in reality it was wrong. This is why when "astrologers" delve wholeheartedly into "terms, dwadashamshas, rulerships", etc. they can't make them work, irrespective how hard they try and how exact they work. Just the same, in each text book, the same things are brought, simply because the writer thinks they belong in the book, whether or not the student can use them.

I have taught in the course of years my rules how to use astrology in trading stocks, wheat and other commodities, especially in my work "Handbook of trend Determination for Stocks and Commodities". The rules used therein are so different from ordinary astrological rules that he who learned ordinary book astrology, had to re-learn everything. This is mainly due to the fact, that what has to do with a universal commodity, such as wheat, cannot have something to do with a little individual called Kenneth S. or John N. First, I was learning, of course, from available astrological text until I could stand on my own feet and recognize that what is written in astrological texts is but an attempt to prove something for which there exists rules, though only vaguely discernible. This statement should be construed as if I want to say all astrological texts are no good; it simply means that the majority of astrological texts that are offered, are monstrosities, like autos of the 1910 vintage, which ran all over the country, on which there was nothing refined, nothing of great permanent value.

The prime factor to be considered in everything is: what do we get out of it? Is it worthwhile to spend hours, days and weeks to study a method which afterwards you can't put to use, or, if you do, it turns out to be all wrong? Supposing you buy land or some kind of a stock. You buy it, in order to sell it at a profit. If you can't make a profit within a reasonable time, you have bought a "lemon". If you study something and after several months of diligent effort you try to apply such study in a practical way and everything turns out wrong, you might just as well not begin with such a study. Of course, many times, I have heard astrologers say, when things don't come out the way they had figured: Well, it did not work here, but it will work some other time. Supposing you put your good money on that one thing, and it causes a severe loss, would you do it again? This does not imply that the rules as I shall bring in Part I and Part II, do work 100% at all times. We must realize there are hundreds and hundreds of minor conditions present that would have to be weighed besides.

But, if rules anywhere give 75 to 80% correct results, we have to do with rules and not with possibilities.

EVERYTHING IS UNDER CONTROL

Let us now assume for a moment that a person born on January 10th, 1908 gets a trine aspect to Jupiter (of 120°). This should be favorable to him in some way. This aspect can be figured ahead of time for the moment when it will strike the man, let us say it is to hit him on May 14th , 1944. This planet getting favorable to him, irrespective of what he does or has done before that time, some action of his should then bring him some money and not a little sum, but plenty. If we believe, that such is possible or true, we have reached a stage in our life wherein we put our faith into planetary action and thereby eliminate our will completely. It is my contention from my years of study of these laws that we have no will of ourselves but all we do in mind and action is pre-determined by planetary action. Text books on astrology don't say anything like this because they don't recognize that *this is the underlying Law upon which all forecasting is based*. They will attempt to tell that you can avoid bad aspects and even turn them into good ones. Oh, how blind and dull are these people! Therefore, astrology is not used for the purpose to find out when aspects are due and then assist them or avoid them, depending upon their nature, but merely to fix dates when they are due and let it go at that. It makes me recall some years ago when London was struck by a dry spell of many months. Some "intelligent" person advised to shoot off cannons to draw clouds and bring forth rain. The actually did it, but it refused to rain. If astrological laws show that there won't be rain, there just simply will be no rain, never mind what any earthly creature tries to do. This statement you may not relish, but drugstores have lots of Vitamin pills for sale to brace you up!

We cannot advance or delay aspects. They come at the appointed moment. If anything could be done against aspects, the rich would be the first ones to use their money to see to it that things would go their way. Of course, you may not think of the fact that money and brains do not always go together, just as little as work and pleasure do. If someone has an excess of one, he usually is short on the other. They say: It takes brains to make money. I don't think so; I even believe it takes no brains to make a lot of money. I have seen people who can't write their own name buy stocks at a dollar or two to sell them for 50 and 60 dollars. They just had the "smellier".

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

BENEFITS AND ADVANTAGES OF ASTROLOGICAL STUDIES

The only advantage for us human beings to study astrology lies in the ability to figure out when something should happen to us and what the nature of such an event is to be. Beyond that, don't wish, don't look, don't expect! If the event is indicated as unfavorable, take it as such and make the best of it; if good, do the same. At least, we are then prepared.

You can plot your entire life ahead and see it roll off as the planets indicate.

Since everything is predicted upon a birth moment, individuals, states, nations, automobiles or anything in the world act from the moment of birth. This moment is the beginning. For this moment a chart of planetary positions must be made. It is called the Natal or Radix Chart. Cling to this: Never change it, when it is once correctly erected! A second chart is required in order to produce aspects. This chart we shall call the Progressed Chart. It is made under the following rule:

ONE YEAR OF A PERSON'S LIFE ROLLS OFF ACCORDING TO THE MOTIONS OF THE PLANETS OF ONE DAY, MEASURED FROM THE BIRTH DATE.

That way, our native of January 10, 1908 can see the events of his first year of life when he consults planetary movements as they rolled from January 10 to January 11, 1908. A native born March 5th, 1897, would use for his first year, the planetary positions between March 5th and 6th 1897; for his second year of life, the planetary positions between March 6th and 7th, 1897; for his third year of life, those between March 7th and 8th, 1897 and so on. One day equals one year of life. 10 days equal 10 years, 30 days equal 30 years, 50 days equal 50 years measured from the moment of birth.

Because one day equals on year, one year equals the 24 hour of such a day. 12 months also equal 24 hours. Therefore, 1 month equals 2 hours. This sounds rather easy, but it is not so easy when you try to work it. Let us assume we check Native of 1897, born March 5th.

At the present moment, May 14, 1941 we would have to add 44 days to his birth moment: from March 5th, 1897 to March 31st, 1897 we have 26 days. April 1st, 1897 would represent 27 days, April 11th, 1897, 37 days, and April 18th, 1897 would be 44 days or 44 years. Therefore, the Native of March 5th, 1897 would use for the period of March 5th, 1941 to March 4th, 1942 the planetary positions of between April 18th 1897 to April 19th, 1897.

The Native of January 10, 1908 would do as follows: from 1908 to 1941 we have 33 years: January 10th + 33 days = 21 days running in January and 12 days running in February, therefore he would have to use for the period of January 10th, 1941 to January 9th, 1942 – the 12th to 13th day of February 1908.

This gives us *rough and ready measures*, but nothing of exactness, as yet. In order to understand details, we have to understand the rough work. Nothing has been said yet about the time of birth. The moment of birth is necessary in order to make a chart. Let nobody tell you different! Those so-called Aries Horoscopes are no good and give nothing of value. He who uses them just simply erects your horoscope upon 0° Aries,

irrespective of the time of day. You need the time and somehow it must be found. If that time is not know, we have ways and means to make tests for the moment and further on I shall demonstrate how to locate it through actual events.

BASIC KNOWLEDGE AND EXACTNESS OF WORK PRIME FACTORS

When a novice looks at a horoscope he is befuzzled with the various divisions that are made, and with the planets that are put into it. Ordinarily one would think it would be sufficient to place the planets into the sign of the Zodiac in which they happen to be situated at a given time. But such a placement would be insufficient to give us the correctness, which we require, when we do our figuring.

Exact calculations are always necessary for best results. Approximate figures may put us off several days. For example, it makes a big difference whether we have a planet at 22° 41' or whether we just would say: the planet is at 22 degrees. Of course, I am already anticipating when I give the position of a planet with degrees and minutes.

We first must know that the Universe or the Zodiac around us is a big circle of which we are the centers. Always consider yourself or the person for whom a horoscope is made to be the little pin point in the middle of the circle. A circle, as we must recall from school days, is a line whose location is such that it is always at equal distance from a fixed point. This fixed point is the center. In order to make a circle we need a compass. The straight line distance from the center to the periphery of a circle is called the radius of the circle. We can construct 4 quadrants into any circle (Fig.7)

Each circle contains 360° measured from the center. It is an arbitrary division and we could just as well make a thousand part division or a 200 part division. In short, we are used to divide a circle into 360 equal parts and each part is called a degree. Since a degree for fine work is a pretty rough measure, we divide each of those degrees in 60 parts and call each part a minute of a circle, and again, for still finer work we make an additional division of 60 parts for each such minute, which gives us seconds and to top it all, they even make a division of 60 once more of each second which then gives us tertias. The abbreviations are as follows: degrees: °; minutes: '; seconds: ''; tertias: '''.

Therefore, one of the quadrants spoken of above represents merely an angle of 90°, since 4 times 90° gives the angle of 360°. Each circle, even though round and apparently without beginning or end must be given a beginning and an end. A beginning we obtain when we draw a horizontal line through the center and call the point of origin 0°.

THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC

Under ordinary astrological rules we have to divide a horoscope or the circle of the Universe into 12 equal parts, which are called houses. Therefore we get 12 houses or stalls. Each of these stalls must be 30° long, since the size of each equals the next, in that 12 x 30° gives 360°. 360° represents the contents of a circle. The ancients had given each of such houses a name, which we shall call the *Signs of the Zodiac*. These signs have a definite rotation which never varies. We have to learn the signs by heart as well as their abbreviations, because we have to operate with them constantly. It is best to memorize them by numbers, since I will show later that, by doing so, you can constantly and quickly measure angles between the various signs which is of great advantage (See Fig.8, page 45).

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

The rotation and abbreviation of the signs in their correct sequence is:

House		Name	Abbreviation	Degrees
I	Aries	Ram	AR	0 - 30
II	Taurus	Bull	TA	30 - 60
III	Gemini	Twins	GE	60 - 90
IV	Cancer	Crab	CN	90 - 120
V	Leo	Lion	LE	120 - 150
VI	Virgo	Virgin	VI	150 - 180
VII	Libra	Scales	LI	180 - 210
VIII	Scorpio	Scorpion	SC	210 - 240
IX	Sagittarius	Archer	SA	240 - 270
X	Capricorn	Goat	CA	270 - 300
XI	Aquarius	Jitters	AQ	300 - 330
XII	Pisces	Fishes	PI	330 - 360

The Roman letters therefore represent the signs in the rough. By an aspect we understand an angle formed between two planets. Let us assume, that one planet is located in Taurus and another in Virgo. Knowing by heart, that Taurus is the second sign and Virgo the sixth sign, we just take the difference of the signs and know immediately the degrees between them. Four signs, each sign is 30° long, the difference must be 4 x 30° or 120° The exact value can then be easily found.

THE PLANETS

There are many planets in the Universe which we have to consider. The list of them is given here in rotation: Sun; Moon; Mercury; Venus; Mars; Jupiter; Saturn; Uranus; Neptune; Pluto; Node (Rising Node).

The last name quoted, i.e. Node, is not a planet but the point at which the Moon cuts the Ecliptic, which is an important place, as important as if a planet was standing there. It is sometimes called the Dragon's Head, or the Rising Moon's Node. We don't use the Dragon's tail or the place opposite this head (180° away) because we measure our Moon aspects to the Node position.

These planets are all of one and the same importance and not as text books say: some are more important than others. Each planet must be considered as being of equal importance with the exception of the new planet Pluto which I have not found very important, but we shall use anyhow.

After we have learned about the signs and their rotation, the planets and their importance, we now come to the aspects proper.

TO CHANGE TIME, HOURS & MINUTES INTO DEGREES & MINUTES

TABLE VIIIA

h	°	m	° '	s	' "	s	"	s	"
1	15	1	0 15	1	0 15	0.01	0.15	0.51	7.65
2	30	2	0 30	2	0 30	0.02	0.30	0.52	7.80
3	45	3	0 45	3	0 45	0.03	0.45	0.53	7.95
4	60	4	1 0	4	1 0	0.04	0.60	0.54	8.10
5	75	5	1 15	5	1 15	0.05	0.75	0.55	8.25
6	90	6	1 30	6	1 30	0.06	0.90	0.56	8.40
7	105	7	1 45	7	1 45	0.07	1.05	0.57	8.55
8	120	8	2 0	8	2 0	0.08	1.20	0.58	8.70
9	135	9	2 15	9	2 15	0.09	1.35	0.59	8.85
10	150	10	2 30	10	2 30	0.10	1.50	0.60	9.00
11	165	11	2 45	11	2 45	0.11	1.65	0.61	9.15
12	180	12	3 0	12	3 0	0.12	1.80	0.62	9.30
13	195	13	3 15	13	3 15	0.13	1.95	0.63	9.45
14	210	14	3 30	14	3 30	0.14	2.10	0.64	9.60
15	225	15	3 45	15	3 45	0.15	2.25	0.65	9.75
16	240	16	4 0	16	4 0	0.16	2.40	0.66	9.90
17	255	17	4 15	17	4 15	0.17	2.55	0.67	10.05
18	270	18	4 30	18	4 30	0.18	2.70	0.68	10.20
19	285	19	4 45	19	4 45	0.19	2.85	0.69	10.35
20	300	20	5 0	20	5 0	0.20	3.00	0.70	10.50
21	315	21	5 15	21	5 15	0.21	3.15	0.71	10.65
22	330	22	5 30	22	5 30	0.22	3.30	0.72	10.80
23	345	23	5 45	23	5 45	0.23	3.45	0.73	10.95
24	360	24	6 0	24	6 0	0.24	3.60	0.74	11.10
		25	6 15	25	6 15	0.25	3.75	0.75	11.25
		26	6 30	26	6 30	0.26	3.90	0.76	11.40
		27	6 45	27	6 45	0.27	4.05	0.77	11.55
		28	7 0	28	7 0	0.28	4.20	0.78	11.70
		29	7 15	29	7 15	0.29	4.35	0.79	11.85
		30	7 30	30	7 30	0.30	4.50	0.80	12.00
		31	7 45	31	7 45	0.31	4.65	0.81	12.15
		32	8 0	32	8 0	0.32	4.80	0.82	12.30
		33	8 15	33	8 15	0.33	4.95	0.83	12.45
		34	8 30	34	8 30	0.34	5.10	0.84	12.60
		35	8 45	35	8 45	0.35	5.25	0.85	12.75
		36	9 0	36	9 0	0.36	5.40	0.86	12.90
		37	9 15	37	9 15	0.37	5.55	0.87	13.05
		38	9 30	38	9 30	0.38	5.70	0.88	13.20
		39	9 45	39	9 45	0.39	5.85	0.89	13.35
		40	10 0	40	10 0	0.40	6.00	0.90	13.50
		41	10 15	41	10 15	0.41	6.15	0.91	13.65
		42	10 30	42	10 30	0.42	6.30	0.92	13.80
		43	10 45	43	10 45	0.43	6.45	0.93	13.95
		44	11 0	44	11 0	0.44	6.60	0.94	14.10
		45	11 15	45	11 15	0.45	6.75	0.95	14.25
		46	11 30	46	11 30	0.46	6.90	0.96	14.40
		47	11 45	47	11 45	0.47	7.05	0.97	14.55
		48	12 0	48	12 0	0.48	7.20	0.98	14.70
		49	12 15	49	12 15	0.49	7.35	0.99	14.85
		50	12 30	50	12 30	0.50	7.50	1.00	15.00
		51	12 45	51	12 45				
		52	13 0	52	13 0				
		53	13 15	53	13 15				
		54	13 30	54	13 30				
		55	13 45	55	13 45				
		56	14 0	56	14 0				
		57	14 15	57	14 15				
		58	14 30	58	14 30				
		59	14 45	59	14 45				
		60	15 0	60	15 0				

TO CHANGE DEGREES AND MINUTES OF ARC OF CIRCLE INTO MINUTES OF TIME

TABLE VIII

°	h m	°	h m	°	h m	°	h m	°	h m	°	h m	'	m s	"	s
1	0 4	61	4 4	121	8 4	181	12 4	241	16 4	301	20 4	1	0 4	1	0.07
2	0 8	62	4 8	122	8 8	182	12 8	242	16 8	302	20 8	2	0 8	2	0.13
3	0 12	63	4 12	123	8 12	183	12 12	243	16 12	303	20 12	3	0 12	3	0.20
4	0 16	64	4 16	124	8 16	184	12 16	244	16 16	304	20 16	4	0 16	4	0.27
5	0 20	65	4 20	125	8 20	185	12 20	245	16 20	305	20 20	5	0 20	5	0.33
6	0 24	66	4 24	126	8 24	186	12 24	246	16 24	306	20 24	6	0 24	6	0.40
7	0 28	67	4 28	127	8 28	187	12 28	247	16 28	307	20 28	7	0 28	7	0.47
8	0 32	68	4 32	128	8 32	188	12 32	248	16 32	308	20 32	8	0 32	8	0.53
9	0 36	69	4 36	129	8 36	189	12 36	249	16 36	309	20 36	9	0 36	9	0.60
10	0 40	70	4 40	130	8 40	190	12 40	250	16 40	310	20 40	10	0 40	10	0.67
11	0 44	71	4 44	131	8 44	191	12 44	251	16 44	311	20 44	11	0 44	11	0.73
12	0 48	72	4 48	132	8 48	192	12 48	252	16 48	312	20 48	12	0 48	12	0.80
13	0 52	73	4 52	133	8 52	193	12 52	253	16 52	313	20 52	13	0 52	13	0.87
14	0 56	74	4 56	134	8 56	194	12 56	254	16 56	314	20 56	14	0 56	14	0.93
15	1 0	75	5 0	135	9 0	195	13 0	255	17 0	315	21 0	15	1 0	15	1.00
16	1 4	76	5 4	136	9 4	196	13 4	256	17 4	316	21 4	16	1 4	16	1.07
17	1 8	77	5 8	137	9 8	197	13 8	257	17 8	317	21 8	17	1 8	17	1.13
18	1 12	78	5 12	138	9 12	198	13 12	258	17 12	318	21 12	18	1 12	18	1.20
19	1 16	79	5 16	139	9 16	199	13 16	259	17 16	319	21 16	19	1 16	19	1.27
20	1 20	80	5 20	140	9 20	200	13 20	260	17 20	320	21 20	20	1 20	20	1.33
21	1 24	81	5 24	141	9 24	201	13 24	261	17 24	321	21 24	21	1 24	21	1.40
22	1 28	82	5 28	142	9 28	202	13 28	262	17 28	322	21 28	22	1 28	22	1.47
23	1 32	83	5 32	143	9 32	203	13 32	263	17 32	323	21 32	23	1 32	23	1.53
24	1 36	84	5 36	144	9 36	204	13 36	264	17 36	324	21 36	24	1 36	24	1.60
25	1 40	85	5 40	145	9 40	205	13 40	265	17 40	325	21 40	25	1 40	25	1.67
26	1 44	86	5 44	146	9 44	206	13 44	266	17 44	326	21 44	26	1 44	26	1.73
27	1 48	87	5 48	147	9 48	207	13 48	267	17 48	327	21 48	27	1 48	27	1.80
28	1 52	88	5 52	148	9 52	208	13 52	268	17 52	328	21 52	28	1 52	28	1.87
29	1 56	89	5 56	149	9 56	209	13 56	269	17 56	329	21 56	29	1 56	29	1.93
30	2 0	90	6 0	150	10 0	210	14 0	270	18 0	330	22 0	30	2 0	30	2.00
31	2 4	91	6 4	151	10 4	211	14 4	271	18 4	331	22 4	31	2 4	31	2.07
32	2 8	92	6 8	152	10 8	212	14 8	272	18 8	332	22 8	32	2 8	32	2.13
33	2 12	93	6 12	153	10 12	213	14 12	273	18 12	333	22 12	33	2 12	33	2.20
34	2 16	94	6 16	154	10 16	214	14 16	274	18 16	334	22 16	34	2 16	34	2.27
35	2 20	95	6 20	155	10 20	215	14 20	275	18 20	335	22 20	35	2 20	35	2.33
36	2 24	96	6 24	156	10 24	216	14 24	276	18 24	336	22 24	36	2 24	36	2.40
37	2 28	97	6 28	157	10 28	217	14 28	277	18 28	337	22 28	37	2 28	37	2.47
38	2 32	98	6 32	158	10 32	218	14 32	278	18 32	338	22 32	38	2 32	38	2.53
39	2 36	99	6 36	159	10 36	219	14 36	279	18 36	339	22 36	39	2 36	39	2.60
40	2 40	100	6 40	160	10 40	220	14 40	280	18 40	340	22 40	40	2 40	40	2.67
41	2 44	101	6 44	161	10 44	221	14 44	281	18 44	341	22 44	41	2 44	41	2.73
42	2 48	102	6 48	162	10 48	222	14 48	282	18 48	342	22 48	42	2 48	42	2.80
43	2 52	103	6 52	163	10 52	223	14 52	283	18 52	343	22 52	43	2 52	43	2.87
44	2 56	104	6 56	164	10 56	224	14 56	284	18 56	344	22 56	44	2 56	44	2.93
45	3 0	105	7 0	165	11 0	225	15 0	285	19 0	345	23 0	45	3 0	45	3.00
46	3 4	106	7 4	166	11 4	226	15 4	286	19 4	346	23 4	46	3 4	46	3.07
47	3 8	107	7 8	167	11 8	227	15 8	287	19 8	347	23 8	47	3 8	47	3.13
48	3 12	108	7 12	168	11 12	228	15 12	288	19 12	348	23 12	48	3 12	48	3.20
49	3 16	109	7 16	169	11 16	229	15 16	289	19 16	349	23 16	49	3 16	49	3.27
50	3 20	110	7 20	170	11 20	230	15 20	290	19 20	350	23 20	50	3 20	50	3.33
51	3 24	111	7 24	171	11 24	231	15 24	291	19 24	351	23 24	51	3 24	51	3.40
52	3 28	112	7 28	172	11 28	232	15 28	292	19 28	352	23 28	52	3 28	52	3.47
53	3 32	113	7 32	173	11 32	233	15 32	293	19 32	353	23 32	53	3 32	53	3.53
54	3 36	114	7 36	174	11 36	234	15 36	294	19 36	354	23 36	54	3 36	54	3.60
55	3 40	115	7 40	175	11 40	235	15 40	295	19 40	355	23 40	55	3 40	55	3.67
56	3 44	116	7 44	176	11 44	236	15 44	296	19 44	356	23 44	56	3 44	56	3.73
57	3 48	117	7 48	177	11 48	237	15 48	297	19 48	357	23 48	57	3 48	57	3.80
58	3 52	118	7 52	178	11 52	238	15 52	298	19 52	358	23 52	58	3 52	58	3.87
59	3 56	119	7 56	179	11 56	239	15 56	299	19 56	359	23 56	59	3 56	59	3.93
60	4 0	120	8 0	180	12 0	240	16 0	300	20 0	360	24 0	60	4 0	60	4.00

TABLE IX

Place	Latitude	Longitude from Greenwich	Reduction from Greenwich to Local S.T. at 0h
Claremont, Calif.	+34 5 33.2	+7 50 60.16	+77.35
Cleveland, Ohio	+41 32 13.1	+5 26 16.36	+53.60
Coimbra, Portugal	+40 12 24.5	+0 33 13.1	-5.54
Columbia, Mo.	+38 56 51.7	+6 9 18.33	+60.07
Columbia, S. C.	+33 59 46.7	+5 24 6.20	+53.24
Columbus, Ohio	+39 59 50.4	+5 32 2.60	+54.55
Copenhagen, Denmark	+55 41 12.6	-0 50 18.60	-8.26
Córdoba, Argentina	+31 25 15.5	+4 16 47.16	+42.18
Cracow, Poland	+50 3 52.0	-1 19 50.27	-13.12
Danzig, Danzig	+54 21 37.9	-1 14 36.5	-12.26
Dehra Dun, India	+30 18 51.8	-5 12 11.76	-51.29
Delaware, Ohio	+40 15 4	+5 32 13.33	+54.58
Denver, Colo.	+39 40 36.4	+6 59 44.72	+68.96
Des Moines, Iowa	+41 35 40	+6 14 44.7	+61.56
Dorpat, Estonia	+58 22 47.2	-1 46 53.22	-17.56
Dublin, Ireland	+53 23 13.1	+0 25 21.1	+4.16
Durham, England	+54 46 6.2	+0 6 19.75	+1.04
Dusseldorf, Germany	+51 12 25.0	-0 27 2.69	-1.44
Edinburgh, Scotland	+55 55 43.2	+0 12 44.22	+2.09
Elmira, N. Y.	+42 5 25	+5 7 13.90	+50.47
Evanston, Ill.	+42 3 27.2	+5 50 41.84	+57.61
Fayette, Mo.	+39 9 0.0	+6 10 48.00	+60.91
Flagstaff, Ariz.	+35 12 30.5	+7 26 44.58	+73.39
Gaithersburg, Md.	+39 8 13.2	+5 13 47.73	+50.73
Geneva, N. Y.	+42 52 46.2	+5 8 1.00	+50.60
Geneva, Switzerland	+46 11 59.3	-0 24 36.61	-4.04
Genoa, Italy	+44 25 9.3	-0 35 41.28	-5.86
Georgetown, D. C.	+38 54 26.7	+5 8 18.26	+50.65
Glasgow, Scotland	+55 52 42.1	+0 17 10.55	+2.82
Gotha, Germany	+50 56 37.9	-0 42 50.51	-7.04
Gottingen, Germany	+51 31 48.1	-0 39 46.22	-6.53
Greencastle, Ind.	+39 38 46.6	+5 47 24.36	+57.07
Greenwich, England	+51 28 38.2	0 0 0.00	0.00
Hamburg, Germany	+53 33 51.3	-0 39 53.46	-6.55
Hanover, N. H.	+43 42 15.3	+4 49 8.02	+47.50
Haverford, Pa.	+40 0 40.1	+5 1 12.70	+49.48
Heidelberg, Germany	+49 23 55.2	-0 34 53.13	+5.73
Helsingfors, Finland	+60 9 42.3	-1 39 49.10	-16.40
Hong Kong, China	+22 18 13.2	-7 36 41.25	-75.02
Iowa City, Iowa	+41 39 44	+6 9 22	+60.15
Ithaca, N. Y.	+42 27 10.4	+5 5 24.36	+50.25
Jena, Germany	+50 55 30.9	-0 46 20.22	-7.61
Johannesburg, S. Africa	-26 11 14	-1 52 7	-18.42

Place	Latitude	Longitude from Greenwich	Reduction from Greenwich to Local S.T. at 0h
Nashville, Tenn.	+36 8 54.4	+6 47 12.2	+57.04
Neuchatel, Switzerland	+46 59 50.6	-0 27 49.90	-4.57
New Brunswick, N. J.	+40 30 1.4	+4 57 47.45	+48.92
New Haven, Conn.	+41 18 22.3	+4 51 40.58	+47.92
New York, N. Y.	+40 48 34.6	+4 55 50	+48.60
Nice, France	+43 43 16.9	-0 29 12.15	-4.80
Nikolaev, Ukrainia	+46 58 19.3	-2 7 53.98	-21.01
Norman, Okla.	+35 12 8.3	+6 20 46.48	+64.03
North Abington, Mass.	+42 7 43.8	+4 43 45.56	+46.61
Northampton, Mass.	+42 10 1.9	+4 50 33.10	+47.73
Northfield, Minn.	+44 27 41.6	+6 12 35.92	+61.21
Oakland, Calif.	+37 47 0	+8 8 48	+80.30
Odessa, Ukrainia	+46 28 36.7	-2 3 2.04	-20.21
O-Gyalla, Czechoslovakia	+47 52 27.3	-1 12 45.49	-11.95
Orono, Me.	+44 54 0	+4 34 40.3	+45.12
Oslo, Norway	+59 54 44.0	-0 42 53.50	-7.05
Ottawa, Canada	+45 23 38.1	+5 2 51.94	+49.75
Oxford, England	+51 46 34.2	+0 5 0.40	-0.82
Oxford, Miss.	+34 22 12.6	+5 58 7.18	+58.83
Padua, Italy	+45 24 1.0	-0 47 29.13	-7.80
Palermo, Sicily	+38 6 44.0	-0 53 25.87	-8.78
Paris, France	+48 50 11.2	-0 9 20.93	-1.53
Perth, West Australia	+31 57 8.9	-7 43 21.50	-76.12
Philadelphia, Pa.	+39 58 2.1	+5 1 6.88	+49.47
Pola, Italy	+44 51 48.6	-0 55 23.07	-9.10
Posen, Poland	+52 23 47.7	-1 7 30.6	-11.09
Potsdam, Germany	+52 22 56.0	-0 52 15.86	-8.59
Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	+41 41 19	-0 55 35.16	-48.56
Prague, Czechoslovakia	+50 5 16.0	-0 57 40.23	-9.47
Princeton, N. J.	+40 20 47.1	+4 58 35.59	+49.05
Providence, R. I.	+41 50 15.6	+4 45 35.05	+46.92
Pulkowa, Russia	+59 46 18.7	-1 16.57	-19.93
Quebec, Canada	+46 47 59.2	+4 44 52.71	+46.80
Quito, Ecuador	-0 14 0	+5 13 58.20	-51.58
Richmond Hill, Ontario	+43 51 48	+5 17 41.3	+52.19
Riga, Latvia	+56 57 9.3	-1 36 28.10	-15.85
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	-22 53 42.2	+2 52 53.5	+28.40
Rochester, N. Y.	+43 10 10.5	+5 10 28.13	+51.00
Rome, Italy	+41 53 33.6	-0 49 56.34	-8.20
Saltsjöbaden, Sweden	-59 16 18	-1 13 14	-12.03
San Fernando, Spain	+36 27 42.0	-0 24 49.32	+4.08
Wellington, N. Z.	-41 17 3.8	-11 39 3.97	-114.84

Latitudes and Longitudes of Places.

Names of Places	Latitude	Longitude from Greenwich in Arc	Long. from Greenwich in Time	Longitude from Washington in Time
Aix, Obs.	60° 20'	22° 17' 11'.4 N.	−1 29 8.8 E.	6 31 20.0
Albany, Obs.	142	39 60	44 39.0 N.	−0 13 12.6
Altona, Obs.	153	32 45	56 32.3 N.	6 47 51.4
Ann Arbor, Obs.	142	16 48	31 46.1 W.	0 39 47.8
Amer Point, Oregon	146	11 27	47 18.1 W.	3 7 6.9
Athens, Obs.	137	58 20	47 8.8 E.	1 34 6.4
Baltimore, Wash. Mt.	139	17 47	38 26.6 W.	0 1 46.4
Berlin, Obs.	152	58 16	53 35.5 E.	1 46.7
Boston, State House	142	21 42	71 14.0 W.	0 23 61.2
Cambridge, Obs.	142	22 48	29.7 W.	0 23 41.5
Cape of Good Hope, Obs.	133	56 3	18 50.0 E.	1 13 62
Cape Horn	155	58 41	57 43.5 W.	4 39 27.7
Charleston, St. Mich's Ch.	155	46 33	19 42.5 W.	0 11 31.3
Copenhagen, Obs.	155	40 63	50 19.8 E.	58 31.0
Dorpat, Obs.	153	47 11	63 63.6 E.	55 48
Dublin, Obs.	153	23 13	30 25.0 W.	42 49.2
Edinburgh, Obs.	155	55 17	10 43.0 W.	55 28.2
Galveston, Cath.	129	18 11	33 14.2 W.	1 38 3.0
Goula, Obs.	150	56 9	64 65.7 W.	5 51 6.9
Gotingen, Obs.	151	31 47	66 46.1 E.	47 53.3
Greenwich, Obs.	134	38 6	0 0.0	5 48 11.2
Hamburg, Obs.	153	33 6	39 63.6 E.	6 8 4.8
Hamilton Coll. Obs.	143	3 16	24 16.8 W.	6 34.1
Kazan, Obs.	165	47 23	49 16.3 E.	1 9 31.5
Königsberg, Obs.	154	42 60	40 0.4 E.	30 11.2
Liverpool, Laird Obs.	153	29 54	16 38.7 W.	56 32.5
London, Obs.	161	29 31	9 16.0 W.	5 7 34.1
Madras, Obs.	113	4 8	80 37.1 E.	10 29 9.2
Madrid, Obs.	140	24 27	21 14.4 W.	4 63 25.8
Marseilles, Obs.	143	17 49	22 21.29.0 E.	1 29 40.2
Milan, Obs.	155	28 0	9 41.39.5 E.	11 51.9
Moscow, Obs.	155	19 68	37 44.4 E.	2 38 28.2
Mount Desert, Maine, Obs.	144	2 63	13 15.42.0 W.	0 35 17.9
Naples, Obs.	140	51 46	14 14.2.9 E.	55 10.1
New Haven, Shff. Obs.	141	18 24	21 0.0 W.	16 29.2
New Orleans	129	57 45	90 0.0 W.	6 42.0
New York, City Hall	140	47 43	49 21.0.4 W.	0 52 16.8
Palermo, Obs.	133	48 48	13 24.2 E.	12 11.0
Paramatta, Obs.	133	49 4	61 9.4.6 E.	47 42.6
Paris, Obs.	148	60 13	8 9.4 E.	17 31.8
St. Petersburg, Obs.	159	57 56	30 23.2 E.	9 24.1
Philadelphia, Obs.	139	61 29	76 23.8 W.	7 33.6
Pont Vienna Orabelle	117	29 21	49 35.50.0 W.	49 43.0
Princeton, Seminary	140	19 32	74 39.38.3 W.	7 29.9
Pulkowa, Obs.	159	46 18	30 19.18.7 E.	7 29.9
Quebec, Obs.	146	48 2	71 44.0 W.	2 15 56.6
Rio de Janeiro, Obs.	122	63 61	43 54.14.6 W.	2 15 5.9
Rome, Obs.	141	47 42	28 54.7.6 E.	58 1 21.3
San Francisco, Tel. Hill	137	48 28	19 32.5 W.	3 38.2
Santiago de Chile, Obs.	133	25 4	14 33.0.0 W.	33.0
Savannah, Exch.	132	4 63	81 20.9 W.	6 16 9.7
Stockholm, Obs.	159	30 61	18 12 14.8 E.	20 16.0
Vienna, Obs.	148	18 26	16 13.1 E.	24 43.1
Washington, Obs.	138	53 39	77 0.0 W.	0 0.0

27

THE ASPECTS

As said above, an aspect is simply an angle between two planets. Therefore, know once and for all time, that at all times and at any moment each planet casts an aspect to all the others; in other words, aspects are constantly present. How can we then distinguish between aspects? The ancients have discovered that, if and only, when two planets are certain definite spaces apart, do these aspects act or bring about changes for human beings. These distances or spaces are:

0°	apart	effect strong either up or down depending upon planets (usually good)
15°	apart	effect weak good
30°	apart	effect weak good
45°	apart	effect strong evil
60°	apart	effect strong good
75°	apart	effect strong good If planets are direct; exactly the opposite
90°	apart	effect strong evil effect if planets are Retrograde.
105°	apart	effect strong evil But Node is always Retrograde!
120°	apart	effect strong good
135°	apart	effect weak evil
150°	apart	effect weak evil (Sometimes good)
165°	apart	effect strong evil
180°	apart	effect either up or down depending upon planets (usually evil)

There are some text books which bring aspects of 36°, 72°, 144°. Others say each aspect of 7.5° right around the clock to 360°, should be used, but if we would do that, we never would arrive at the important ones. One group uses each unit of 12, such as 12, 24, 36, 48, 60, 72 degrees, etc; others 7° 30', 16°, 22° 30', 30°, 37° 30', etc. Forget about them! I mention them to draw your attention to paths *that must not be entered into*, since I have wasted many weeks and months testing around with these and obtained no results whatever.

While we are at criticizing, we might just as well get something else off the chest: Don't ascribe one thing to the first house, some other thing to the second house, something else again to the third house, etc., like you find in text books. The houses are all alike and mean nothing but twelve divisions of the Zodiac. If we are able to distinguish between good and bad we are doing very well. The same applies to the so-called rulerships of planets. Don't use any rulerships! They say: this planet rules the first house, another the 2nd, another the 5th house and because it rules the house and is in aspect to a planet which rules the 9th house this and that must happen. Bologny! Just a lot of nonsense, for want of something better.

We use the list given above and ascribe to the aspects the effects marked next to it and we shall fare well.

Some of you may notice, I am trying to get over to the matter of the Ascendant and the Sidereal Time, but as hard as I try to swing leisurely into that phase, which is very important, I don't seem to succeed. I just have to start with it some other way.

SIDEREAL TIME

There is a certain rhythm in the Heavens which is known by the name of Sidereal – or Star Time. This rhythm amounts to a regular daily movement of 3 minutes 56.555 seconds. I could explain in fancy technical terms how this figure is found, but we are not astronomers and have no use for their work other than for practical application. (Tit for tat!) That we, at least, know how this value is joined in the heaven and to the Aries point, we say: Each time, once a year, the Sun is at a point in the heaven which is called 0° Aries. This happens March 21st to 22nd of each year. Remember, this happens at different times on those days. Sometimes it may be in the early morning, at other times in the afternoon. Whenever this occurs, we call this moment 0° Aries for the Sun and 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds of Sidereal Time. From this place the Sidereal Time advances each day 3 minutes 56 seconds, (3m 56.555s), until it completes a full round of 24 hours. By that time the Solar Year is completed. For verification we look up Raphael's Ephemerides of Planets' Places for 1941, on page 6, first column left, next to the date. It shows under "Sidereal Time" as follows:

March 22nd	23 hours	59 min	21 sec
March 23rd	0 hours	3 min	18 sec
March 24th	0 hours	7 min	14 sec
March 25th	0 hours	11 min	11 sec

Note, of course, that the 24 hours mentioned above are not 24 hours of our clock time. A clock, during one year, goes 730 times around the dial, the 24 hours are measured in Sidereal Time, which moves in one year 24 hours.

The planets which we use to measure aspects are taken from Ephemeris Tables which show the geocentric Longitude. This means we use the planets' places as seen from the earth. We ignore completely the other possibility, that we could look at the angles as if we were on the Sun. Such a view is called heliocentric view. This represents an entirely different field and is treated in my "Handbook".

Besides, there are also other measures for planets' places, those relating to Latitude and Declination. We do not need them. Some astrologers use so-called Parallels, meaning by that expression that two planets are in the same degree of declination. But we forget also about that idea. As you will note, I am dispensing with a lot of rules that are found in text books and I have good reasons to take them out. Many rules which have to be used are not found in text books. In fact, when we get over to the actual work, you will note how perfectly easy and safe we can cast horoscopes, that give a great percentage of worthwhile data "when" things should happen to a Native. It takes a little while to clean house, but when once done, matters will proceed easier. Happy may those be called who have not wasted a lot of time on usual textbook astrology! They are more receptive to my ideas compared to those who had a lot of wrong ideas planted in them.

THE FIRST STEP TO ERECT A HOROSCOPE
SIDEREAL TIME COMPUTATIONS

To the Sidereal Time of the day on which a horoscope is to be erected we have to add the number of hours, minutes and seconds that elapsed from the preceding noon. This means, if a birth occurred at 3:00 P.M., we would take the Sidereal Time of that day and add the 3 hours, which had elapsed from the previous Noon. If, however, the birth occurred at 7 A.M., we would take the Sidereal time of the preceding Noon from the Ephemeris and add to it, first 12 hours to get us to midnight and then 7 more hours to bring us to the following (actual) morning of the birth.

FIG. 10B

PART OF RAPHAEL'S EPHEMERIS FOR 1941

RAPHAEL'S

PART OF RAPHAEL'S EPHEMERIS   FIG. 10A

PART OF HOUSES FOR NEW YORK, *Latitude* 40° 43′ N.

TABLES OF HOUSES FOR NEW YORK, Latitude 40° 43′ N.

TABLE XI

Permanent Table for the Mid-heaven for any Latitude North and the corresponding sideral Time; the latter from 5 minutes to 5 minutes.

Sid.T.	M.C.	Sid.T	M.C.	Sid.T.	M.C.	Sid.T.	M.C.
0 h 0 m	0 Ar 0m	6 h 0m	0 Cn 0m	12 h 0m	0 Li 0m	18h 0m	0 Cp 0m
0 h 5 m	1 Ar 22m	6 h 5m	1 Cn 9m	12 h 5m	1 Li 22m	18h 5m	1 Cp 9m
0 h 10m	2 Ar 43m	6 h 10m	2 Cn 18m	12 h 10m	2 Li 43m	18h 10m	2 Cp 18m
0 h 15m	4 Ar 5m	6 h 15m	3 Cn 26m	12 h 15m	4 Li 5m	18h 15m	3 Cp 26m
0 h 20m	5 Ar 37m	6 h 20m	4 Cn 35m	12 h 20m	5 Li 27m	18h 20m	4 Cp 35m
0 h 25m	6 Ar 48m	6 h 25m	5 Cn 44m	12 h 25m	6 Li 48m	18h 25m	5 Cp 44m
0 h 30m	8 Ar 10m	6 h 30m	6 Cn 53m	12 h 30m	8 Li 10m	18h 30m	6 Cp 53m
0 h 35m	9 Ar 31m	6 h 35m	8 Cn 2m	12 h 35m	9 Li 31m	18h 35m	8 Cp 2m
0 h 40m	10 Ar 53m	6 h 40m	9 Cn 11m	12 h 40m	10 Li 53m	18h 40m	9 Cp 11m
0 h 45m	12 Ar 14m	6 h 45m	10 Cn 20m	12 h 45m	12 Li 14m	18h 45m	10 Cp 21m
0 h 50m	13 Ar 7m	6 h 50m	11 Cn 30m	12 h 50m	13 Li 35m	18h 50m	11 Cp 30m
0 h 55m	14 Ar 56m	6 h 55m	12 Cn 39m	12 h 55m	14 Li 56m	18h 55m	12 Cp 39m
1 h 00m	16 Ar 17m	7 h 0m	13 Cn 49m	13 h 0m	16 Li 17m	19h 0m	13 Cp 49m
1 h 5m	17 Ar 37m	7 h 5m	14 Cn 58m	13 h 5m	17 Li 37m	19h 5m	14 Cp 58m
1 h 10m	18 Ar 58m	7 h 10m	16 Cn 9m	13 h 10m	18 Li 58m	19h 10m	16 Cp 8m
1 h 15m	20 Ar 18m	7 h 15m	17 Cn 18m	13 h 15m	20 Li 18m	19h 15m	17 Cp 13m
1 h 20m	21 Ar 38m	7 h 20m	18 Cn 28m	13 h 20m	21 Li 39m	19h 20m	18 Cp 28m
1 h 25m	22 Ar 58m	7 h 25m	19 Cn 38m	13 h 25m	22 Li 58m	19h 25m	19 Cp 38m
1 h 30m	24 Ar 18m	7 h 30m	20 Cn 48m	13 h 30m	24 Li 18m	19h 30m	20 Cp 48m
1 h 35m	25 Ar 37m	7 h 35m	21 Cn 59m	13 h 35m	25 Li 37m	19h 35m	21 Cp 59m
1 h 40m	26 Ar 57m	7 h 40m	23 Cn 10m	13 h 40m	26 Li 57m	19h 40m	23 Cp 10m
1 h 45m	28 Ar 16m	7 h 45m	24 Cn 21m	13 h 45m	28 Li 16m	19h 45m	24 Cp 21m
1 h 50m	29 Ar 34m	7 h 50m	25 Cn 32m	13 h 50m	29 Li 34m	19h 50m	25 Cp 32m
1 h 55m	0 Ta 53m	7 h 55m	26 Cn 43m	13 h 55m	0 Sc 53m	19h 55m	26 Cp 43m
2 h 00m	2 Ta 11m	8 h 0m	27 Cn 54m	14 h 0m	2 Sc 11m	20h 0m	27 Cp 55m
2 h 5m	3 Ta 29m	8 h 5m	29 Cn 6m	14 h 5m	3 Sc 29m	20h 5m	29 Cp 6m
2 h 10m	4 Ta 47m	8 h 10m	0 Le 18m	14 h 10m	4 Sc 47m	20h 10m	0 Aq 18m
2 h 15m	6 Ta 4m	8 h 15m	1 Le 30m	14 h 15m	6 Sc 4m	20h 15m	1 Aq 30m
2 h 20m	7 Ta 21m	8 h 20m	2 Le 43m	14 h 20m	7 Sc 21m	20h 20m	2 Aq 42m
2 h 25m	8 Ta 38m	8 h 25m	3 Le 56m	14 h 25m	8 Sc 38m	20h 25m	3 Aq 56m
2 h 30m	9 Ta 55m	8 h 30m	5 Le 9m	14 h 30m	9 Sc 55m	20h 30m	5 Aq 9m
2 h 35m	11 Ta 11m	8 h 35m	6 Le 22m	14 h 35m	11 Sc 11m	20h 35m	6 Aq 22m
2 h 40m	12 Ta 27m	8 h 40m	7 Le 35m	14 h 40m	12 Sc 27m	20h 40m	7 Aq 35m
2 h 45m	13 Ta 43m	8 h 45m	8 Le 49m	14 h 45m	13 Sc 43m	20h 45m	8 Aq 49m
2 h 50m	14 Ta 58m	8 h 50m	10 Le 3m	14 h 50m	14 Sc 58m	20h 50m	10 Aq 3m
2 h 55m	16 Ta 13m	8 h 55m	11 Le 17m	14 h 55m	16 Sc 13m	20h 55m	11 Aq 17m
3 h 0m	17 Ta 28m	9 h 0m	12 Le 32m	15 h 0m	17 Sc 28m	21h 0m	12 Aq 32m
3 h 5m	18 Ta 43m	9 h 5m	13 Le 47m	15 h 5m	18 Sc 43m	21h 5m	13 Aq 47m
3 h 10m	19 Ta 57m	9 h 10m	15 Le 2m	15 h 10m	19 Sc 57m	21h 10m	15 Aq 2m
3 h 15m	21 Ta 11m	9 h 15m	16 Le 17m	15 h 15m	21 Sc 11m	21h 15m	16 Aq 17m
3 h 20m	22 Ta 25m	9 h 20m	17 Le 33m	15 h 20m	22 Sc 25m	21h 20m	17 Aq 33m
3 h 25m	23 Ta 38m	9 h 25m	18 Le 49m	15 h 25m	23 Sc 38m	21h 25m	18 Aq 49m
3 h 30m	24 Ta 51m	9 h 30m	20 Le 5m	15 h 30m	24 Sc 51m	21h 30m	20 Aq 5m
3 h 35m	26 Ta 4m	9 h 35m	21 Le 22m	15 h 35m	26 Sc 4m	21h 35m	21 Aq 23m
3 h 40m	27 Ta 17m	9 h 40m	22 Le 39m	15 h 40m	27 Sc 17m	21h 40m	22 Aq 39m
3 h 45m	28 Ta 30m	9 h 45m	23 Le 56m	15 h 45m	28 Sc 29m	21h 45m	23 Aq 56m
3 h 50m	29 Ta 42m	9 h 50m	25 Le 13m	15 h 50m	29 Sc 42m	21h 50m	25 Aq 13m
3h 55m	0 Ge 55m	9 h 55m	26 Le 31m	15 h 55m	0 Sa 54m	21h 55m	26 Aq 31m
4 h 00m	2 Ge 5m	10 h 00m	27 Le 49m	16 h 0m	2 Sa 5m	22h 0m	27 Aq 49m
4 h 5m	3 Ge 17m	10 h 5m	29 Le 7m	16 h 5m	3 Sa 17m	22h 5m	29 Aq 7m
4 h 10m	4 Ge 28m	10 h 10m	0 Vi 26m	16 h 10m	4 Sa 28m	22h 10m	0 Pi 26m
4 h 15m	5 Ge 39m	10 h 15m	1 Vi 44m	16 h 15m	5 Sa 39m	22h 15m	1 Pi 44m
4 h 20m	6 Ge 50m	10 h 20m	3 Vi 4m	16 h 20m	6 Sa 50m	22h 20m	3 Pi 4m
4 h 25m	8 Ge 1m	10 h 25m	4 Vi 23m	16 h 25m	8 Sa 1m	22h 25m	4 Pi 23m
4 h 30m	9 Ge 11m	10 h 30m	5 Vi 42m	16 h 30m	9 Sa 12m	22h 30m	5 Pi 42m
4 h 35m	10 Ge 22m	10 h 35m	7 Vi 2m	16 h 35m	10 Sa 22m	22h 35m	7 Pi 2m
4 h 40m	11 Ge 32m	10 h 40m	8 Vi 22m	16 h 40m	11 Sa 32m	22h 40m	8 Pi 22m
4 h 45m	12 Ge 42m	10 h 45m	9 Vi 42m	16 h 45m	12 Sa 42m	22h 45m	9 Pi 42m
4 h 50m	13 Ge 52m	10 h 50m	11 Vi 2m	16 h 50m	13 Sa 52m	22h 50m	11 Pi 2m
4 h 55m	15 Ge 2m	10 h 55m	12 Vi 22m	16 h 55m	15 Sa 2m	22h 55m	12 Pi 22m
5 h 0m	16 Ge 11m	11 h 0m	13 Vi 43m	17 h 0m	16 Sa 11m	23h 0m	13 Pi 43m
5 h 5m	17 Ge 21m	11 h 5m	15 Vi 4m	17 h 5m	17 Sa 21m	23h 5m	15 Pi 4m
5 h 10m	18 Ge 30m	11 h 10m	16 Vi 25m	17 h 10m	18 Sa 30m	23h 10m	16 Pi 27m
5 h 15m	19 Ge 39m	11 h 15m	17 Vi 46m	17 h 15m	19 Sa 40m	23h 15m	17 Pi 46m
5 h 20m	20 Ge 49m	11 h 20m	19 Vi 7m	17 h 20m	20 Sa 49m	23h 20m	19 Pi 7m
5 h 25m	21 Ge 58m	11 h 25m	20 Vi 39m	17 h 25m	21 Sa 58m	23h 25m	20 Pi 29m
5 h 30m	23 Ge 7m	11 h 30m	21 Vi 50m	17 h 30m	23 Sa 7m	23h 30m	21 Pi 50m
5 h 35m	24 Ge 16m	11 h 35m	23 Vi 12m	17 h 35m	24 Sa 16m	23h 35m	23 Pi 12m
5 h 40m	25 Ge 25m	11 h 40m	24 Vi 33m	17 h 40m	25 Sa 25m	23h 40m	24 Pi 33m
5 h 45m	26 Ge 34m	11 h 45m	25 Vi 55m	17 h 45m	26 Sa 34m	23h 45m	25 Pi 55m
5 h 50m	27 Ge 42m	11 h 50m	27 Vi 17m	17 h 50m	27 Sa 42m	23h 50m	27 Pi 17m
5 h 55m	28 Ge 52m	11 h 55m	28 Vi 38m	17 h 55m	28 Sa 51m	23h 55m	28 Pi 33m
						24h 0m	0 Ar 0m

Furthermore, in order to take care of the continually progressing Sidereal Time proper, we have to *add for each hour elapsed* since the Noon (present or previous, depending upon the time explained above) an increment value of 10 seconds. For less than one hour we use the proportionate parts of the 10 seconds. This will take care of the daily sidereal motions of 3m 56s for the period. We may also use the increment given in Table III instead, which is more exact, but it is not absolutely necessary.

TABLE III
TO TURN MEAN SOLAR TIME INTO SIDEREAL TIME
(THE FOUND VALUES TO BE ADDED TO A MEAN TIME INTERVAL)

Time Hours	Sidereal Time	Time Hours	Sidereal Time
1	0m 9.856s	13	2m 8.134s
2	0m 19.713s	14	2m 17.991s
3	0m 29.569s	15	2m 27.847s
4	0m 39.426s	16	2m 37.704s
5	0m 49.282s	17	2m 47.560s
6	0m 59.139s	18	2m 57.417s
7	1m 8.995s	19	3m 7.273s
8	1m 18.852s	20	3m 17.129s
9	1m 28.708s	21	3m 26.986s
10	1m 38.565s	22	3m 26.842s
11	1m 38.421s	23	3m 46.699s
12	1m 58.278s	24	3m 56.555s

Time Minutes	Sidereal Seconds	Time Minutes	Sidereal Seconds	Time Minutes	Sidereal Seconds
1	0.164	21	3.450	41	6.735
2	0.329	22	3.614	42	6.900
3	0.493	23	3.778	43	7.064
4	0.657	24	3.943	44	7.228
5	0.821	25	4.107	45	7.392
6	0.986	26	4.271	46	7.557
7	1.150	27	4.435	47	7.721
8	1.314	28	4.600	48	7.885
9	1.478	29	4.764	49	8.049
10	1.643	30	4.928	50	8.214
11	1.807	31	5.093	51	8.378
12	1.971	32	5.257	52	8.542
13	2.136	33	5.421	53	8.707
14	2.300	34	5.585	54	8.871
15	2.464	35	5.750	55	9.035
16	2.628	36	5.914	56	9.199
17	2.793	37	6.078	57	9.364
18	2.957	38	6.242	58	9.528
19	3.121	39	6.407	59	9.692
20	3.285	40	6.571	60	9.856

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

Example: 2h 10m Mean Solar Time
Equals: 2h =0m 19.713s Sidereal Time
            10m =0m   1.643s Sidereal Time
            2h 10m =   21.356s Sidereal

Let us assume a birth occurred at 7:30 A.M. We use the Sidereal Time of the previous day given in the Ephemeris, add to it first 12 hours to get us to midnight (the Sidereal Time in the Ephemeris is usually for Noon*), then we add the extra 7h 30m to get the birth moment at 7:30 A.M. Since the Sidereal Time kept on moving at the rate of 3 minutes 56.555 seconds each 24 hours, we have to add to this Sidereal Time that amount of sidereal motion which was produced between the previous noon and the time of 7:30 A.M. Here we have to add the Sidereal Time motion of 19 h 30 m. We either use a flat increment of 10 seconds for each hour elapsed since the previous Noon, or else use out Table III and take the value from it:

19 hours equals   3m 7.273s (Sidereal motion in 19 h)

+   4.928s (Sidereal motion in 30m)

3m 12.201s

A small adjustment, also, is necessary on account of the distance of the various places from Greenwich. This adjustment is called the *"Reduction from Greenwich to local Sidereal Time"* which is expressed in seconds and which is found in the last column in Table IX. This reduction is minus when the birthplace is to the East of Greenwich and plus when the place of birth is West of Greenwich. It amounts to 1 second for every 1.5 degrees in Longitude.

At all times we must use the Standard Time of a place. In the event a city or region uses Daylight Saving Time, we have to turn it into Standard Time. Special adjustments must be made during war times, when clocks are moved ahead quite a bit to save daylight hours! Verify each case!

FINAL CALCULATIONS TO LOCATE THE SIDEREAL TIME
OF A BIRTH

Assume a birth takes place at 7:08 P.M., on May 14, 1941, at Carmel, California. The following data must be secured:

1)   Longitude of Carmel, 121° 56' West (taken from map or from Table IX)

2)   Latitude of Carmel, 36° 22' North (taken from map or from Table IX)

3)   Sidereal Time of the previous Noon (taken from Ephemeris)

4)   Time of birth, taken from observation, 7h 8m P.M.

From these data we produce the complete horoscope. Certain parts of the data we do not need immediately such as the Latitude of the Birth Place.

---

* In some Ephemeris the planets as well as the Sidereal Time is figured for midnight instead of for 12 Noon each day. In that case all your calculations are done from Midnight towards the hour of birth. On first page of each Ephemeris you will find for what time and for which place it is figured.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

We insert now the actual values:

1. Sidereal Time; Ephemeris shows May 14, at Noon		3h 27m 21s
2. Time of birth (from Noon Time)		+7h 8m
3. Reduction to Greenwich (last column Table IX)		+ 1m 21s
4. Increment of Sidereal passed between previous Noon actual birth, 7h 8m (from Table III) (page 32)		

7 hours	1m 8.995s	
30 min	4.928s	
	1m 13.923s	+ 1m 14s
Final Sidereal Time to be used		19h 37m 52s

To be looked up in the Table of Houses for the proper Latitude of place of birth: in this case we use Tables of Houses for Algiers 36° 48' North, supplied in Raphael's Tables of Houses 0 – 50° North.

CHANGE OF CALENDER

A student, who sooner or later works with horoscopes erected for ancient times, such as when one tries to make a horoscope for the time of the discovery of the American Continent, will first of all consider the change of the calendar made in 1588 in Catholic countries and 1752 in English speaking and Protestant countries. Next, he has to consider that old Ephemerides are made for other places such as Bologna, Italy, or for Cologne, Germany, and not for Greenwich. The results will be the same, of course, if the horoscope is made right, but your distance from the place for which the Ephemeris was made is different. This will be shown when we erect the Wheat Horoscope for Jan 2, 1587.

In case someone uses old maps, to locate places on the earth to find their distances from London or from the place the Ephemeris is made for, bear in mind that they used to have the first Meridian through Ferro, an island of the Canary Islands group, which was considered the most westerly point of the Old World. Later the Greenwich Meridian was used.

Therefore, with old maps you have to consider the difference between Ferro and Greenwich. This place lies in 27° 46' 30'' N. and 17° 54' 22'' W. of Greenwich.

OLD EPHEMERIDES

The question comes up many times: where can I get old Ephemerides? We have Ephemerides back to about 1850, but, what to do if we want to cast a horoscope for March 18th, 1619, or for November 2nd, 1702, if need be? I discovered that Ephemerides for practically any year starting with 1490, or thereabouts, can be found in the New York Library. There is one complete collection from 1700 to 1810 there, called the "Ford Collection", which has the Index Mark "CAC". The slip to obtain any of these books looks as follows:

Collection of English Almanacs (Ford Collection). Mention which years you want.

Older ones, covering the years 1500 to 1700 can be located in the big Room 323 where books are listed on cards, under the title: "Almanacs", with sub-titles: Almanacs of Italy, Almanacs of Germany, Almanacs of Great Britain.

The older ones are mostly of Italian or German origin and printed in Latin, which should give no difficulty to use them.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

You may have photostatic copies made of any of them at the library. Of the English almanacs there are several of one year bound together. Only one of them contains the places of the planets in degrees and minutes, while the other parts carry the planets' places only with degrees, omitting minutes, thus not useful. I do not think you could get mail orders for the photostatic copies executed. You probably will have to go to the library yourself or send someone to look up the pages and order them reproduced, or copy the positions in long hand.

EXAMPLES HOW TO USE TABLE III

Assuming we have to adjust the Sidereal Time for a birth which occurred at 9:43 P.M. of some day.

Use the Sidereal Time, which is found in the Ephemeris. Add to it the increment of 9h 43m, taken from Table III. Its value is composed of:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
9 \text{ hours} & = 1\text{m } 28.708\text{s} \\
\underline{+43 \text{ m}} & = \underline{\phantom{1\text{m }}7.064\text{s}} \\
9\text{h } 43\text{m} & = 1\text{m } 35.772\text{s}
\end{array}
$$

This value we shall call 1m 36s. It is added to the given Sidereal Time in the Ephemeris.

A birth occurred at 9:02 A.M. some day.

Take Sidereal Time of previous day as shown in the Ephemeris. Add to it the differential between that previous noon and 9:02 A.M., which amounts to 21h 2m. Therefore, Sidereal Time for 21h 2m:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
21 \text{ h} & = 3\text{m } 36.842\text{s} \\
2 \text{ m} & = \underline{\phantom{3\text{m }}0.329\text{s}} \\
& 3\text{m } 37.171\text{s}
\end{array}
$$

This value is added to the Sidereal Time of the previous Noon, and everything is taken care of as far as the Sidereal Time is concerned. Of course, other adjustments which have to be made to erect a correct horoscope will be pointed out later on.

NECESSARY TOOLS

To be able to cast a horoscope it is necessary that you procure for yourself a set of Ephemerides which contain the Planets' places for each day of the year. They are available for 50 or even 100 years backwards. Each year, in September, a new issue appears for the next year.

On the last page the Raphael's Ephemerides contain the so-called "Tables of Houses" for London and New York. But these are not useful for places which are more than four or five degrees of these latitudes. It is therefore essential that you procure Raphael's "Tables of Houses for Northern Latitudes", from the Equator, 0° to 50° North.

D.G Nelson Co., 619 North State Street, Chicago, Ill., specialize in astrological Ephemerides, Tables of Houses, as well as astrological books of the better grade. They can supply a complete outfit at low cost.

CUSPS

With the aid of the Table of Houses for the proper latitude we proceed to adjust the values given in the Table of Houses, to get as close to exact values as possible. Fig 10A (page 30) shows part of the Table of Houses for New York as given in Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris of Planets' Places.

By Cusps we understand the corners of the 12 houses of a horoscope as shown in Fig.8. In this figure, the point marked 270° represents the cusp of the 10th House or the Mid-Heaven; the point marked 300° is the cusp of the 11th House, the point marked 330° is the cusp of the 12th House. The point marked 0° (360°) is called the Ascendant or the cusp of the first House. The point marked 30° is the cusp of the 2nd House; the point marked 60° is the cusp of 3rd House. These cusps are given in the Tables of Houses for the 10th to the 3rd House.

MIDHEAVEN & ASCENDANT

The Mid-Heaven, as well as the Ascendant, must be figured to the minute. The other cusps may be either left the way they are shown in the Table of Houses, or adjusted to 15m, 30m, or 45m but not closer, if need be, or when it is obvious that the full degree without minutes is too inaccurate. Experience will teach you when to adjust and when not to adjust.

As to the remaining cusps of the horoscope, we obtain their values from the six given ones in that these degrees are the same, only the signs have to be reversed. If the MC or Mid-Heaven carries 16° Taurus, the cusp of the 4th House, the opposite place below carries also 16th with the sign of Scorpio, which is opposite Taurus. If the Ascendant carries 23° 20' Leo, the descendant must have 23° 20' Aquarius, quite automatically. When entering the missing cusps: 1, place the degrees belonging there, and only then; 2, enter the signs for it, which must be known by heart, else, copy them from the Table of Signs, using their opposing signs.

The beginner is much puzzled by the sudden, but necessary change of the Ascendant. Instead of starting our horoscope at 0° Aries, we have to take the right moment, the sign and degree of the birth at the Ascendant. This "rising" point is not continuing to rise, as might be assumed from the wording, but, when time progresses, this Ascendant moves downwards and NOT upwards! From the beginning of the first house of Aries horoscope, it travels down into the first house, gets in to the second, as time goes on, and keeps on moving in this direction. Gradually, this Ascendant changes, of course, its signs. The cause behind such a movement is the Sidereal Time. Fig.10 shows that in our case, instead of 0° Aries, we have 14° 31' Cancer rising. During one day the entire Zodiac passes the Ascendant, or cusp 1st House; therefore, any degree and any sign may be rising during one day, since the earth itself turns around its axis once a day. Yes, there is once, during a day, also 0° Aries on the Ascendant, but just for one moment, to be superceded by 0° 1' Aries, 0° 2' Aries etc.

HOW TO ADJUST ASCENDANT AND MIDHEAVEN

Usually our total value of Sidereal Time shows a little variation from the value shown in the Table of Houses, which is nearest to our time.

Let us assume we have a final sidereal Time for a place on the 45th degree Latitude of 9h 35m 30s. Our Table shows, however, the nearest given values as 9h 33m 34s and the next as 9h 37m 29s. For the former value our Ascendant would be 10° 21' Scorpio, for the latter it would be 11° 5' Scorpio. There is a difference of 44 minutes, which is too much of a difference to allow for good work. We have to interpolate or proportion the difference. We say: Our actual value is very close to one half the difference in Sidereal Time further, since the entire difference in Sidereal Time amounts to 3m 55s and from 9h 33m 34s to 9h 35m 30s are 1m 56s. All we do is to take the same proportion and work it into the longitude distance of the Ascendant, which happens to belong to the Sidereal Time of 9h 33m 34s, compared to the Longitude belonging to the Sidereal Time of 9h 37m 29s. This difference amounts to 44 minutes in Longitude. In this specific case we take 0.5 or 22 minutes and add these to the lower value (we might also deduct it from the higher value), obtaining for the adjusted and corrected Ascendant 10° 43' Scorpio.

Here is another example, worked somewhat shorter, since we have to understand fully how this adjustment is made:

Assuming the result of Sidereal Time as final value is 10h 11m 4s (for 45th Lat.)

	nearest values:	10h 8m 22s	Asc. belonging to it 16° 53' Scorpio
		10h 12m 11s	Asc. belonging to it 17° 36' Scorpio
	difference	3m 49s	43'

From 10h 11m 4s back to 10h 8m 22s are 2m 42s.

We make the following simple proportion and say:

When 3m 49s or 229s bring a motion of 43', how much motion bring 2m 42s or 162s?

Make the proportion as follows: $229/43 = 162/x$; $x = (162*43)/229 = 30.4'$.

Therefore we add to the lower value of Ascendant, i.e. to 16° 53' Scorpio the calculated increment of 30', which makes our Ascendant to be 17° 23' Scorpio.

This value is set on the Ascendant instead of the one given in the Table as 16° 53' Scorpio.

With the MC or Mid-Heaven (10th House) we have to use our Table XI for exact work. True, the Tables of Houses supply the cusps of the 10th House correct to the full degree, but when we work later on with aspects to the Mid-Heaven, we are not satisfied to have this value only correct to a degree, because there can be as much as 30 days difference if we are only right within one degree. Therefore, never take the MC from the table of Houses, but take always values from Table XI, page 31.

Its use is self-explanatory. We read our Sidereal Time out of it as with the present example: 10h 8m 22s. we have therein the values for 10h 5m and for 10h 10m. The MC belonging to these two values is given as 29° 7' Leo resp. 0° 26' Virgo. The difference in the MC amounts to 79' for those 5 min of Sidereal Time.

Here we make the same proportion as we did with the Ascendant above:

5m or 300s shows a difference of 79'. What is the difference, if it is a matter of 3m 22s movement or of 202 seconds (from 10h 5m to 10h 8m 22s)?

We make the proportion:

$300s/9m = 202s/xm$; $(79 * 202)/300 = 53m$

This value is added to the MC of 10h 5m. We then get 29° 7' Leo plus 53' equals 0° 0' Virgo.

This is the cusp of the 10th House or MC.

The remaining cusps are copied from the Table of Houses, unless we figure them individually with spherical trigonometry, which is a lot of work. We won't go into that. First, it is not necessary to be too exact with the other cusps of the Houses, because the results will not be any better; besides, we save several hours of work.

THE USE OF THE TABLES OF HOUSES
(SEE FIG.10, PAGE 30)

In the first column of a Table of Houses we find marked: "Sid. Time". In the second, we find marked 10, in the next 11, in the following 12; then follows a column marked "Ascendant", next a column marked 2, and a last column marked 3. This is the division into houses, whereby the entire left side of the horoscope gets numbered, as illustrated in Fig.10. The sign underneath each number mentioned above shows what sign and degree of the Zodiac is at the "cusp" of that house. On the cusp of the 10th House is Virgo between 7° and 8° (see Fig.10A, lower right column, next to Sid. time 10h 34m 54s). The cusp of the 11th House has 8° Libra, the cusp of the 12th shows 3° Scorpio (not Libra as is marked in the top row! but after the first 3 Sid. Times lines given this sign disappears and the new sign, of Scorpio, is entered, it means 0° of that new sign, followed in the next vertical column by 1, which means 1° Scorpio, 2° Scorpio, 3° Scorpio, and so on.

The next horizontal column, marked Ascendant shows as Sid. Time 24° 4' Scorpio. The next column shows (2nd cusp) 25° Sag; the 3rd cusp 1° Aquarius.

ADJUSTMENT OF CUSPS

These values are the nearest supplied and are not quite exact for our horoscope as we readily can see. First of all, our Sid. Time is not the one quoted 10h 34m 54s, but is 10h 37m 52s. We are actually 3 minutes out of the way and those 3 minutes must be equally adjusted for each cusp to get closer values. For this purpose we look at the next column of Sid. Time, which is given as 10h 38m 40s. The difference from one given Sid. Time to the next given one is about 4min., while our own place is about three-fourths of that amount. Consequently, in order to justice, we add to each cusp ¾ part of the motion of each cusp in this case. If the difference between our own Sid. Time and the given one would be about 2 minutes, we would adjust one half of the movement from the first to the second time.

Adjusting ¾ of the movement to obtain values as close as possible, we get:

10th house cusp 7° 40' Virgo; 11th house cusp 8° 40' Libra; 12th house cusp 3° 40' Scorpio; Ascendant or 1st house cusp (3/4 of 44' difference) 24° 4' Scorpio + 33' = 24° 37' Scorpio; 2nd house cusp 25° 40' Sag; 3rd house cusp 0° 40' Aquarius.

These values are entered into the horoscope. Use Fig.8 & 9 as base.

Since the other cusps are exactly opposite, we have the same degrees and minutes but opposite signs.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

We must know that the following signs are opposite to each other:

Aries	Libra
Taurus	Scorpio
Gemini	Sagittarius
Cancer	Capricorn
Leo	Aquarius
Virgo	Pisces

All these explanations may sound like Greek puzzles to you just yet. Confidentially, I had the hardest time with them myself when I began. When you have made several examples yourself, step by step, without jumping around, they are made quite mechanically and naturally. Operate one thing after the other; no huddling or rushing!

The Ascendant (marked Asc.) is the point rising in the East for the moment a horoscope is set. The MC, which we have to use quite often, means the Mid-Heaven or the point above; Descendant means the opposite of Ascendant. The Nadir is opposite to the MC.

The 10th house cusp always represents the MC. The movement of the cusps is anti-clockwise, going from 10th via 11th to 12th, via Asc. to 2nd and 3rd. The unfinished portions which you have to fill in yourself with the same degrees on the opposite side but with reversed signs are: cusp4; 5; 6; 7; 8; and 9.

SIZE OF SIGNS AND OF HOUSES

Each sign has a length of 30 degrees. This is not true with the size of the houses. Each house varies in length, depending upon the Latitude of the birth place and it is just this phenomenon that plays a great role in my forecasting methods as shall be explained in this work. Were it not for the variety of house lengths, no reflex formations could be built, at least not in a way to bring forth astounding combinations of aspects that otherwise could not be seen or recognized.

Although, we are here still in the cradle, so to say, with our work having not even said a word about the planets so far, realize that a great deal has been achieved up to this time. In fact, as a teacher, I advise you right at this place to start at the beginning once more and go over carefully, step by step, what has been explained so far and you will be surprised when you reach this spot again that many things appear in an entirely different light than has been the case when you reached here the first time. Pause! Start from the beginning again!

ERECTING A CHART FOR A BIRTH EAST OF GREENWICH

Some students are not satisfied with ordinary figuring of cusps. They want to have them with mathematical precision. I used to be one of those cranks, who spent days with complicated tables to figure each cusp exact to the second. Forget about all that work. It leads you astray, takes lots of time and results are no better for reasons explained later, when the five-fold horoscope is treated.

In order to make sure that you can cast a correct chart I shall illustrate the procedure once more in a shorter way with another example. We take this time a birth at Tokio on February 24th, 1941, at 4h 15m A.M.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

Step No.1	Sid. Time taken from Ephemeris (Feb 23rd, 1941):	22h 11m 57s
Step No.2	Time elapsed since previous Noon	12h
		+ 4h 15m
Step No.3	Adjustment of 10s for each hour elapsed since Noon; 16.25 times 10s = 162s	2m 42s
Step No.4	Adjustment for Tokio, 9h 19m (East of Greenwich) of 10s for every hour; if West add if East deduct	- 1m 32s
		38h 28m 7s
	Reject 24 hours	24h
	Final, actual Sid. Time	14h 28m 7s

Use Table of Houses for 35° or 36°.

The Tokio Table of Houses shows the closest Sid. Time	14h 26m 25s
The next line shows	14h 30m 20s
Difference	3m 55s

Whereas the MC and Asc. are to be figured exactly, all the other cusps quoted in Raphael's Tables of Houses we adjust by adding one half degree, so as to get them in proportion to our 14h 28m 7s value, which is about half-way between the given Sid. Times.

Therefore we get for   At the opposite cusps we have:

10th   house cusp 9° 26' Scorpio*   4th   house cusp 9° 26' Taurus
11th   house cusp 3° 30' Sag   5th   house cusp 3° 30' Gemini
12th   house cusp 25° 30' Sag   6th   house cusp 25° 30' Gemini
Asc.   (1st house) cusp 18° 29' Cap**   7th   house cusp (Descend.) 18° 29' Cancer
  2nd   house cusp 29° 30' Aquarius   8th   house cusp 29° 30' Leo
  3rd   house cusp 8° 30' Aries   9th   house cusp 8° 30' Libra

These are entered.

*   Calculation: (77 x 187)/300 = 48m (from Table XI)
                  +   8°   38' Scorpio = 14h 25m
                  +   48'
                  =   9°   26' Scorpio

** Calculation: (61 x 102)/235 = 26'
                  + 18°   3' Cap
                  = 18°   29' Cap

   - 77m is movement of MC from one value to the next;
   - 187s is 3m 7s, from 14h 25m to 14h 28m 7s, Table XI to act. Sid. Time;
   - 300s is 5m space between Table XI values.
   - 61m is diff. between two ascendant values in Table of Houses Tokio;
   - 102s is diff, between final Sid. Time and lower value of Sid. Time given in Table of Houses for Tokio (35° 39'N).
   - 235s is 3m 55s and represents one day's motion in Sid. Time.
   - 8° 38' Scorpio is MC value for 14h 25m found in Table XI.
   - 18° 3' Cap is Asc. value corresponding to 14h 26m 25s in Lat. 35° 39'N from Table of Houses for Tokio.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

A SOUTH OF EQUATOR CHART

Whatever has been said so far was meant for births north of the Equator. It is different, when we have to deal with births occurring south of the Equator. A small example will suffice to make this clear.

When a horoscope is to be erected for a southern birth (south of the Equator, such as in Chile or Tasmania), we add an extra 12 hours in Sidereal Time. Besides, we reverse all the signs completely. Let us assume the birth of February 24, 1941, had occurred at Wellington, New Zealand, instead of Tokio. All other things being equal, we have:

Latitude 41° South; adjusted for Wellington – 11h 39m from Greenwich: - 115 seconds

Sid. Time 2/23/41	22h 11m 57s
Time elapsed since Noon	+16h 15m
10s for each hour elapsed	+ 2m 42s
Adjustments for Wellington (called Reduction from Greenwich	
to local Sid. Time of 0h at the rate of 10s per HOUR (not degrees)	-1m 55s
ADD FOR SOUTH OF EQUATOR	+12h 0m 0s
	50h 27m 44s
Minus 2 circles	- 48h 0m 0s
Sid. Time for Wellington at 4:15 AM Feb 24th, 1942	2h 27m 44s

The nearest given Sidereal Time in the Ephemeris is 2h 26m 25s, using New York Latitude. It shows for New York, 41° North the following cusps:

- 10th house 9° Taurus (to be corrected to exact value with Table XI): look for 2h 25m in that Table!
- 11th house 15° Gemini
- 12th house 19° Cancer
- 1st house 18° Leo (to be corrected by proportioning Ascendant)
- 2nd house 10° Virgo
- 3rd house 6° Libra.

Since these values are for 41° North, we have to turn them into South Latitude to get 41° South. We turn these signs exactly 180 degrees forward and obtain: 9° Scorpio; 15° Sag; 19° Cap, 18° Aquarius; 10° Pisces & 6° Aries as the respective house cusps.

INSERTION OF THE PLANETS INTO RADIX HOROSCOPE

We have now arrived at the point where we can erect the frame of a horoscope for any time of day, for any place in the world. We can say to have graduated from first grade of grammar school in astrological knowledge.

After one grade has been made, the student can build easier, he understands things better and the progress from here will be swifter and more interesting. However, make sure, that you know how to go about these steps without constantly looking back pages for guidance. When experienced, it should not take longer than 4 or 5 minutes to make the frame.

With the next step we insert the planets into their places, together with their proper degrees. As stated above some time ago, we know the planets are constantly moving in space, forward but also sometimes backwards or Retrograde. We have to fasten them into our horoscope at the moment of birth and remember, even though they are going to be tied down to the moment fixed at birth, they keep on moving right along, forming aspects to one another.

At some other place I have given the names of the planets. It just remains to be stated that the daily motions of the various planets is as follows.

SPEEDS OF PLANETS

- Sun daily motion is about 1° 0', to be more exact, between 57' and 1° 1'. The Sun never moves 15' or 3°. I have good reasons for reminding you of this.
- Mercury moves in its extreme speed 2° 12' per day and in its least speed it is stationary; i.e. it stands still for a moment before going retrograde; i.e. backwards in the Zodiac or before going "direct" again after it has gone Retro.
- Venus moves in its extreme speed 1° 16'; in its least speed it stands still.
- Mars moves in its extreme speed 42', in its least speed it stands still.
- Jupiter moves in its extreme speed 14' per day and least speed it stands still.
- Saturn moves in its extreme speed 7' per day and least speed it stands still.
- Uranus, Neptune and Pluto move in their extreme speed about 3' per day and least speed they stands still.
- Moon moves in its extreme speed about 15° 20' and in its least speed 11° 46'. It never stands still.
- Node moves daily at the rate of about 3'. It is always retrograde. It never stands still.

How fast a planet moves from one day to the next or in 24 hours we either figure mentally from the pages of the Ephemeris by comparing the positions of two successive days, or else, we look to Raphael's pages 26 – 28, where they are given for each day of the year.

We have to figure where the various planets are located at a certain moment (for which the horoscope is to be made). Therefore, we have to make some proportions of values. With slow moving planets this can always be done mentally, but with the fast moving Moon, we have to take recourse to logarithms. Please don't jump out of your seat when I say logarithms. There won't be any trigonometry taught, neither calculus or other fancy things. The log. tables (Table VII) are easy to understand and easy to use. (See page 15).

All you do is look up the Moon speed for the day in question, which, for illustration we shall give as 13° 17'. In the log table (Table VII), we find the logarithm for these 13° 17' to be 2569. In case the Moon speed would be 12° 43' the log. table shows its log. value as 2758. Now, was that hard? Nothing to it!

Of course, we know long ago that the planets' places are given in the ALL BIRTHS FIGURED AS IF THEY HAD OCCURRED IN LONDON Ephemerides for Greenwich or London and for Noon each day. However, all are neither born at Noon, nor at London. What to do? We simply adjust our time values to a time of birth, as if it had happened in London!

For this purpose we have to make another Table of the Time Differences between London and some of the main places on the earth to which the smaller communities can again be adjusted. When it is Noon in London, (St. Time), the clock time in different regions is as follows:

Eastern States	7 A.M. Standard Time;	dif. 5 hours.
Central States	6 A.M. Standard Time;	dif. 6 hours.
Mountain States	5 A.M. Standard Time;	dif. 7 hours.
Pacific States	4 A.M. Standard Time;	dif. 8 hours.
France	Noon Standard Time;	dif. 0 hour.
Germany & Italy	1 P.M. Standard Time;	dif. 1 hour.
Greece & Egypt	2 P.M. Standard Time;	dif. 6 hours.
South Africa	1 P.M. Standard Time;	dif. 1 hour.
India (Bombay)	5 P.M. Standard Time;	dif. 5 hours.
Tokio, Japan	9 P.M. Standard Time;	dif. 9 hours.
Rio de Janeiro	9 A.M. Standard Time;	dif. 3 hours.

Therefore, for rough work, when it is 5 P.M. in Boston, Mass., the time in London is 10 P.M. the same evening. When it is 11:15 P.M. on May 14, 1941, at San Francisco, Calif., it is in London at the same moment 7:15 A.M. on May 15th, 1941. When it is 4:50 A.M. at Cairo, Egypt, it is in London only 2:50 A.M.

We cannot, however, say: Eastern Standard Time is 5 hours from London, meaning that each town or village that lies between Bar Harbour, Maine, and Toledo, Ohio, the Western end of the Eastern Standard Time Zone, is all the same compared to London City. We must realize that we have to use the actual geographic differential from London to any city of the Globe, expressed in hours, minutes and seconds, instead of its geographic longitude. While the clock at Pittsburgh, Pa., carries the same time as the clock in New York City, both cities are different distances from London Longitude. There is an important actual time differential which, if not considered, makes our horoscope wrong.

Let us examine this condition closer! When the clock strikes Noon at New York, it does the same in Pittsburgh, but the Sun's position at each of these cities is somewhat different. The difference amounts to about 30 minutes; and somehow this discrepancy must be adjusted. The town clock is an arbitrary time, good for an entire sector, that uses Eastern Standard Time. But we have to do with Star Time and not with adjusted or standardized values.

We shall illustrate this case with two examples. On hand of these two cases all other cases can be reckoned. We have to use Table IX, page 26.

HOW TO ADJUST A BIRTH TO LONDON TIME

New York, in actual Longitude from Greenwich, England, is +4h 55m 54s (see Table IX) away. The actual clock time, however, is 5 hours from London. Chicago, Ill., is actually in Longitude +5h 50m 27s from Greenwich, whereas, the local time shows a differential of 6 hours.

In the first instance the clock is 4m 6s too fast, in the second it is 9m 33s too fast. When it is on the New York clock Noon, it is but 11 o'clock 55m 54s A.M. This value must be used and the Time adjusted accordingly, else we would be wrong. It does not make too much difference when we are in Chicago or New York, but it does

make a big difference when we use for example Tucson, Ariz., which lies in the Mountain Time Zone. Its actual Longitude from Greenwich is +7h 23m 18s, whereas Mountain Time says 7 hours from London. When the clock strikes Noon at Tucson, the actual time is already Noon +23m 48s. After you have erected a few horoscopes you get used to looking up the Tables of Houses. Then you will note what a tremendous difference this is and why anyone who does not make these adjustments for the individual towns or cities, just cannot expect events to come forth. He just as well might close his books and stop.

After the cusps of a horoscope are calculated correctly, the signs put at the cusps, we turn OUR ACTUAL BIRTH TIME into Greenwich Time, which we may call "our" London Time. By this procedure I simply mean that we consider ourselves to be born in London, at the time corresponding to our place at birth.

For example, a person born at Amherst, Mass., at 9h 40m A.M., has to turn this birth time into London Time. The Table shows Amherst, Mass., has a time differential compared to London of +4h 50m 4s, which means that, when it is Noon in London, the Time at Amherst is 4h 50m 4s further than Noon or 4h 50m 4s P.M., besides considering the reduction adjustment of 48s which has to be added (consult Table IX, last column). This gives for the person born at Amherst, Mass., Noon, a London Time of 4h 50m 52s, but, since it was only 9h 40m A>M of the day, we have to swing this time differential over to 9h 40m A.M. at Amherst, which therefore, gives us a London equivalent of 2h 31m P.M. (the difference at Amherst from Noon back to 9h 40m A.M. is 2h 20m).

We go immediately a step further here, although the cause of what I am doing now, and why I am doing it, will only be recognized later on. We say: Those 2h 31m are about 1/12 day from Noon at which place planets are given at London and we make special note to this effect on our horoscope blank. Furthermore, we also bear constantly in mind for this case that the birth occurred after Noon, when figured for London. It actually happens to be a birth before Noon if we consider Amherst, but, we are trying to eliminate all relations to the birth at Amherst and concentrate its start and existence, as if it was or had been at London.

In another case we might have a birth at 2 P.M. at Chicago, Ill. This would give for London an equivalent of 7h 51m 26s P.M., which is figured as follows:

   14 o'clock (2 P.M.)
   + 5h 50m 28s Chicago Long. from Greenwich, expressed in Time
   +   58s Reduction adjustment
   19h 51m 26s or 7h 51m 26s P.M. at London

Therefore, out of the 24 hours of the day this value is about 1/3. And in this case this 1/3 of the daily movement of each planet is used and added to the London Noon position of that day.

The queer way of expressing this condition, and the use, which we shall make of it, will be explained shortly. It is important, else, I would not bring two examples, that are a close repetition.

THE UNIVERSE AND THE QUADRANTS

Fi. 7
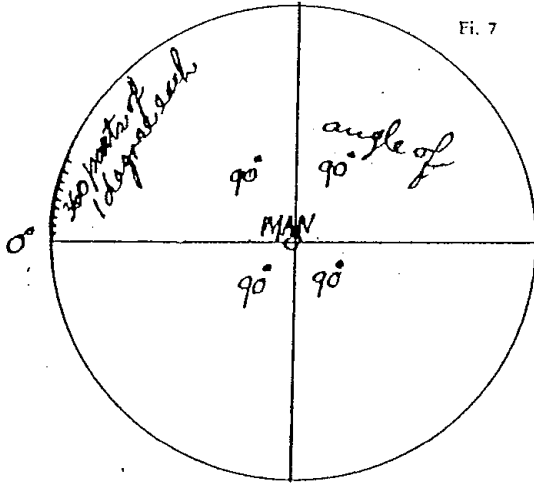
HOUSES AND CUSPS

Fig. 8
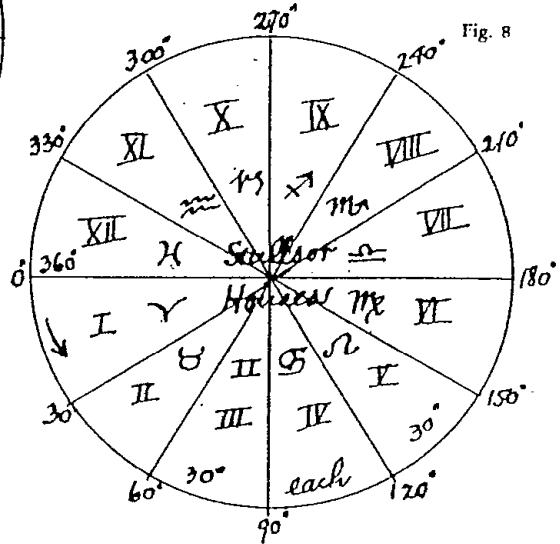
MID-HEAVEN AND ASCENDANT

Fig. 9
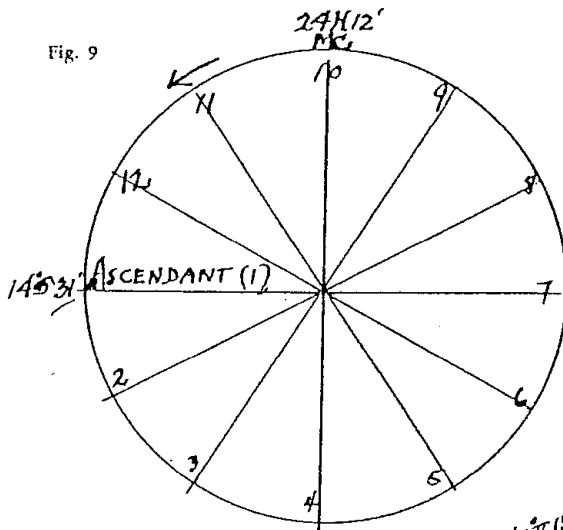
THE ASCENDANT

Fig. 10
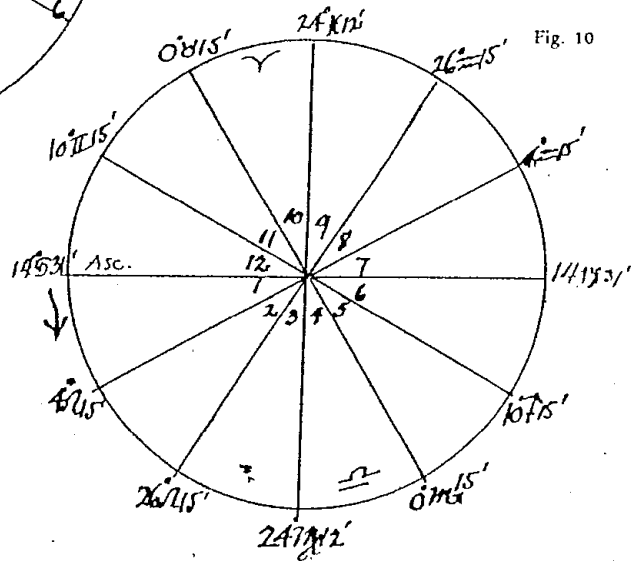
IMPORTANT RULES

On this page we have explained a fundamental rule to take care to get planets into a chart with ease. At all time, put the stress upon London Time. Besides, put the stress on the fraction of the day that has to pass until Noon Time, London, or, if we have to do with a birth in the afternoon, put the stress upon the fraction of a day that has passed, since the clock struck Noon in London. At all times, the birth times are turned over in London Time, but only AFTER the 12 houses of the horoscope have been completed. These houses are not figured over into London time. They form a unit for themselves and stay at the place of actual birth.

Do not confuse these two issues. Everything that was said about cusps, about the Tables of Houses and their use, about Sidereal Time and the way it is figured has nothing to do with London Time, or what has been explained on this last page. This is why I completed one major part first. We started with major part II which has to do with placing the planets into the birth chart, to complete the radix or birth horoscope.

Here is an important rule that will facilitate all your astrological work: Any horoscope we erect has to be turned into London Time and must be left in that time. Assuming someone is born in Duluth, Minn., which has Central Time and his birth occurred at 6h 41m A.M. of some day; then, we say: he is born at 12h 41m in the afternoon London Time. We erect all planets' places for 12h 41m P.M. of that day from Raphael's Ephemeris. This is important! Someone born at 9h 53m P.M. at Vancouver, B.C., which has Pacific Time, may for astrological purposes, be considered to have been born at 5h 53m A.M. at London and never think of his actual birth time further.

The last two given times are only rough values. Exact values compute via exact longitude differences and proper reduction values from Greenwich, as explained.

LOCATING PLANETS

We now have to attempt to show how to go about to locate the exact planet's place for a certain moment of time.

When we know this of a single planet, all others are located the very same way. In Raphael's Ephemeris we look at May, 1941, and take the cross column for May 15th and May 16th, using the big lower Tables, on both sides of the pages (Fig. 10-B, page 30).

For our work we completely ignore all the Tables that are given in the upper third portion of the pages which show Latitudes and Declinations of the planets for every other day of the month. We have to try to lighten our work of complications as much as possible, since the subject is hard enough as it is. While there exists methods that require the use of those Tables, they are for entirely different purposes and have nothing to do with our present work. In fact, some of these tables I use constantly to forecast wheat prices, as is explained in the "Handbook of Trend Determination", but as said just now, we would get ourselves into an awful mess, if we would try to mix matters.

The Ephemeris shows for May 15, and 16, 1941, as follows:

(All Longitudes given are geocentric longitudes, the way planets are seen from the earth).

Sun	Moon	Mercury
24° 14' 52'' Taurus	23° 1' 30''' Capricorn	5° 10' Gemini
25° 14' 52'' Taurus	6° 34' 21'' Aquarius	7° 13' Gemini

Venus	Mars	Jupiter
1° 10' Gemini	29° 32' Aquarius	27° 24' Taurus
2° 24' Gemini	0° 12' Pisces	27° 38' Taurus

Saturn	Uranus	Neptune
18° 52' Taurus	26° 5' Taurus	25° 2' Virgo Retro
18° 59' Taurus	26° 8' Taurus	25° 1' Virgo Retro

The positions given in this Table are always the Noon positions at London of the day. Therefore, on May 15th, 1941, at Noon in London the Sun is found exactly at 24° 14' 52'' Taurus. On May 16, 1941, at Noon in London the Sun is found at 25° 14' 52''. On May 16, 1941, at Noon in London Mars is in the sky at 0° 12' Pisces, having passed between Noon of the 15th to Noon of the 16th from the last few minutes of Aquarius into the next sign of Pisces. We might just as well say that Mars went from 29° 32' Aquarius to 30° 12' Aquarius, but, since 30° of a previous sign is always equal to 0° of the new or next sign we have to change the name to that of the new sign.

The next step is to measure the daily movement in Longitude for each planet. This is merely the difference of positions between one Noon and the next Noon. Taking first the easier planets; i.e. those which do not move fast, we note, that between May 15th and May 16th Neptune moved 1' in space retrograde, from 25° 2' Virgo to 25° 1' Virgo. Uranus moved 3' from one Noon to the next, in our case from 26° 5' Taurus to 26° 8' Taurus. Saturn moved 7'. Jupiter moved 14'; Mars moved 40'; Venus moved 1° 14'; Mercury moved 2° 3'; Moon moved 13° 33'. We don't need seconds. Sun moved 58'. This daily motion represents the motion in 24 hours. We can easily figure how fast the planet travelled in 1 hour. We simply divide by 24. Should we desire to find the planets motion of that day for 5.5 hours, we simply multiply the hourly motion which we have found by 5.5.

Let us assume someone was born at a place whose adjusted birth time gives us 9h 45m A.M. at London. Let us say this birth occurred somewhere on May 16th, 1941. The time differential from Noon London back to 9h 45m A.M London, is 2h 15m. Knowing the Noon places of May 15th and May 16th from the Ephemeris we also know the daily motion of the planets and from it the hourly motion, when we divide by 24. Knowing the hourly motion, we simply multiply this hourly motion in our present case by 2.25 (the ¼ takes care of the 15 minutes) and deduct that amount from the Noon position of London May 16th, 1941, and we have the exact planet's position at the time of birth wherever it occurred, as long as its adjusted time was London Time of 9h 45m A.M.

Fig. 11
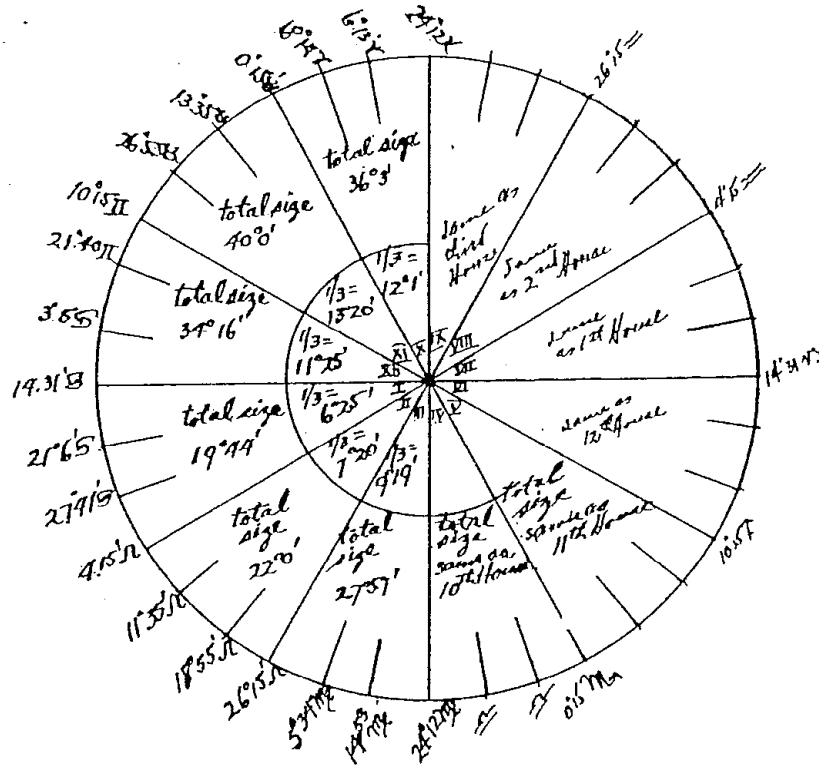
Fig. 12
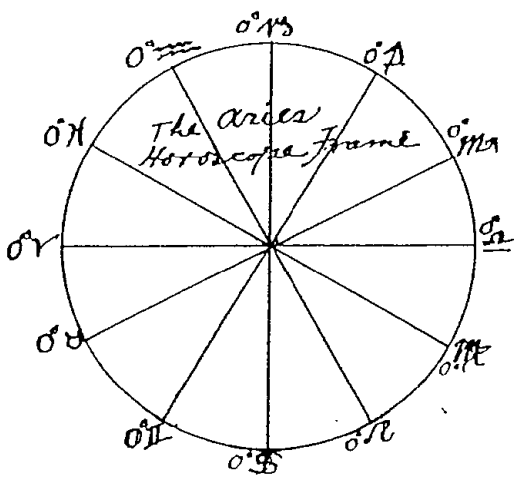
Fig. 13
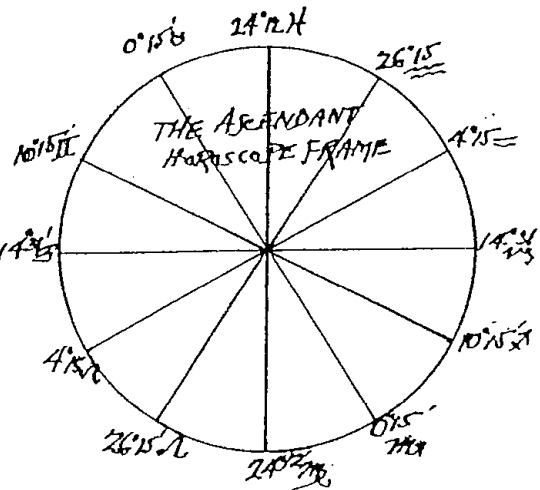
DIFFERENTIATIONS BEFORE OR AFTER NOON

If the birth happens after Noon as of London we add. If it happens before Noon, we deduct from the nearest Noon position. Someone born at 11:58 P.M. on the 15th degree East, which would mean 10:58 London time, would add the differential (about ½ of the planet's daily motion) to the Noon position. This is done for each planet.

Of course, you will soon find out, the slow moving planets can be figured in the mind, and many times require no adjustment whatever; it is only the faster moving ones, which need an adjustment and it is especially so with the Moon, our most important planet. The Moon must be figured exact to the minute.

A little while back we spoke of logarithms, but stopped short. I could not give an example to use them without explaining first other matters. To figure the movements of planets for any hour or minute exactly, we take recourse to logarithms, as given in Table VII, page 15.

Let us figure Moon in our example.

Moon moved from May 15th to 16th, 1941, 13° 33' which we find in the log table as (from the Log. Table)   0.2483

For the movement of 2h 15m we get   +1.0280

Adding both numbers, gives   1.2763

The result in logarithms is turned back into degrees and minutes.

It shows in the Table that Log. 1.2763 = 1° 16' (Table XII) This is the Moon motion during those 2 hours 15 minutes.

Moon at Noon, May 16th, 1941	6°34'21''	Aquarius
Less for the 2h 15m	-1°16'	
Gives	5°18'	Aquarius; we omit seconds.

This is Moon's place at 9h 45m A.M. at London at the same time also for the birth place at the time of birth.

Most planets, except the Moon can be figured by heart when we consider the amount of hours the planet has to move to reach Noon or the hours which have passed since Noon to the Time for which we have figured the planet's position. This is done best when we make portions of the day. For example, when planets are figured for around 6 P.M. London, we simply say : 6 hours is ¼ of a day and depending upon whether it is 6 A.M. or 6 P.M., we deduct or add one fourth of the daily motion of the planet of the Noon position. 3 P.M. in the afternoon respectively 9 A.M. in the morning of some day represents 1/8 of the daily motion to be added or deducted. Of course, you must be sure not to make any mistakes when turning these values in your mind. If you are not firm, do it with logarithms, until you have gained experience. 10 A.M. or 2 P.M. means 2 hours out of the way from Noon. Thus we deduct or add 1/12 of the daily motion and get correct answers to the minute without using a lot of time with logarithms. But, as said above, with Moon we cannot do this approximation. We have to use logarithms each time.

ABOUT PLUTO

The planet Pluto is not given on the main page of the Ephemerides, but we find it on page 39 of the 1941 Ephemeris listed for each 10th day. An adjustment for certain days must therefore be made in proportion to its speed over the ten days interval. Since there are no Pluto Ephemerides available for the past years, I bring here a condensed Ephemeris for the years 1874 to 1941. Adjustments have to be made. of course, which you can easily do.

TABLE XII
Pluto Tables from 1874 to 1941
(For later dates consult current Ephemerides)

Year		Direct	Sign	Date	R	Retro	Sign	Date	Year		Direct	Sign	Date	R	Retro	Sign	Date
1874	D	19d43m	TA	Feb-14	R	22d24m	TA	Aug-13	1908	D	22d45m	GE	Mar-18	R	25d46m	GE	Sep-14
1875	D	20d39m	TA	Feb-09	R	23d32	TA	Sep-07	1909	D	23d46m	GE	Mar-13	R	26d49m	GE	Oct-09
1876	D	21d35m	TA	Feb-04	R	24d28m	TA	Sep-01	1910	D	24d48m	GE	Mar-08	R	27d53m	GE	Oct-04
1877	D	22d32m	TA	Jan-29	R	25d15m	TA	Aug-27	1911	D	25d51m	GE	Mar-03	R	28d57m	GE	Sep-29
1878	D	23d30m	TA	Jan-24	R	26d22m	TA	Aug-22	1912	D	26d55m	GE	Mar-05	R	0d1m	CN	Sep-23
1879	D	24d25m	TA	Feb-18	R	27d17m	TA	Aug-17	1913	D	27d59m	GE	Mar-22	R	1d4m	CN	Oct-13
1880	D	25d11m	TA	Feb-13	R	28d14m	TA	Sep-10	1914	D	29d2m	GE	Mar-17	R	2d10m	CN	Oct-13
1881	D	26d18m	TA	Feb-07	R	29d12m	TA	Sep-05	1915	D	0d6m	CN	Mar-12	R	3d16m	CN	Oct-08
1882	D	27d15m	TA	Feb-02	R	0d10m	GE	Aug-31	1916	D	1d14m	CN	Mar-06	R	4d22m	CN	Oct-02
1883	D	28d14m	TA	Jan-28	R	1d 6m	GE	Aug-26	1917	D	2d19m	CN	Mar-15	R	5d28m	CN	Sep-27
1884	D	29d10m	TA	Feb-22	R	2d2m	GE	Aug-20	1918	D	3d25m	CN	Mar-26	R	6d34m	CN	Oct-22
1885	D	0d4m	GE	Feb-16	R	2d58m	GE	Sep-01	1919	D	4d30m	CN	Mar-21	R	7d53m	CN	Oct-17
1886	D	1d2m	GE	Feb-11	R	3d57m	GE	Sep-09	1920	D	5d38m	CN	Mar-15	R	8d51m	CN	Oct-11
1887	D	2d0m	GE	Feb-06	R	4d54m	GE	Sep-04	1921	D	6d41m	CN	Apr-09	R	10d4m	CN	Oct-06
1888	D	2d38m	GE	Feb-01	R	5d52m	GE	Aug-29	1922	D	7d55m	CN	Apr-04	R	11d9m	CN	Oct-01
1889	D	3d55m	GE	Feb-25	R	6d49m	GE	Aug-24	1923	D	9d5m	CN	Mar-30	R	12d20m	CN	Oct-26
1890	D	4d53m	GE	Feb-20	R	7d47m	GE	Sep-18	1924	D	10d13m	CN	Mar-24	R	13d32m	CN	Oct-20
1891	D	5d49m	GE	Feb-15	R	8d46m	GE	Sep-13	1925	D	11d24m	CN	Mar-19	R	14d44m	CN	Oct-15
1892	D	6d49	GE	Feb-10	R	9d43m	GE	Sep-04	1926	D	12d37m	CN	Mar-14	R	15d56m	CN	Oct-10
1893	D	7d36m	GE	Feb-14	R	10d4 2m	GE	Sep-02	1927	D	13d51m	CN	Mar-09	R	17d7m	CN	Oct-05
1894	D	8d45m	GE	Mar-01	R	11d39m	GE	Aug-28	1928	D	15d0m	CN	Apr-02	R	18d21m	CN	Oct-29
1895	D	9d42m	GE	Feb-24	R	12d39m	GE	Sep-22	1929	D	16d11m	CN	Mar-27	R	19d36m	CN	Oct-24
1896	D	10d41m	GE	Feb-19	R	13d39m	GE	Sep-16	1930	D	17d27m	CN	Mar-23	R	20d53m	CN	Oct-19
1897	D	11d41m	GE	Feb-13	R	14d37m	GE	Sep-11	1931	D	18d42m	CN	Mar-27	R	22d8m	CN	Oct-14
1898	D	12d40m	GE	Feb-27	R	15d36m	GE	Sep-06	1932	D	19d58m	CN	Apr-11	R	23d24m	CN	Nov-07
1899	D	13d38m	GE	Mar-05	R	16d35m	GE	Sep-15	1933	D	21d14m	CN	Apr-14	R	24d41m	CN	Nov-02
1900	D	14d37m	GE	Feb-28	R	17d36m	GE	Sep-26	1934	D	22d30m	CN	Apr-01	R	26d3m	CN	Oct-28
1901	D	15d37m	GE	Feb-23	R	18d37m	GE	Sep-21	1935	D	23d51m	CN	Mar-27	R	27d24m	CN	Oct-23
1902	D	16d38m	GE	Feb-18	R	19d37m	GE	Sep-17	1936	D	25d13m	CN	Apr-20	R	28d43m	CN	Oct-17
1903	D	17d38m	GE	Mar-15	R	20d37m	GE	Sep-11	1937	D	26d31m	CN	Apr-15	R	0d6m	LE	Nov-11
1904	D	18d37m	GE	Mar-19	R	21d37m	GE	Sep-12	1938	D	27d52m	CN	Apr-10	R	1d31m	LE	Nov-06
1905	D	19d37m	GE	Mar-14	R	22d39m	GE	Sep-28	1939	D	29d16m	CN	Apr-05	R	2d56m	LE	Nov-01
1906	D	20d29m	GE	Feb-27	R	23d43m	GE	Sep-25	1940	D	0d37m	LE	Apr-10	R	4d20m	LE	Nov-06
1907	D	21d43m	GE	Feb-22	R	24d45m	GE	Sep-20	1941	D	2d 2m	LE	Apr-15	R	5d 47m	LE	Nov-07

In the Table above are given the dates when Pluto changes from is Retro motion into Direct motion, and from "D" motion back to "R" motion again. When you make the proper proportions you can locate with the aid of this table the Pluto position for any day from 1874 to the present time and be right within two minutes. The dates for the actual D & R place may be a week out of the way, because I can only approx. them!

Pluto moves forward (direct) about 3°, then retrograde for approx. 1° 56', then forward again then R again, until it has completed its course through the Zodiac.

We must remember when a planet is stationary and begins to move again direct, it takes quite a while to get its normal speed again. In the middle between direct and retrograde its speed is the fastest, slowing off thereafter gradually until a new stationary position arrives. Therefore, when interpolating speeds, consider this! For example, Pluto begins to move direct on February 27, 1906, at 20° 39' Gemini; it moves retro again in September 25th, at 23° 43' Gemini. The entire motion over those

7 months is 3° 4' and the last month of this period I would allow about 3' play space. I do not think you will come more than 5 minutes out of the way with the actual position of Pluto if you proceed the way suggested to locate the planet for any time covered here.

For March 1906 and September 1906, the months when Pluto starts and ends its direct motion, I would allow for the entire Pluto direct motion of 184' at each side about 3' and use for the remaining five months, i.e. from April to the end of August the balance equally divided.

The total 3° 4' or 184', we divide as follows: For movement of Pluto from February 27, 1906, to March 27, 1906, allow 3 minutes, or practically no change in value as compared to the stationary position of February 27, 1906. The same would do at the other end, from August 25th to Sept. 25th, 1906, where we allow a 3' movement to occur during this interval. For the middle part, March 28 to August 24, 1906, we give the rest of Pluto direct motion, which amounts in this case to 178'. The 178' we divide by the number of days between March 28th and August 24th, 149 days to be exact. 178/149 = 1.2' per day. Therefore, let us assume a birth occurred on June 3rd, 1906, for which a Horoscope is to be made, we would figure Pluto as follows:

> First month after direct movement, Pluto moves about 3'.
>
> After that Pluto moves at the rate of about 1.2' each day. From March 28th to June 3rd are 67 days. 67 x 1.2' = 90.4' = 1° 30'. Add 3' for the first month's motion which makes Pluto's place for June 3, 1906, 20° 39' Gemini + 1° 33 = 22° 12' Gemini.
>
> This example can be used for all cases where direct motion is involved.

With retrograde motion we proceed similarly, allowing for the first and last moth of retrogression 3', dividing the amount of retro left over by the number of days belonging to the middle part. We then take the increment found in this manner and multiply with the days elapsed to the birth date, starting the count one month after planet began to move retro. But when retro we have to deduct!

- Assume a birth occurred on December 5, 1922:
- Procedure: Pluto retro Oct 1, 1922 at 11° 9' Cancer. Allow 3' for period from Oct 1 to Nov 1, 1922. Then Pluto on Nov 1, 1922, at 11° 6' Cancer.
- D March 30, 1923, at 9° 5'. Allow 3' for period from Feb 28 to March 30. Then Pluto assumed to be at 9° 8' Cancer by Feb 28, 1923.
- Total retro is 2° 4'; 3' off both sides, amounts to 6', leaves 1° 58' for the middle part from Nov 1, 1922, to Feb.28, 1923.
- Its length is 120 days.
- 1° 58'/120 = 1.0' (very close).
- Therefore, 30 days after Pluto goes retro, we systematically deduct 1' for each day until we reach the time of birth. December 5th, 1922 is 35 days after Nov. 1st and 35' we have to take off Pluto's retro motion.

  Thus: Oct 1st, 1922 11° 9' Cancer
                  less 1 month   3'
                  less 35 days   __35'__
                  gives   10° 31' Cancer retro as Pluto's place on Dec.5, 1922.

If birth had occurred on Oct.15, 1922, we would deduct 1' or 2' from retro place of Oct 1, 1922, and find Pluto at 11° 8' Cancer or 11° 7' Cancer.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

In the Ephemeris the only thing we use from the upper Table (at the right) is the position of the Node which is given every second day and which must be adjusted to each day.

Now, we have gone so far as to be able to insert all the various planets for any horoscope made for any time of the day, morning, noon or night. Always refer your time to London and then figure the difference of our time towards the Noon place either the day before or the day after, depending upon which one is nearer. We always have to use two consecutive days in the Ephemeris to make this calculation possible. One day alone gives us nothing because with one position we cannot figure the speed of the planet for the day, i.e. for the interval of 24 hours.

LEARN ABBREVIATIONS OF PLANETS AND ANGLES

Of course, you have to learn the abbreviations which are used for the planets and each one must be constantly written with its abbreviation and not by long hand. We have furnished you with the critical angles already, which cause the ups or downs in life. Some of these angles have names, others have no names. It may be preferable to call each angle just by its size, such as a 60° angle, a 120° angle etc. instead of using a special name, but, since other astrology books constantly refer to sextiles, trines and what-not, we have to be at least acquainted with what is meant, in case we read about them. When 2 planets are together in the Zodiac, that is, at the very same degree and minute, we call this a conjunction of the two. When they are 45° apart they call it a semi-square, or half a square. When two planets are 60° apart, it is called a sextile; when 90° apart, such an angle is called a square; when 2 planets are 120° apart, we speak of a trine; and when 135° apart, it is called a sesquiquadrate; when 150° apart, it is called a quincunx; and when 180° apart, it is termed an opposition.

ABOUT RETROGRADE PLANETS

Whenever a planet is retrograde, we must mark it as such into the horoscope. The simple fact moving contrary or retrograde has as effect that they also act the opposite way compared to planets which move direct. A trine to a retrograde planet is evil and hurtful whereas a trine to a direct planet is usually favorable. Therefore so-called evil aspects, such as squares are favorable when made to a retrograde planet.

A direct planet always moves anti-clockwise, while a retrograde planet moves with the clock. The retrograde motion lasts with Mercury a few weeks, and occurs about 4 times a year. The retrograde motion of the other planets is longer. The slow moving planets are about 1/3 of their time in retrograde motion, losing not quite one half of what they gained in their previous forward movement, so that gradually, they gain on the forward side anyhow and thus complete their movement around the Zodiac in more or less long periods of time. The only planets that do not move backwards are the Sun and the Moon.

With the method I am teaching, do not attempt to use heliocentric planets' positions or aspects or try to erect horoscopes for heliocentric views.

SHORT-CUTS FOR CALCULATIONS

One of the most important steps to be taken from here on is to master counting with degrees, minutes and even seconds just as if you would count dollars and cents. I know from experience that if one don't catch on to this right in the beginning, he will be constantly limping and be constantly making errors which must not happen. You will meet difficulties when you have to figure from one sign into another, since the sign following is always starting at 0°, while previously you find yourself in the 20° – 30° quantity. But, when you conceive that 30° of a sign is the same as 0° of the next sign, so that you can, for calculations' sake, count 28°, 29°, 30°, 31°, 32°, etc. of the first sign and after you are through with your addition simply drop 30° and give the balance the name of the new sign, you will find it easy. The exact rotation of the signs must be learned, of course, and no error must come in from that side. Let me illustrate a case:

> Supposing the Moon's place at Noon is 28° 14' Scorpio and the logarithmic value which has to be added may amount to 8° 42', then we just say: 28° 15' Scorpio plus 8° 42' gives us 36° 57' Scorpio. Drop off 30° but use the next following sign, we get 6° 57 Sagittarius without any further ado.

Another illustration, for occasional use, may help quite often to clear up uncertainties as to what is what: For example 0° 1' Sagittarius is the very same as 30° 1' Scorpio; it is even the same as 29° 61' Scorpio. However, we never use a value of 29° 61' of any sign. When we make additions it happens sometimes that we arrive at such queer figures which may puzzle us for a moment. When we direct, discard first the extra 60 minutes contained therein and call those 60' one degree; afterwards, when we see that we have reached 30° of the sign, we call this 0° of the next sign. We work all difficulties out of the way. When working with Sidereal Time similar troubles arise quite fequently. In that case we may run into several hours above the regular 24 hours; we may get 84 minutes as value at the minute side. We can'' have such values, but are required to discard each 24 hours as soon as the value runs above 24. We also discard all minutes above 59 minutes, by substituting for each full 60 minutes one degree.

TO WHAT USE CAN THE STUDENT PUT THE HOROSCOPE WHICH HE ERECTS ACCORDING TO THIS METHOD?

The main purpose is to have a chart of oneself that is reliable and that can be figured several years ahead, if desired, and see one's own ups and downs as they fall due.

The next purpose is to work out charts for other people, relatives, friends and acquaintances. Of course, I do not believe you will be able to take care of everybody that way, since the work-out of such charts takes time and demands exact work, else the results are poor.

THE SPECULM FOR HOROSCOPE OF WOOL TOPS

	☉		☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆	♇	☊
☽	121°40'		95°34'	113°22'	54°3'	169°17'	166°42'	178°2'	58°43'	112°50'	52°52'
☿	26°6'			17°48'	41°31'	73°43'	71°8'	82°28'	154°17'	151°36'	148°32'
♀	8°18'				59°19'	53°20'	55°55'	64°40'	172°5'	133°48'	166°14'
♂	67°37'					115°14'	45°2'	56°22'	179°37'	125°30'	174°38'
♃	47°37'						2°35'	8°45'	132°0'	87°53'	137°51'
♄	45°2'							11°20	134°35	80°28'	140°26'
♅	56°22'								126°15'	68°8'	129°6'
♆	179°37'									54°7'	5°51'
♇	125°30'										59°58'
☊	174°32'										

Fig. 16.

SIMPLE ARIES HOROSCOPE
for March 17, 1941

Fig. 14
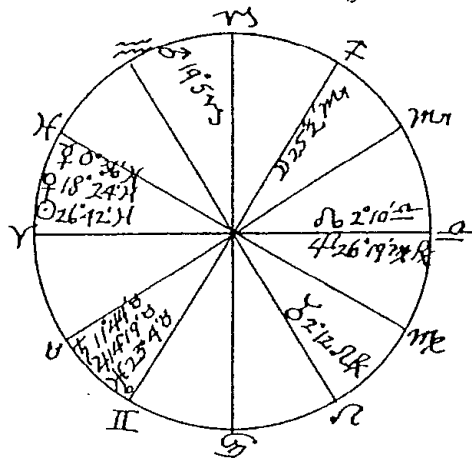
RADIX HOROSCOPE
for March 17, 1941

Fig. 15

Fig. 19

Fig. 19A
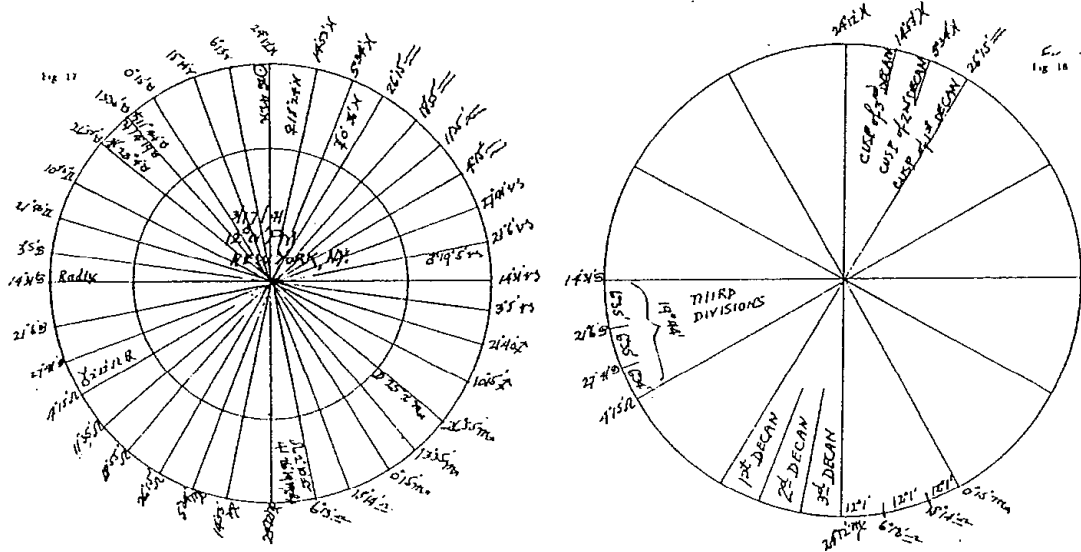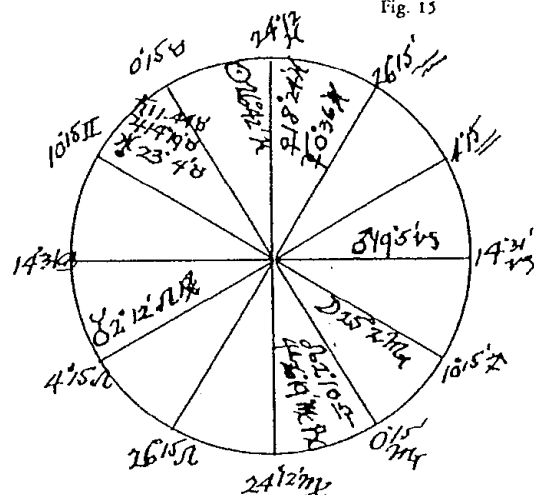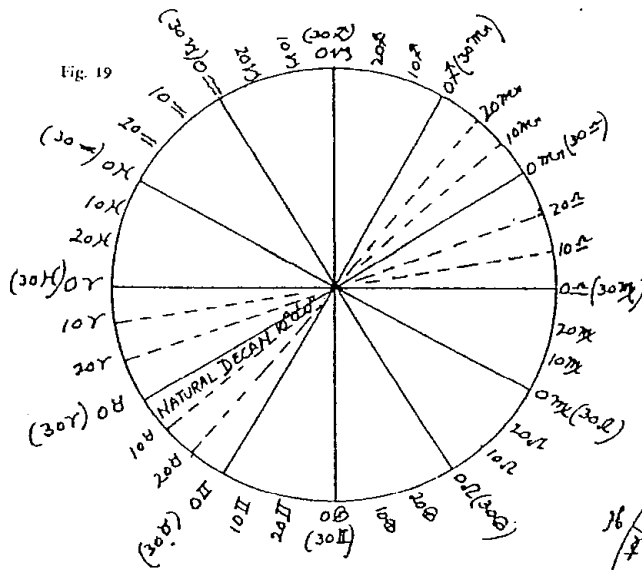
SIMPLIFIED ARIES HOROSCOPE
Not Useful for March 17, 1941
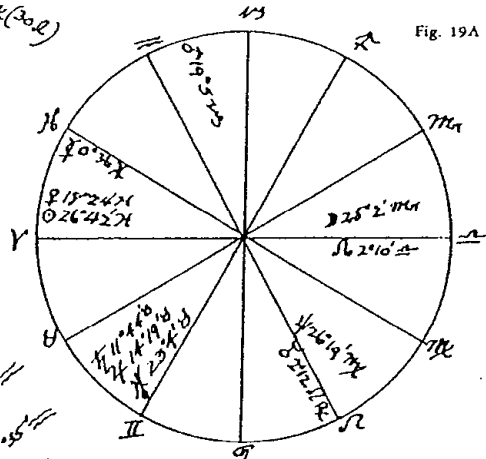
ARTIFICIAL DECAN SIZE OF EACH HOUSE OF HOROSCOPE
FOR MARCH 17, 1941

Fig. 20
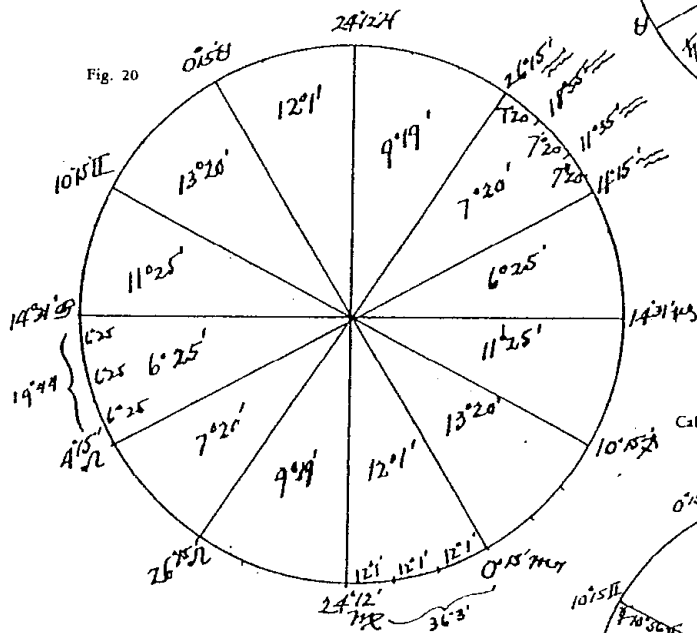
OUR ARIES HOROSCOPE
Called MUNDANE HOROSCOPE
for March 17, 1941

20A

55
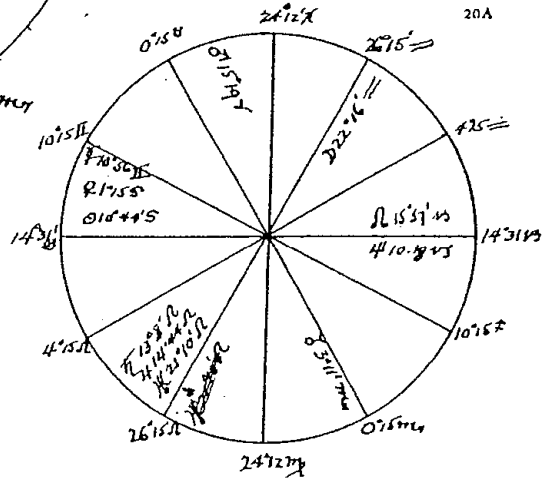
Another purpose to which these charts can be put is to check business events. For example, a grocer starts a store nearby. Use the time he opens his store the first time for business and erect a horoscope for that moment.

A trader in Stocks can use the day of listing of a stock as the moment of the beginning. By listing I do not mean the time when the Board of Governors of the Stock Exchange allows the stock to be traded at some later date, but the 10 A.M. time of the day when it is possible for the first time to trade that stock. Do not take the moment of the first trade which might occur at 10:41 A.M. or at 12:12 P.M. of that specific day, but use the 10 A.M. moment. If someone wanted to trade, i.e. to buy or sell that stock, he could have done so at 10 A.M. already. Watch, whether at the time such trades are begun, we have Daylight Savings Time or Standard Time or War Time. The world Almanac on page 165 gives full information.

Traders who trade commodities can use charts made for the moment a commodity was first traded. These charts work very fine, especially if they are worked out right without errors in the calculations.

For illustration's sake I shall bring and develop fully a horoscope together with all the side calculations that have to be made for a certain commodity in which trading began recently, to be more exact on March 17th, 1941. The time obtained from the floor of the Exchange was at 12:01 Noon, the location of the Exchange is at New York City. on hand of this example, you then can work up any horoscope you like, provided you have the proper ephemerides for it and provided you follow step by step the way this example shows and explains.

Of course, be it known, that we are starting in at this time with the so-called radix horoscope. We cannot speak immediately about the four other horoscopes that have to be worked into this radix horoscope, but shall gradually lead towards them. When all is finished we have a combination of five single horoscopes which have to work hand in hand together; all are needed and not one can be dispensed with. If we fail to figure all the five, the building produced may be compared to a house with only two or three walls standing.

The big trouble with astrologers is that they can only work one or at the most two horoscopes because they don't know anything but a radix horoscope with transits or a radix with a progressed Moon. The average man never understands why events occur in his life which do not show in such horoscopes. The answer lies in what I said above. I never would have found out about it either, had it not been for my special interest in the movements of stocks and commodities, where so many ups and downs occur each month that, unless we can account for these ups and downs by actual planetary aspects we might as well give up astrology altogether. There are things in this world and especially in astrology which, when once known, bring about such an upheaval of views formerly held and my work here which I fully explain, i.e. the use and application of the five-fold Horoscope should be one of them. This five-fold idea has been worked up by me patiently over a number of years, after having looked into all sorts of sciences, especially physics, in order to find some clues to create more aspects than can be had by the use of a radix horoscope only.

Fig. 21
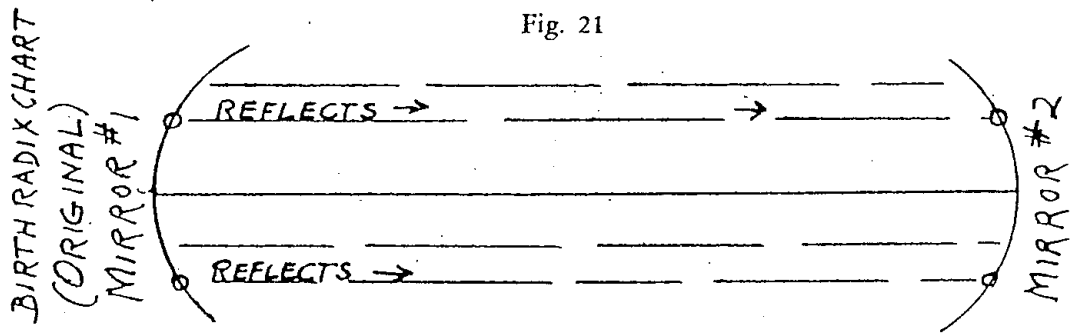
Fig. 22
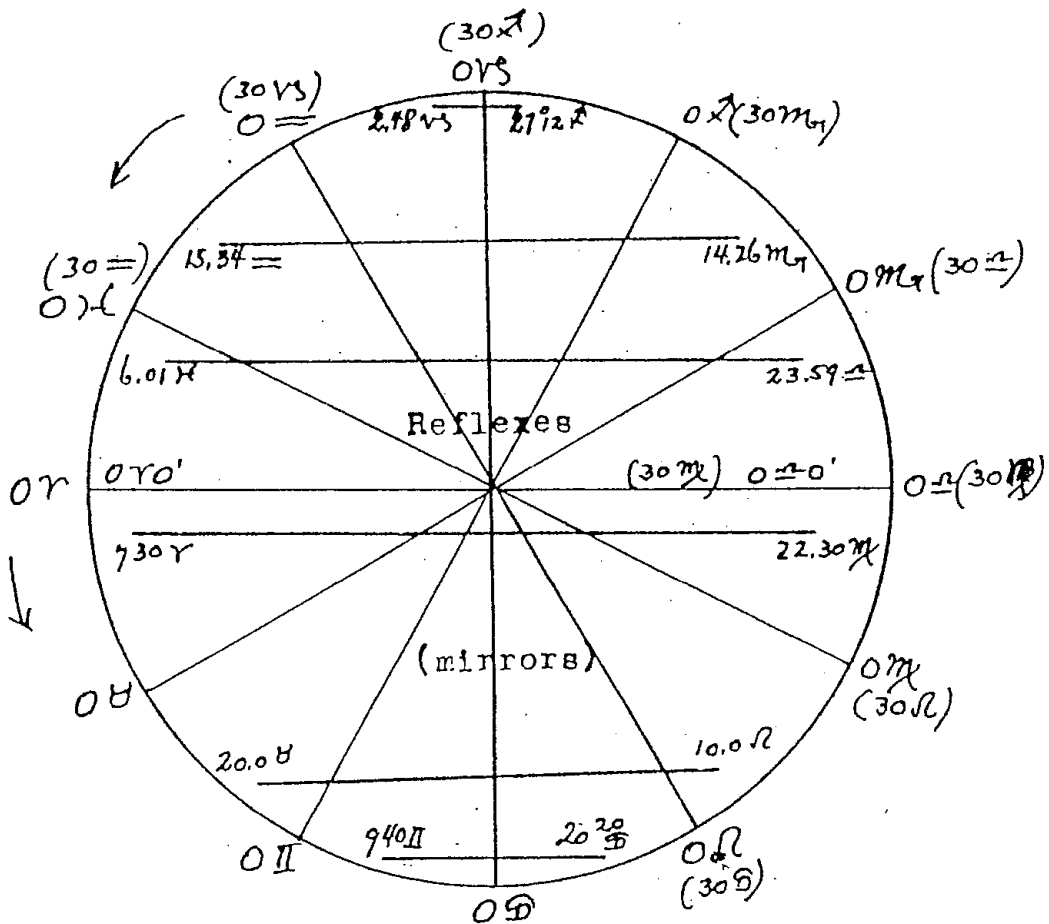
TRANSITS

When an astrologer tries to use so-called transits, that is when planets in the course of any year pass over the radix (birth) positions of the horoscope, it shows that he is not satisfied with the radix horoscope, because it gives him not enough aspects. But to use transits is one more item which is of little or no value, although, I may say each astrology book carries a special section covering the effects of these transits. I have spent a lot of time, applying them to stock and commodity horoscopes, but with little advantage; in fact I say: use them only occasionally, when ascendant is correct!

FIXED STARS

Another astrological folly is the use of fixed stars. Some books give great big registers of the places of fixed stars, they show in special chapters the supposed effect of many of these fixed stars. I have tried them too, since there has not been a stone left unturned that I did not turn around several times to make sure it does not contain a gold nugget. But, the harder I put the fixed stars to use, the worse my forecasts became. So, since you have now a book wherein the bad sides of things are also brought to the open, not only the good and glorious parts, follow my tip: leave Fixed Stars alone!

ABOUT QUALITIES OF SIGNS

In the average astrology book they ascribe various natures to the signs. They distinguish between northern and southern signs, between signs of long and short ascension, between male and female signs. They speak of fiery trines, of earthly trines, of airy and watery trines. They have movable and fixed signs, common and fruitful signs; they have mental signs and musical signs; in fact the Litany could be continued for another 30 or 40 kinds of differentiations between signs. For each of these distinctions they put several signs together. The result of such distinction causes the student to gather a lot of ideas that are worthless, meaningless and troublesome. Don't make any such distinctions! It matters little whether a planet is in a fiery sign or whether it is in a melancholic sign. An aspect coming on to it will either cause an upward or downward move, never mind whether the planet feels melancholic or otherwise. These differentiations plainly show where these astrologers have taken their wisdom from: they took these ideas from the Ancients who meant entirely different things by it, but I cannot go into that because this book is not to be an interpretation of the Scriptures.

The next things they do give are gorgeous descriptions of the signs individually such as Gemini, Leo, etc. what each sign is supposed to cause or bring about. It causes nothing and brings nothing about! It may be compared to a street through which people walk. Take the main street of your town! Does this street bring something about? Does this Main Street give a good memory when you go through it, such as our famous book astrologers try to tell you when you read: Cancer gives a good memory and makes people savingsful? Whhhoo –

QUALITIES OF PLANETS

Another division astrologers make: they distinguish between fiery planets, airy ones, earthly planets and watery planets. They call some beneficial planets, others they call

evil planets. There may be something to such a division but I am sure it is not what they claim. From experience, after having faithfully used all these brain twisters I came to the conclusion: out with them and eradicate all these trouble causing distinctions. In any horoscope or chart you simply want to know: is the trend of this life upward or is it downward? When are periods of good times and when are the others coming? When times run good, most anything you undertake during such times will succeed; if times are indicating evil periods, just lay low, take things easy and don't get overwrought with worry and excitement. The planets will take care of you; nobody else will.

ABOUT PLANETARY HOURS

Another one of these fancy ideas of astrologers is the part which planetary hours are supposed to play. They mean just as little to an individual as other half-baked ideas. True, there are vibrations that seem to run from hour to hour, such as a sick man will always be worse between 4 and 5 P.M., or, when you are in a big hall, where a lot of people gather together, you may notice that there are short periods of tremendous noise, followed by periods of pronounced deadness, so that you even can hear a pin drop. But with such things nothing can be done that would produce definite fixed data for events. These are conditions which we probably never can solve and are of no consequence. Some of the astrological magazines are constantly telling people about planetary hours. Forget about that type of astrology and use safe and sound methods which, at least, give you days when something definite is due to occur and be guided accordingly to undertake things or leave them alone.

EACH PLANET RULES ONE DAY?

While we are criticising, I might just say that the idea of giving each day a certain planet is just as foolish, when we only consider this idea from a normal condition. Let us assume this to be true that it was brought over from ancient times. In this case we are a few days out of the way since the Catholics changed their calendar in October 1588 and left 10 days out. The English people changed theirs in September 1752, when they left 11 days out. Since a week consists of 7 days we are 4 days wrong anyhow. Thus, out with giving each day of the week a planet! Having eliminated all trash, many a text book would now look like a shorn lamb!

However, here is a general rule which you should consider: any planet that is ahead of the Sun is stronger than a planet that approaches the Sun. The former has passed the Sun recently while the latter is weaker, approaching now the Sun to be loaded, so to say, with new Sun energy. But even that is not too important when we consider that a planet approaching the Sun has enough energy in itself to be able to reach the Sun.

ABOUT PLANETS IN THE VARIOUS HOUSES

Another idea is given to you here about certain text books which contain big descriptions of the character of people whose individual planets are located in this or that sign, in this or that house. Do not even pay any attention to where your planets are; whether they are in Aries or Virgo, whether in the 5th or in the 9th house. Just know where they are in relation to the Moon. If you read just for fun the horoscope of a person you know personally, analyzing it according to the descriptions given in those books, you, no doubt, will construct such a miscreature, such a freak man or woman that you would be ashamed to call him a man. I have tried it because my

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE FOR GREASE WOOL
Born on March 17, 1941, at New York City, N. Y.

The progressed horoscope of this
chart is made for the year 1943.
☽ motion this year 13°44'.
Daily motion ☽ 2.26'.

Longitude 75° West
Latitude 40°43' North.
Time: 12:01 Noon.
♀ Pluto in print. = ♂
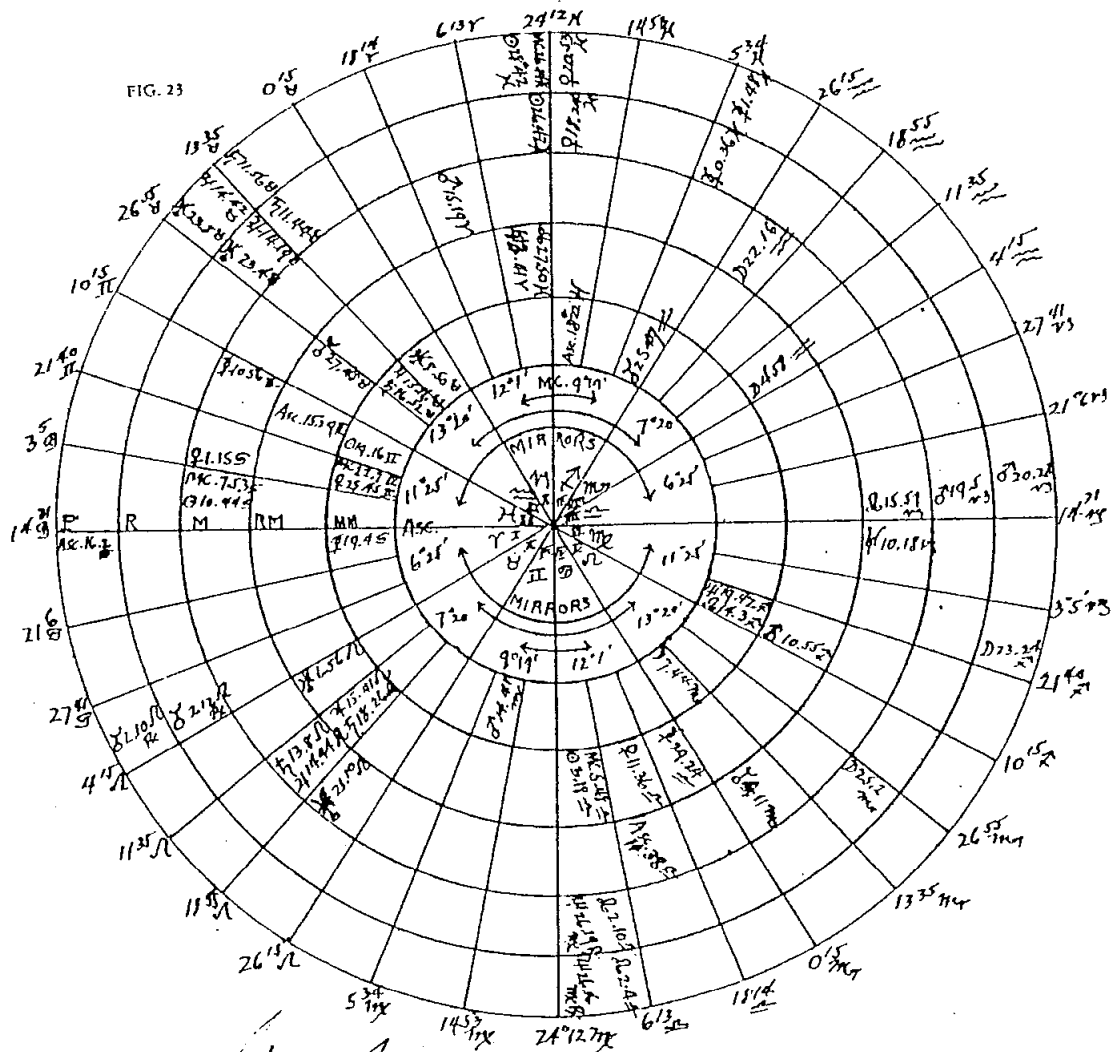
FIG. 23

This horoscope was erected
by _____
on (Date) _____

nature is such that I believe first and prove things to myself afterwards. I have analyzed myself according to one of these famous books, jotted everything down what I was supposed to be, then looked in the mirror trying to recognize myself.

It was not me, although the horoscope proper was mathematically correct.

Now a few words about the aspects with which we have mainly to do.

I told you that from conjunction every 15° forms an aspect. These aspects we have to use. We will not consider others.

ABOUT MUTUAL ASPECTS

There is on and off one aspect that is stronger than an other, depending upon the special angle that is cast or the planet which is involved. For our measurements, as we later see clearly, we do not use mutual aspects, i.e. aspects between a planet, not the Moon, towards another planet, not the Moon, such as aspects between Mercury and Saturn or Venus and Jupiter. They mean nothing to us, since they are very slow to form and our ephemerides are not exact enough to locate the day of their formation. Not only this is the reason for us ignoring all these mutual aspects, but I have tested so many of them with precision and found that they are not useful irrespective of what astrology books tell you about it. Those who do not believe this statement are just reminded about the ordinary mutual aspects as they occur in the sky from day to day. There are traders in stocks and wheat who just lay for such mutual aspects to make their trade commitments. When they see a trine Sun to Jupiter approaching, they buy; when they see a square Sun to Saturn coming they sell. What does happen? Either nothing at all, or the market goes the wrong way. For practical purposes those mutual aspects just help you lose money gradually and know one thing: if they don't work on wheat to some extent, they don't work for other living things either.

Of course, if you want to work with great exactness and proceed the way I show in the case of locating Mutual Aspects of the Stock Horoscope, you would fare well; but, what work! Results are found better and easier with our regular Moon progressions.

IT'S CHEAPER TO LEARN FROM THE EXPERIENCE OF OTHERS

My work and method is not produced from copying other books or from fancy ideas that grew in my mind, which have no practical value whatever, but know, that everything which is given, which is suggested and also that which is advised to discard has a practical cause and reason. I have never used astrology to play around to amuse myself or others, but used astrology to find the laws which govern us and to follow these in a practical way. This is why, on the surface, some of my statements may sound strange, even too frank and too forward for the average student, but I have fared very well with my clients which are distributed throughout the globe on account of my frank and intrepid statements, if I am once convinced of a thing. This does not imply that I am not subject to errors like everyone else, but any statements made in this work have been thought about carefully and tested many years already and proven right and when I have discarded certain rules, including most of the common astrological rules, I have prior to it put all my efforts to make them work and if I saw one failure after the other arising from their use I just merely killed the rule and threw it out for good.

61

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

Originally, when I started writing this book I intended to pass up on those things and say nothing about them, but a few days ago in order to brush up on those long forgotten no-good rules, I took an old astrology book, still in my possession, which I found so full of notes and remarks and so full of rules which are not rules at all, that I began to tell you first about one rule that must not be used, then proceeded to the next and so, gradually going through that old book. I now have eliminated or told you all the rules that must not be used provided you want to operate with my methods. Now, since I am through, that old astrology book originally contained 252 pages has 14 pages of useful rules left. Such is the situation with astrological books. In case you are entirely a novice in astrology so much the better; if you are an old timer and began to work with my method you soon will discover that not one word of my statements needs a revision or a change, but that everything is just as stated.

The greatest trouble why such books can circulate freely and have many takers is that there are very few astrologers who dare to speak up against such books and there are still others who cling to vague unsatisfactory laws and rules and don't even notice that they are not useful.

The book, by the way, of which I criticised so much is not an English text, but written in another language, although the style is closely related.

I believe I have told you before that due to my intense interest in astrology, I have not only studied English texts, but all other texts available in any tongue which I could understand and I happen to understand quite a few languages.

IDEA OF FIVE HOROSCOPES IN ONE

In the meantime on account of all that reviewing, we have not started yet to cast our horoscope for March 17th, 1941, the day a commodity was first traded in New York which horoscope nevertheless shall be worked out in due time. However, while we keep talking general rules, we now get off them for a while and say something about the improvements which I made to produce horoscopes that have real value, which can be read and from which we can say: this and that should happen on such and such a day. I spoke already about the small number of aspects that can be produced when we use only the radix horoscope and nothing else. This bothered me so much because I knew the market changed quite often and no aspects were available to account for any of these changes. Where to take the aspects, if apparently there are none? I set myself thinking and went straight away into optics in which field I felt I could find some sort of enlightenment. My first thought was; if there is a light somewhere, and an object, there must be a shadow. If we look into the water of a lake an image looks out of it, that looks "like" us. Based on these premises I said: Is there a way to produce for the known planets in the bowl of the sky some sort of an image or reflex? I tried all sorts of possible and impossible combinations, until I recognized that there really exists in the sky a reflex of mirrored picture at some other place of the Zodiac. Thus, I found for each planet a reflex place which, as I later discovered acts just as if a planet actually was placed at this point. This gave me, of course, immediately twice as many planets as I had previously. As the Moon passes through the Zodiac and casts angles of 0°, 15°, 30°, etc., to each and any of these places, we experience changes in ourselves, good or bad, depending upon the angle and of the same strength as brought forth by actual planets. The best testing ground proved to be the market, since with human beings we have not enough records, to make us see these things. The market,

however, registers from day to day the actions through actual sales taking place. When people buy or sell stocks or wheat, they are, of course, influenced by their own planets and at the same time the horoscope for wheat, for example, which I use (I use a point of beginning which lies way back in 1587 and which I dug out myself as being the nearest that can be used to forecast wheat movements) shows tops and bottoms due to come according to the way the Moon passes over the radix places of the horoscope and over the mirrored or reflexed places spoken of. There are two more horoscopes that have to be worked up which I shall discuss later aside of the regular progressed horoscope.

The latter, i.e. the progressed horoscope, is the one I have the least confidence in and, while the aspects occasionally work very nice and give good tops and good bottoms, at other times, it seems as if this horoscope is just running empty, the aspects just have no force when they arrive. Therefore, from the outset, consider the progressed horoscope the least desirable, although, as far as its construction is concerned, it is the most difficult of them all and is actually a part of the old style astrological system as is explained in text books.

But, as I write this, another trouble comes to my mind which we can avoid. When progressions are made, make them one day for one year as stated already at some other place. Do not make them in degrees, calling the first year of life one degree, the second year of life two degrees and so forth as some text books suggest. Why there are so many methods of making horoscopes this way and the other way is quite understandable to me. The reason is, that none of them works right and to have some sort of hit, they try all sorts of ways and the next is not better than the previous one. They can'' account for their failures and trying to overcome them, tackle some other nonsense. There are even some more methods, most of them foreign methods, which also give little results; these I also have put to a test myself!

One of the five charts I call the mundane chart or the mundane horoscope for good reasons. The reason for its name is that I found out that the aspects produced by the use of this special horoscope have as underlying factor mostly events originating outside of the person or outside of the market in case it would be the question of a market horoscope.

ON SENSITIVE POINTS

The idea originated from a German text I used to study frequently which dealt at length with so-called "sensitive points" in the horoscope, such as the "Point of Love" whereby all you had to do was to take the place of the radix Sun and measure its distance towards Venus; the amount obtained, you added to the Ascendant. This way you obtained a point somewhere in the horoscope which they called the "Love-point". The "Point for Travelling" was found according to this method the following way: you take the place of the radix Moon and figure its distance to Mercury: the difference found you added to the Ascendant. This way you obtained the point for trips. In this manner that book produced 13 individual points for day births and to make matters more complicated they quoted and promptly explained an extra 13 points for night births. I labored real hard for many months with all these points trying to get them to work in my market forecasts. They refused and were put on the "don't use lists". But, the whole thing had something good to it. It gave me the idea that a horoscope not erected for the moment of birth or to be more specific, a horoscope erected that

ignores the actual rising point called the ascendant, but which uses the actual point of Aries as the point of beginning, should give certain results. Sometimes people make this kind of horoscopes when the day of birth is only known, but no hour or minute of the day. But, they make a serious error which voids its usefulness, in that they do not work that horoscope into the regular radix horoscope. What I mean by that will be shown when we develop the mundane horoscope. Anyhow, a mundane horoscope is erected with the idea in mind that the zero point of Aries is rising instead of the actual ascendant, but with serious reservations as explained gradually.

The last horoscope, the fifth, which we need, is constructed by simply using this mundane horoscope and reflecting each planet contained therein by mirroring it.

Thus we have discussed in a rough and ready manner the five different horoscopes. I well know now that the explanations given are not sufficient to make you realize the monstrosity of the find and the usefulness coming out of this work, but for the moment I can do no better. The actual construction and discussion of the procedure will go a long way towards clearing up the difficulties and show you how the laws operate. Afterwards, when you once know the ways of operation, read back this specific chapter and you will understand what I have explained in rather abstract terms.

THE DIVISION OF EACH HOUSE INTO THREE PARTS

When we look over our frame of the horoscope which we are supposed to construct on hand of some example for which we shall use temporarily yet our example on page 40, where the 12 different cusps for the Houses are given, starting with 10th house cusp at 9° 30' Scorpio, we go a step further and make an extra division of exactly three parts for each house, whatever the size the different house might be. This division must be done carefully and correctly since a lot of things depend upon this division and we have to use it constantly. Let us do this division with that old example! Therefore I repeat the positions:

Cusp of 10th house (MC)	9° 26' Scorp.	Cusp of 4th house	9° 26' Taurus
Cusp of 11th house	3° 30' Sag.	Cusp of 5th house	3° 30' Gemini
Cusp of 12th house	25° 30' Sag.	Cusp of 6th House	25° 30' Gemini
Ascendant (1st House)	18° 29' Cap.	Cusp of 7th house	18° 29' Cancer
Cusp of 2nd house	29° 30' Aquar.	Cusp of 8th house	29° 30' Leo
Cusp of 3rd house	8° 30' Aries	Cusp of 9th house	8° 30' Libra

Then we measure the space between the 10th house and the 11th house and find that it covers 20° 34' in Scorpio and an extra 3° 30' in Sagittarius, all told 24° 4'. The space of the 10th house is therefore 24° 4' long.

This space we divide into 3 equal parts (i.e. 8° 1.33').

After having drawn the division lines into the horoscope we give each one of the minor cusps its proper degree headings:

- Original cusp of 10th house bears 9° 26' Scorpio;
- The first intermediate cusp gets 17° 27' Scorpio (8° 1' added to first);
- The second intermediate cusp gets 25° 28' Scorpio (8° 1' added again);
- The third or original cusp of 11th carries 3° 30 Sagittarius (8° 2' added).

This way we go through each House, make the three divisions exactly and enter the places with the exact degrees and minutes. As in the previous case we don't have to make all the 12 houses but only 6 of them since the opposite sides carry the very same degrees but with the opposite signs.

As a further example I shall take the division of the first House (from the first cusp to the second cusp):

Size of house 47° 1' (18° 29' Cap to 29° 20' Aquarius); we divide by 3 gives 13° 40' each. These parts we now add starting at the first cusp:
• The 1st part extends from 18° 29' Cap to 2° 9' Aquarius;
• The 2nd part extends from 2° 9' Aquarius to 15° 49' Aquarius;
• The 3rd part extends from 15° 49' Aquarius to 29° 30' Aquarius.

They are entered into the Horoscope blank. The 1' differential in dividing by 3 is not considered but used in the last third part.

We have not begun inserting our planets yet, although we have learned long ago how to figure their exact places, but this additional division of three for each single house had to be explained first, so that we now can put the planets into their right places, taking care not to put them anywhere else but into the small parts allotted to them. Besides, bear in mind, that it happens often times that two or even three planets may have to be put into one little sector, depending upon the planetary condition of the sky at the time the horoscope is made.

One more matter is important to facilitate reading a chart: write all the planets that belong into the left hand of the chart so that they face all downwards and all those to be put onto the right half side of the chart so that they face towards the right. What I mean by this you can see when you look at the Main Chart Fig.23 and the way I entered the planets, together with the degrees and sign. (Page 60).

While we have placed on the outside ring at each subdivision our correct degrees and proper sign, we have to place them also inside, next to each planet not only its proper degree and minute, but also the sign. This is done for various reasons, but mainly to avoid errors when measuring aspects. Of course, after we are finished casting our horoscope, I shall show you how to ultimately discard even the horoscope by making special tables which are for permanent use and which facilitate the work tremendously. But, don't now say: Why shall I work my head off here now when later on I can discard this portion anyhow? You cannot make the table unless you go through all the work of making first the correct horoscope and only then, after you have the complete work before you, is it possible to make out of it a sort of a short-cut Table, but not before.

The individual planets must be entered into each chart specifically into the provided rings. We shall figure all planets' positions first for the radix chart, then for the mundane chart, afterwards for the two mirrored charts and ultimately for the progressed chart. We have all told 5 rings combined into one horoscope. In the outer one we enter the progressed planets, because this ring has to be changed or adjusted each year, since the planets, which we place therein, keep on moving from day to day, from year to year, but we make the change of places only once a year, on the day of the birth's recurrence. Otherwise we leave them intact. But should an aspect fall due

in the progressed horoscope, we have to make side calculations and adjust them that way.

The four rings contain the radix, the mundane and the two mirrored horoscopes. They remain permanent and are never changed or shifted.

The inner four are to be considered the birth picture of the person analyzed, while the Moon of the outer horoscope, the 5th, called the progressed horoscope, is the actor. It causes by its progressed motion from day to day aspects to be formed towards the other planets. The angles used were described previously. The progressed Moon is the culprit in all cases. All other progressed planets are ignored except when they get aspects themselves from the progressed Moon.

ARTIFICIAL AND NATURAL DECANS

Each part of the three-part division, which we have made for each house of the horoscope we shall call an "Artificial Decan Division", although the name "Decan" does not exactly apply to it. Actually deca means ten and here is neither a division of ten nor is it a 10° division. We shall use this term because certain relations are present and it is helpful. But to distinguish between an Actual Decan and such a Three Parts Division, we shall call one a Natural Decan, and the other an "Artificial Decan". The reason for doing this later on!

WHAT IS A MUNDANE HOROSCOPE

Under Mundane we understand something that begins with 0° Aries and therefore, a Mundane Horoscope is a horoscope that begins with 0° Aries placed on the Ascendant. This way each House becomes 30° long and we find that on the cusp of the second house we must put 0° Taurus, on the cusp of the 3rd house we have to put 0° Cancer, on the 4th 0° Leo, on the 5th 0° Virgo, and so on until we land with the 12th house at 0° Pisces. That way we complete the circle of 360°. If we do make a 10° division into this type of horoscope everything is clear, because when we divide a 30° house into 3 parts, we get automatically 10° for each third division. This therefore is an Actual or Natural Decan. Inside near the center of the frame of the five rings which is to become our Horoscope, we place the 12 signs of the Zodiac in the arrangement just spoken of, starting with Aries at the Ascendant or 1st house. The divisions of three which we made for each house gives us automatically the individual decans, whose degrees, if we would mark them, would show: 1st decan from 0° to 10°; 2nd decan from 10° to 20°, and the 3rd decan from 20° to 30°. Since we have to use instead of 30° a new sign which lies next to it, we have to say the third decan extends from 20° to 0°. This is illustrated in Fig. 7, page 45.

I am trying very hard, as you can see, to bring each and every detail that is required first so that we can understand the process of making the final chart complete. Then we shall not run into difficulties when we actually begin. It is not a good policy to have to explain between important parts of the text some minor matter that had been overlooked before and, if not fully known or understood beforehand, we surely get things mixed up. But now I am satisfied that nothing is missing or omitted. All is explained to give us easy sailing into the real work, to make a complete horoscope for March 17th, 1941, for 12:01 Noon, New York City.

CHAPTER IV

The Erection of the Horoscope

TEST HOROSCOPE OF MARCH 17, 1941
STEP 1

ASSEMBLAGE OF DATA

The Planets' Places for Noon London of March 17th and of March 18th, 1941, as taken from the Ephemeris are:

	Sun	Moon	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter
MAR-17	26 PI 30	22 SC 5	0 PI 29	18 PI 9	18 CA 57	14 TA 17
Mar-18	27 PI 30	6 SA 29	1 PI 2	19 PI 24	19 CA 38	14 TA 28

	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune	Pluto	Node
Mar-17	11 TA 43	23 TA 4	26 SC 19 R	2 LE 10 R	2 LI 11
Mar-18	11 TA 49	23 TA 6	26 SC 18 R	2 LE 9 R	2 LI 8

The Sidereal Time of March 17th, 1941, is given in the Ephemeris of Raphael as 23h 38m 41s;

The place of the Event was New York City, N.Y.;

The time the Event occurred was at 12:01 P.M., Standard Time;

This equals a London Time of 4:56 P.M. or about 1/5 of a daily motion past Noon.

THE CALCULATIONS TO FIND THE ASCENDANT
AND THE HOUSE CUSPS
STEP NO. 2

Sidereal Time	23h 38m 41s	(of March 17, 1941)	
Time elapsed since noon	0h 1m 00s	(fact)	
Adjustment A	+ 0h 0m 49s	(from Table III, Increment of 4h 56m)	
Adjustment B	+ 0h 0m 48s	(from Table IX-D, Reduction from Greenwich to Local Sid. Time)	
Total	23h 41m 18s		

is the Final Sidereal Time on which the House Cusps are to be erected, the values of which are taken from the Table of Houses for New York City, Latitude 40° 43' North of Equator.

The closest value shown in the Table of Houses for New York is 23h 41m 39s. The immediate previous value shows 23h 37m 58s.

The difference between these two values amounts to 4m 19s = 259s.

From the lowest Sid. Time value given in the Ephemeris we have a space of 3m 20s (from 23h 37m 58s up to 23h 41m 18s) equalling just 200s.

Now we have to examine the Time differentials that belong to the Ascendant or 1st House Cusp, since we always begin with figuring the first House Cusp first. Next, we figure the Mod-Heaven exactly. After that we enter the remaining House Cusps, copied from the Table of Houses for the same Sid. Time.

To the Sid. Time value of 23h 37m 58s belongs an Ascendant of 14° 22' Cancer, and to the Sid. Time value of 23h 41m 39s belongs an Ascendant of 15° 8' Cancer. The space differential between these two Ascendant Points is 46'.

We have to use now the proportions explained on Page 36 "How to adjust the Ascendant and the Mid Heaven", the latter with the aid of Table XI on page 31.

The Ascendant Calculation says:

As the difference in time of the Sid. Time given in the Ephemeris (which we express in seconds for easier working: i.e. 23h 37m 58s to 23h 41m 39s or 221s) is to the difference of the ascendant values (that belong to our example)

i.e. 14° 22' Cancer to 15° 8' Cancer or 46'.

So is the distance between the lower value (23h 37m 58s) to the final Sid. Time (23h 38m 41s) which distance amounts in this case to 43'.

The proportion in algebraic terms is: $221:46 = 43: x$

To solve this equation we say:

Use the difference of ascendant values (46') multiplied by the difference of distance between the lower value and the actual Sid. Time (43'). The result obtained is to be divided by the difference of the Sid. Time as given in the Ephemeris (221s). The value obtained (9') must be added to the lowest value of the Sid. Time in the Ephemeris (14° 22' Cancer) which represents the cusp of the Ascendant for the Horoscope erected for that time.

In numbers we obtain: $(46 \times 43)/ 221 = 9$

This value means 9 minutes.

The actual Ascendant is therefore 9' further than the lower value of the Ascendant found in the Ephemeris: 14° 22'   Cancer

$$+\quad 9'$$
$$\overline{14° 31'}\quad \text{Cancer (See Fig.9, page 45)}$$

This is the corrected Ascendant. It must be entered into the prepared Horoscope Chart for the first House Cusp (Ascendant).

MIDHEAVEN CALCULATIONS
STEP NO. 3

The next point to locate exactly is the Mid-Heaven or MC, which is called the 10th House Cusp. It is always given in the Table of Houses in full degrees only, which is unsatisfactory for our work. We have to rectify this value with the aid of our Mid-Heaven Table No. XI, page 31, as follows:

The nearest value to our required Sidereal Time of 23h 38m 41s is 23h 35m while the next value above it is 23h 40m. The MC points belonging to these moments are: 23° 12' Pisces for 23h 35m and 24° 33' Pisces for 23h 40m.

Therefore the MC point during the 5 minute motion in Sidereal Time makes a movement of 1° 21' in the MC motion.

To obtain our exact value for 23h 38m 41s of Sid. Time we proceed as follows: Our Sid. Time is 3m 41s = 221s further than our Table value of 23h 35m.

Question: When the MC motion is 1° 21' or 81' in 5 minutes (motion of Sid. Time), how much is this motion in 221s of Sid. Time? 5 min. equals 300 seconds. Then we say: 300s Sid. Time brings an 81' MC motion.
        221s Sid. Time brings x' motion for MC.

Calculation: (81/300)/221 = 60.

Therefore 60' is the motion in MC during which time the Sid. Time advances from 23h 35m to 23h 38m 41s. This value we add to the MC place given in the Table for 23h 35m and we get an MC place for the Sid. Time of 23h 38m 41s : 24° 12' Pisces. This value we set into the Horoscope Chart as Cusp of the 10th House or at the MC. See Fig.9, page 45.

FIGURING THE REMAINING CUSPS

The cusps of the other houses we just copy from the Ephemeris since the difference between the Sid. Time (lower value) given in the Table of Houses for New York 23h 37m 58s is very close to our Sid. Time. We might add ¼ motion which would mean we might add 15' to each value given for the cusps of the 11th, 12th, 2nd and 3rd houses in the Table of Houses, if we want to do real fine work. However, closer we don't need those values. They might be figured trigonometrically to the second. However, my experience says: don't waste time that way. Results won't be much better in spite of several hours work put into it to figure them trigonometrically.

The ¼ addition is suggested because the actual Sid. Time of 23h 38m 41s is about ¼ inside the two Sid. Time Values in Ephemeris: 23h 37m 58s and 23h 41m 39s.

Therefore, we locate for the following houses the following degrees: (taken from Table of Houses for New York for 23h 37m 58s (adding 15' to each as an adjustment):

11th house takes 0° 15' Taurus	2nd house takes 4° 15' Leo
12th house takes 10° 15' Gemini	3rd house takes 26° 15' Leo

But we miss the values for the House Cusps 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9!

These House Cusps lie opposite to the 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd and 3rd Cusps which we know already. All we do is copy the degrees and minutes from one side and set over opposite to them. The sign we can't use, but we can use the opposition values, i.e. the signs that are 180° away from them. When we do this we get for the missing cusps the following:

4th cusp 24° 12' Virgo	(opposite of 10th House).
5th cusp 0° 15' Scorpio	(opposite of 11th House).
6th cusp 10° 15' Sagittarius	(opposite of 12th House).
7th cusp 14° 31' Capricorn	(opposite of 1st House).
8th cusp 4° 15' Aquarius	(opposite of 2nd House).
9th cusp 26° 15' Aquarius	(opposite of 3rd House).
See Fig. 10, page 45.	

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

HIDDEN SIGNS IN HOUSES

Let us now examine Fig.10 closely. You will recall that we have 12 signs in the Zodiac, (see Fig.8 wherein they have been marked). Check now Fig. 10 and you will find two are missing. How is that? (See page 45).

They just seem to be missing, but are there just the same. The sign of Aries does not appear on any of the cusps, neither does the sign of Libra. They are hidden within the 10th House and within the 4th (the opposite). Due to the obliquity of the Ecliptic (which amounts to 23° 27') it happens that when certain hours of Sid. Time pass, some of the signs disappear. They are not always Aries and Libra; it may hit any one of our signs. Usually not more than two are missing. Many times you will have all the 12 signs, one for each cusp. Only in very high latitudes is it possible that several of the signs are missing. For example if you would erect a horoscope for a birth at Hammerfest, the extreme northern point of Norway, you would get a very queer looking horoscope as far as House Cusps are concerned. Since it very seldom happens that abnormal horoscopes are needed, we just mention the fact and let it go at that. They would be produced the same way as any others, but using the Table of Houses for the proper extreme North or South Latitudes.

When signs are missing, that is, when some are found hidden within another house, we must know that the house must automatically become larger than 30°, since one sign has 30° of length and all of that length is within that house, besides portions of the signs surrounding it. This fact is very important for us as soon as we make our three-division of the House Cusps spoken of already. when we make them, some of these divisions will get the enclosed sign on the sub-cusps as will be shown presently. (Fig.11, page 48).

We cannot go over into placing the planets into the Horoscope because that particular three-division must be fully completed, else our planets' places will not fall correctly into these sub-cusps where they have to be correctly placed. Fig.11 shows the three-division of our Horoscope carried through completely. We shall only show how we arrived at the division of the 10th House. The others are made the same way and do not need to be further explained.

From 24° 12' Pisces to 0° 15' Taurus (from cusp 10 to cusp 11) are 5° 48' in Pisces
(From 24° 12' Pisces to 30° Pisces or 0° Aries)

$$
\begin{array}{l}
30° \ 0' \text{ in Aries} \\
\underline{0° \ 15'} \text{ in Taurus} \\
36° \ 3'
\end{array}
$$

This value we divide by 3, and get 12° 1' for each "Third-Division".

1st Sub-Division	24° 12' Pisces to 6° 13' Aries
2nd Sub-Division	6° 13' Aries to 18° 14' Aries
3rd Sub-Division	18° 14' Aries to 0° 15' Taurus

These values are entered into the 10th house and at the same time also into the 4th house with opposite sign. The degrees and minutes in opposite cusps are always the same, only the signs are of the opposite denomination.

I shall make one more example, that of the 1st house of our example:

From Cusp of 1st House to Cusp of 2nd House we have:

15° 29' in Cancer (measured from 14° 31' up to 30° 0')

4° 15' in Leo

19° 44' is the total size of full House.

Making the Three-Division, we get:

19° 44'/3 = 6° 35'

There will be one minute too much which must be omitted when entering the degrees and minutes into the Cusps. Therefore:

1st Sub-division of 1st House will extend from 14°31' Cancer to 21° 6' Cancer.

2nd Sub-division of 1st House will extend from 21° 6' Cancer to 27° 41' Cancer

3rd Sub-division of 1st House will extend from 27° 41' Cancer to 4° 15' Leo.

These values are entered into the first House, also into the 7th House. In the latter we use the opposite signs as explained above, i.e. Capricorn and Aquarius.

This way you complete the round through the whole Horoscope, covering the 6 Houses and getting automatically the opposing six Houses, too, with changed sign but with the same Degrees and Minutes. I cannot emphasize these details too strongly, because they are very important and you want to be sure to understand them right now and make no errors.

On hand of Fig.11 we note that the 11th House is 40° 0' long and each third Sub-Division is 13° 20' long which values have been carried out on the Cusps by adding the third Parts to the Main Cusp of the 11th house, i.e. 0° 15' Taurus.

The 12th House has a length of 34° 16', each Sub-Third containing 11° 25'.

The 2nd House has a length of 22° 0', each Third Part containing 7° 20'.

The 3rd House has a length of 27° 57', each Third containing 9° 19'.

The right half of the Horoscope has been left incomplete so that you may see how far matters have to be carried before you begin marking the other side which contain the same Degrees and Minutes on the Cusps, but whose signs are 180° further. This idea was shown below in Libra and for the sign of Scorpio (4th House and beginning of 5th House).

The size of the opposing Houses are equal to each actual, meaning for example that House 4 has the same size as House 10.

As pointed out already, some astrologers erect so-called Aries horoscopes in the event the birth hour of the day is unknown in which case an Ascendant cannot be located. Others, erect ordinary radix Horoscopes for a known time with the correct Ascendant.

Since I consider it best to bring out these ideas completely, so that you may recognize immediately these peoples' difficulties and at the same time the great advantage which we gain over them by combining the horoscopes properly, we shall in our present example do as they do.

We have learned already how to figure each planet as to its place at the moment of birth, but now we shall put this knowledge into practice and cast first an Aries horoscope, secondly we erect an Ascendant horoscope. The Planets' places when once figured, remain permanent in all our four horoscopes, even in the new additional ones which we shall produce, except the progressed horoscope.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

THE ERECTION OF THE ARIES HOROSCOPE

First we erect an Aries horoscope.

Draw a circle with a compass or free handed if you can do so. Make 12 divisions into it and enter the planets after you have figured them.

As to the construction of the circle and of the 12 houses be it said that the simplest way to go about this is:

1) draw the circle, then the horizontal center line running from Ascendant over to the Descendant, i.e. the line from 1st house to 7th house.
2) draw the vertical center line, from MC down to Nadir. This way we obtain a circle with its four quadrants.
3) divide with pencil one of the arcs of 90° into 3 parts; two equally distant dots will do.
4) take a ruler and connect each such point with the middle or center of the circle and extend this line to the other side of the circle's periphery. That way you will get 12 perfect divisions of the circle.

When this is done, we put our Signs on the Cusps, together with the proper Degrees and Minutes. When we make an Aries horoscope frame, however, we do not need any degrees since we place the 0° of each Sign on the Cusps in regular succession and begin at the First House with 0° Aries, followed by 0° Taurus on the Cusp of the Second House, 0° Cancer on the Cusp of the Third House, making the round until we finish with the 12th House at 0° Pisces. See Fig.12, page 48.

The Ascendant Horoscope frame we have erected already, only we have not carried it through completely and we had gone further already than I wished to go at the present moment, by having made the three divisions. In Fig.13 I am producing the Ascendant Horoscope frame which I suggest you would use for the moment and only later shall we use the more refined one with the Three Divisions.

From now on we do not think anymore about the Sidereal Time. We have used it for the erection of the Horoscope frame, but we don't need it at all to figure the Planets' Places. Be sure and forget about Sidereal Time while making all the subsequent calculations!

PLACING THE PLANETS INTO THE HOROSCOPE
STEP NO. 4

The position of the Planets for March 17th and March 18th, 1941 have been located in the Ephemeris of that year and we make a copy of their places at Noon in London on page 67.

Our time, is 12h 1m at New York, as found and shown on the same page equals 4h 56m P.M. at London. We also noted that these 4h 56m represent about 1/5 of a day's motion of 24 hours.

You will soon note that from here on we shall have easy going since we took pain to explain every single point carefully and occasionally repeated items and ideas with slightly changed words so that the matter had to penetrate and that everything is clear.

We now place the Planets at 12:01 P.M. New York Time on March 17th, 1941.

The time is equal to 4h 56m P.M. March 17th, 1941 at London. The Ephemerides give Noon time of March 17th and Noon time positions of March 18th, 1941 at London.

SUN

Amount of Motion in degrees and minutes from Noon March 17th to Noon March 18th was exactly 1° 0' or 60'. There had approximately 1/5 of a day elapsed at 4h 56m P.M. London when it was 12h 1m P.M. New York. The Sun moving then 60' in one day, moved in 1/5 of that day the fifth part of that day's motion. Therefore:

Motion of Sun from Noon London to 4h 56m P.M. London (equalling to 12h 01' P.M. New York) amounted to 60'/5 = 12'

Add this amount to the Sun's place at Noon in London on March 17th.

Result:
Sun at 4h 56m P.M. London, March 17th was 26° 30' Pisces + 12' or 26° 42' Pisces. This is the equivalent for 12h 1m P.M. New York. This value is put onto the horoscope. Use the proper Place and the proper House, going anti-clock wise.

In the Aries horoscope the Sun's position comes to stand in the 12th house, very close to 0° Aries, since the house is 30° long and more than 26° of a total of 30° in Pisces had passed already!

In the Ascendant Horoscope it falls into the 10th house which begins with 24° 12' Pisces, so that the Sun just passed the MC. From this position we have a chance to note that, although our event occurred in New York at 12h 1m P.M., or just 1' after Noon (clock-time) the Meridian must have been passed several minutes before already, since the horoscope Meridian shows 24° 12' Pisces, against a Sun's position of 26° 42' Pisces. Therefore, when the clock struck Noon in New York, it was not the astronomical Noon, but an artificially constructed Noon.

MOON

Amount of Motion from March 17, 1941, Noon to Noon was 14° 24'. This is how I figured it:

From 22° 5' Scorpio to 30° Scorpio or 0°Sagittarius are		7° 55'
From 0°Sagittarius to 6° 29' Sagittarius are		6° 29'
	Total motion in 24h =	14° 24'

If we have in 24 hours a 14° 24' motion, how much motion is made in 4h 56m?

This we cannot figure by heart; we use the logarithm Tables (Table VII).

In the column belonging to 14° 24' we find the value log.		2223
In the column belonging to 4h 56' we find the value log.		6871
	by addition log	9094

Bringing this value from the logs back into degrees and minutes we obtain the amount of degrees and minutes the Moon travelled during the 4h 56m and this value is then added to the Noon position of the Moon on March 17, 1941 given in the Ephemeris. The logarithm 9094 is equal to 2° 57'. Note, that in the log Tables Hours represent also Degrees, just as Degrees and Minutes may also be called Hours and Minutes there!

Noon position of Moon March 17, 1941   22° 5' Scorpio
increment to be added   2° 57'
                  by addition   25° 2' Scorpio

Therefore, place of Moon on March 17, 1941, at 12h 1m P.M. in New York or at 4h 56m P.M. London was at 25° 2' Scorpio.

This value is entered into the Horoscope.

In the Aries horoscope the Moon comes into the 8th house, pretty far up towards the beginning of Sagittarius. In the Ascendant Horoscope this Moon comes into the 5th house just a little above the Centre of the House which extends from 0° 15' Scorpio to 10° 15' Sagittarius.

MERCURY

This planet travels during the 24 hours in question 33', since it moves 31' from 0° 29' Pisces to 1° 0' Pisces and extra 2' to get us to 1° 2' Pisces; 31' + 2' = 33'. This for the 24 hour motion. In 1/5 of a day as we assume our 4h 56m represent approximately, this planet, travels 33'/5 = 6'. We may also call it 7', since the value 33' is a little closer to 35' than it is to 30', both of which numbers are divisible by 5. Let us call the value 7'' This we add, since the motion of the planet is forward at that time. In the event the planet moves retrograde or backwards, we would have to deduct that amount, of course, as you can readily see. Thus:

Mercury at Noon March 17, 1941   0° 29' Pisces
Plus 1/5 day's motion   +   7'
                              0° 36' Pisces

This is the 12 1m P.M. place of Mercury on March 17th, 1941, at New York.

For the time being I am trying to impress constantly upon you that it is the planet's place at New York which we are locating; actually, we locate its equivalent for London Time. Once this idea has been grasped, we shall drop the extra words. It makes no difference whether we say 12h 1m P.M. New York or 4h 56m P.M. London. The same planetary position must come forth. That we do put the planets for New York is fixed by the Sid. Time work and the consequent location of the House Cusps for New York and not for London.

It is now understood that Noon to Noon is always meant and from now on this specification shall also be omitted.

VENUS

Motion March 17, 18, 1941 was 1° 15' or 75'. 1/5 of this amounts to 15'. Add this 1/5 day motion to the March 17th Noon position of Venus and you have the radix position of Venus for the moment of birth: 18° 9' Pisces
                                      + 15'
                                   18° 24' Pisces

MARS

Motion for 24h is 41'. 1/5 of this is 8'. This puts Mars at time of birth at 19° 5' Capricorn. See how simple this becomes now!

Jupiter motion in 24h is 11'; 1/5 amounts to 2'. Jupiter at birth 14° 19' Taurus.

Saturn motion 6'; 1/5 1'; gives 11° 44' Taurus.

Uranus has not sufficient speed; since it moves only 2' during these 24 hours; therefore we leave the value as it is found in the Ephemeris. i.e. 23° 4' Taurus.

The same applies to the rest of the planets. Neptune moves 1' during that day and it is retrograde, while all others, so far had gone direct. The value remains the same as in the Ephemeris, 26° 19' Virgo retrograde.

Pluto is also unchanged at 2° 12' retrograde. Node moves 3' retrograde and we can call its movement in 4h 56m as 1' but, note, its movement is always retrograde, so that instead of adding that minute, we have to deduct it and obtain the Node's place at birth at 2° 10' Libra instead of the 2° 11' Libra as found in the Ephemeris.

This completes the Radix Horoscope. All the planets are entered into their proper Houses, respecting always the approximate distances from the House Cusps and be sure that you put them into the right signs! Don't place a planet that is in Taurus into Gemini or Virgo.

For the correct placement of the planets for our birth consult Fig.14 and Fig.15. The former represents the Aries Horoscope, the later the Ascendant Horoscope.

When the planets are all placed into those Radix Horoscopes, we begin to make our first prognostication of what is what with that birth.

THE SPECULUM (SEE PAGE 49)
STEP NO. 5

The Table which I shall produce in Fig. 16 we shall call the Radix Speculum. It contains the various distances of the planets from each other at birth. When you do this work first, use Fig.8 as an aid to get the right measurements in degrees and minutes. Do the figuring on an extra sheet of paper and not by heart, expressing all values in degrees as counted from 0° Aries, which my example will explain more clearly.

There are several short cuts to do this figuring fast. When you measure for example from a planet that is in the late signs such as Aquarius or Pisces towards planets that are in early signs such as Aries, Taurus or Gemini, etc., you figure first how far the planet in Aquarius or Pisces is from 0° Aries. In my example you will note how I did it.

In case you make a calculation and obtain a value above 180°, you have to refigure by deducting this value from 360°, which you always should call 359° 60' for easier work. Also remember that when a value occurs consisting of degrees and only a few minutes with it, such as the value of Node in our example, which is 2° 10' Libra, call that value 1°70' Libra or 181° 70' Aries which makes the work easier.

In case you are very much interested in a horoscope, then figure the entire Speculum; if your interest is only for business purposes, such as we may consider the case of our Horoscope here, where we want to discover what chance this commodity has to become a good trading medium and which planets are most important, besides, what we can expect of the big planets, Saturn, Jupiter, Sun and Moon, then we figure only the four main planets and leave the others alone.

TYPICAL COMMODITY HOROSCOPE

Our Fig.16 shows that Moon trine Sun. This means, the idea suits the public which represents Moon. They will like to trade in this commodity. However, we see in the Speculum that the Sun has an evil aspect to both Saturn and Jupiter (a close 45° angle to each). We also see that Moon casts an evil aspect of 165° very closely to both these planets Saturn and Jupiter. Although their distance is actually 169° and 166°, we have to call this distance unfavorable. The interpretation of these aspects in the Speculum means that the public will get quite often stuck with this commodity even though they like it.

I would call this Horoscope, judged roughly, a typical commodity Horoscope, wherein unexpected things will happen quite often. Things may look rosy on the surface and a big drop might develop most any moment, cleaning out the public. At other times, again, matters may look bad to the public, but before they come to their full senses, prices can advance considerably without them sharing in the profits because the "looks" deceived them and stopped them from buying.

I have some 24 different horoscopes of various commodities traded in markets. They all have similar patterns which accounts for the difficulties people experience trading in them. However, when we follow the aspects formed by Moon to the various planets of the five-fold Horoscope, as shall be taught in this work, we will catch movements, up or down, that nobody can see before hand because aspects cannot be felt. Thereby we have to ignore news reports and gossip about a commodity completely, because as soon as we follow them to any extent we wade into water and we follow things that have no astrological cause or basis.

WEIGHT OF ASPECTS

In the Speculum we may give a certain weigh to certain planets. For example, in our Horoscope I would call both planets, Jupiter and Saturn, evil planets even though Jupiter is usually taken as favorable. However, here, when Jupiter is in a 45° evil aspect to the Sun and in a 165° evil aspect to the Moon, any good aspect that is formed towards that planet must be weak in effect and any bad or evil aspect which progressed planets form towards it will be doubly bad; bad from the radix point of view and worse because of their evil aspect. On the other hand Sun and Moon aspects in this horoscope should be always favorable, or mildly so, though, they might be evil aspects on the surface. Therefore I would say that a 90° aspect which is evil between Sun and Moon progressed will cause a small decline, while a 75° aspect or a 120° aspect should cause sharp run-ups in this commodity; i.e. they will be doubly good, good because from birth both planets have good aspects and good aspects joined to them later by progression will strengthen them considerably.*

Planets that have no aspects to the Moon must be taken to be more or less neutral, so that aspects Moon to Venus or Moon to Mars should not cause any special movement in the life of this commodity, but the effect will be good if they form by progression a favorable aspect and the effect will be bad, if they form by progression an evil aspect, depending upon the angle and on the retrograde or direct movement.

Therefore, we may conclude that from the Speculum we obtain the inherent strength or weakness or neutrality of aspects whenever they may be formed.

*See actuality in Wool, note on page 97.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

Side Calculations made to find the difference of places between two planets, the values are to be placed into the Speculum as shown in Fig.16.

Figuring Sun to Moon
Sun   356° 42'
Moon   235° 2'
Aspect 121° 40'

Figuring Sun to Mercury
Sun   356° 42'
Mercury   330° 36'
Aspect   26° 6'

Figuring Sun to Mars
Sun   356° 42'
Mars   289° 5'
Aspect   67° 37'

Figuring Mercury to Saturn
Mercury to 0° Aries 29° 24'
0° Aries to Saturn   41° 44'
        Aspect   71° 8'

Figuring Moon to Jupiter
Moon 234° 62' (instead of 235° 2')
Jupiter   44° 19'
Aspect 190° 43' (or 169° 17')*

Since this value is above 180° we either take the difference existing between 190° 43' and 180° which is 10° 43' and take that amount from 180° , or else take the entire 190° 43' off from 360° which in both cases you will get the value 169° 17' which is the actual distance.

It is not necessary to bring the calculations for each and every planet in our case, since the various ways have here been shown with several examples. In order to gain experience you may figure the other values given in the Speculum yourself and check them afterwards if they were done right.

When all this work of making the Speculum has been completed, we obtain a rough picture of the person or thing for which the Horoscope has been cast.

Too many bad aspects of the major planets among whom I include: Sun; Moon; Saturn; and Jupiter are not so good and we have to do with an average individual who has lots of struggles to go through life. A few scattered good aspects together with bad ones, indicates sizeable ups and downs, and a very uneven life. Sometimes the native is then well off, at other periods he don't know where to get his next dollar.

ROUGH AND READY JUDGMENT OF HOROSCOPE

A Horoscope having good aspects with very few evil ones (all this is visible from the Speculum) shows a person fortunate and with constant supply of money. what he touches usually turns to gold. Bad times are either completely unknown or they will do little harm in the event they do arrive. Speaking in terms of market operations, with which we can better see the results of aspects than on human beings, I would say that, if a person has a good speculum and a bad aspect strikes him, he may miss a move, but it won't cost him much money. He may get out of a position in the market too soon, whereas, had he held on to it, he would have realized so much more profits.

Natives that have no important aspects to speak of, those that have several angles of 38°, 100°, 114° or such that are not within a degree or two from an important aspect of 45°, 60°, 75°, etc., usually lead an uneventful, quiet life. They may begin after completing school in some line of business or in some factory and remain there all their life. Nothing happens to them, nothing excites them. They never will be very rich and they never will be entirely down in the dumps.

Note, that we do not consider House positions nor Sign positions of the planets for reasons explained previously! They would lead us astray, to say the least.

ENTRY OF RADIX PLANETS INTO HOROSCOPE
STEP NO. 6

Our next step now is to enter the planets of the Radix Horoscope into the special ring provided for them in the Five-Ring Horoscope. After we have made up the chart with 5 rings which also has to contain the three-divisions of each House, together with the degrees and minutes and sign belonging to each sub-cusp and to the main cusp, as shown in Fig.11 and re-made into Fig.17 completely, but only for the radix horoscope. You will note that the size of the drawing must be enlarged, else you cannot do this work right. When we have completed this task, our next step will be the construction of the Progressed Chart for the year.

The Progressed Horoscope
STEP NO. 7

When something is started in a certain year, you have no Progressed Chart for that very first year, but only after one year has elapsed can you begin to make a Progressed Chart. It is always made for the return of the birth date. Thus, our Progressed Chart for the native of March 17, 1941, can only be made for 1942, 43, 44, etc., and for the date of March 17, 1942, 43, 44, etc., for the same hour and minute as the original one was made. We take for the construction of the Progressed Chart for our native during 1942 the second day of his life, or March 18, 1941. For 1943 we would have to take his 3rd day of life, i.e. March 19, 1941. For 1944 we have to figure the planetary positions as of March 20, 1941. From any birth simply count forward how many days have passed, giving each day the value of one year. A man, 45 years old, would count 45 calendar days from his birth date. The day found requires to begin with, the same time as was used when the birth occurred.

The planets' places of March 18th and March 19th, 1941, are given in the Ephemeris as follows:

	Sun	Moon	Mercury	Venus
Mar-18	27 PI 30	6 SA 29	1 PI 2	19 PI 24
Mar-19	28 PI 30	20 SA 34	2 PI 40	20 PI 38

	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus
Mar-18	19 CP 38	14 TA 28	11 TA 49	23 TA 6
Mar-19	20 CP 20	14 TA 40	11 TA 55	23 TA 8

	Neptune	Pluto	Node
Mar-18	26 VI 18 R	2 LE 10 R	2 LI 7 R
Mar-19	26 VI 16 R	2 LE 9 R	2 LI 4 R

We figure again all Planets for 4h 56m P.M. London, or 1/5 day from Noon of March 18th.

In case it would have been 4h 56m A.M. London, we would interpret the amount of minutes which are to be passed yet by each planet until it is Noon in London, for which we have the planets' positions in the Ephemeris or 1/3 (perhaps ¼) day towards the next Noon.

WARNING!

Since 1925, some Ephemerides are figured for Midnight, instead of Noon! Be sure to look first at front page for which time your Ephemeris is made, else all your work is for the waste basket.

In the latter case, for 4h 56m P.M. London, we would interpolate 1/3 day towards Midnight!

Sun movement in 24 hours was 1° or 60', 1/5 of that is 12'; add these 12' to the Noon position of March 18th, gives the 4h 56m P.M. position of the planet for March 18th, or 1 year after birth. This is then the Progressed Position of the Sun for the native for the year 1942. Since the Sun moves from one birth day to the next birth day a full degree, or 60' at that time (it may move between 57' and 61' depending upon the time of the year), we afterwards have to make a division of this space by 365 days, resp. 366 days in order to obtain its movement by progression from one day to the next. Thus:

60' or 3600'' divided by 365 (1942 is not a leap year and we have to use 365 days instead of 366) gives 9.9'', the daily Progression of the Sun during 1942 from March 17th, 1942 to March 16th, 1943.

Moon movement in 24 hours from March 18th to March 19th, 1942 is 14° 5'. The motion in 4h 56m we figure with logarithms:

	log	2315	(10° 5')	|	6° 29' Sagittarius
+	log	6871	(4h 56m)	|	+ 2° 54'
	log	9186 =	2° 54'	|	9° 23' Sagittarius

This is the Moon position on March 18th, 1942, at the beginning of the Native's second year of life.

Mercury movement 38'; 1/5 of it is 8'; March 18, 1942 Mercury was therefore at 1° 10' Pisces.

Venus movement 1° 14'; 1/5 of 74' is 15'; Venus 19° 39' Pisces.

Mars movement 42'; 1/5 is 8'. Mars 19° 46' Capricorn.

Jupiter movement 12'; 1/5 is 2'; Jupiter 14° 30' Taurus.

Saturn movement 6', 1/5 is 1'; Saturn 11° 50' Taurus.

Uranus movement 2', too small for change; Uranus 23° 6' Taurus.

Neptune movement 2' retro; Neptune 26° 18' Virgo R.

Pluto 2° 10' Leo retrograde.

Node movement 3', 1/5 is 1'; Node 2° 6' Libra.

These planets we enter into the proper places of the outside ring of the five-fold Horoscope carefully, writing the left half outwards and the right half of the Horoscope inwards (see how they are entered; page 60).

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

CONSTRUCTION OF "TIME TABLE" (CALENDAR)
STEP NO. 8

I have told you already that the Moon is the culprit with our method of interpreting horoscopes. We use the progressed Moon exclusive of everything else. This progressed Moon in 1941 moves from 22° 5' Scorpio to 6° 29' Sagittarius or 14° 24' between March 17, 1941, and March 16, 1942.

For the second year of birth, i.e. from March 17, 1942 to March 16, 1943 its speed by progression is 14° 5' and NOT 14° 24' as it was the year before. (We use Moon of March 18 – 19, 1941).

Therefore when we figure out the daily motion of this progressed Moon, we divide this "yearly" motion (it is actually a one day motion though!) by 365 or by 366 in case of a leap year.

Daily motion of progressed Moon during 1941 (March 17, 1941 to March 16, 1942)

14° 24' divided by 365 equals 2.367'

Next we construct a complete calendar beginning with March 17, 1941 when Moon was 25° 2' Scorpio and add each day the increment of 2.367'. The calendar looks as follows:

Progressed Moon for 1941

Mar-17	25	Scorpio	2'
Mar-18	25	Scorpio	4.367
Mar-19	25	Scorpio	6.734
Mar-20	25	Scorpio	9.101
Mar-21	25	Scorpio	11.468
Mar-22	25	Scorpio	13.835
Mar-23	25	Scorpio	16.202
Mar-24	25	Scorpio	18.569
Mar-25	25	Scorpio	20.936
Mar-26	25	Scorpio	23.303

(increment of 2.367m per day – i.e. 14° 24' divided by 365)

The progressed Moon starting with March 17, 1942 is as follows:

Mar-17	9	Sag	23'
Mar-18	9	Sag	25.301
Mar-19	9	Sag	27.602
Mar-20	9	Sag	29.903
Mar-21	9	Sag	32.204
Mar-22	9	Sag	34.505
Mar-23	9	Sag	36.806
Mar-24	9	Sag	39.107

(increment of 2m .301 – i.e. 14° 5' divided by 365, or 844' divided by 365)

To work up these additions is quite a tedious job since we have to add the same increment 365 times for one year. It has to be done and it must be done right. An adding machine, of course, if available, would do the work fast! Instead of carrying out 3 decimals, we may use but two decimals 2.30m, we might even use 2m. 3 and omit the last 2 decimals, since the last decimals over a period of 365 days amount to

80

but 3/10 of a minute. Experience will teach you whether to take more or less decimals. As long as we arrive after advancing 365 times the increment at the progressed Moon positions of the next year the work was done right. The year for this horoscope starts always on March 17th for any year. As I will show later on, our errors must never be more than 2m for any one complete year, since it would change our Moon's progressed position by one full day. Its daily movement is actually between 1.953 minutes and 2.462 minutes per day, depending on its speed.

Whenever the Native's progressed Moon in the course of time forms aspects of 0°, 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90°, 105°, 120°, 135°, 150°, 165° and 180°, we have to expect a change of trend for the native and the effect is to be according to the effect each of the angles has, good or bad, i.e. up or down.

The aspects formed by Moon are to be considered towards the Radix Planets, towards its own Progressed Planets, as well as to the planets which are located in the other three horoscopes about which I have not had the opportunity so far to speak.

We do not consider any other progressed planets or attempt to figure possible aspects of these towards any others in the five horoscopes. I have made so many tests and found that we get off on a tangent when we use such planets.

Therefore use only the progressed Moon to figure aspects, but consider the progressed planets for eventual aspects formed towards them by the progressed Moon.

RECAPITULATION OF SEVERAL DETAILS WHICH WE HAVE TO RECALL TO LEAD US OVER TO THE OTHER TYPES OF HOROSCOPES

In Fig.17 the Radix Horoscope of March 17, 1941 made for 12h 1m P.M. at New York, N.Y., is carried out completely together with the Third-Divisions of which we spoke before.

The divisions have to be made carefully. The units (The Thirds) found are entered into the final complete five-fold Horoscope on the inside of the ring as shown in Fig. 23. The constant need of the length of these Thirds to make proper proportions made me place them at prominent spots (See Fig.11, page 48).

Fig.18 shows the division of the First House which measures 19° 44' into 3 parts, two of them contain each 6° 35', the last part contains 6° 34' which makes all told 19° 44'. On each Cusp the degree and minute together with the sign belonging to it is marked. This is done all around for the 12 houses.

In the Third House I show that the First Division is called the First Decan, the Second Division the 2nd Decan and the Third Division the Third Decan. These are Artificial Decans since their size varies, depending upon the size of the House they are in. In our example the Decans (the Artificial Decans) of the First House are 6° 35' long, while the Artificial Decans of the 4th House show 12° 1' for each. The Decans of the 2nd House have again their own lengths, so have the Decans of the Third etc. There must be no mix-up about their sizes; they have to be figured exact for each House and their actual size is entered in the center for the big Horoscope Fig.23.

The beginning of each Decan is called the Cusp of the Decan. We show in Fig.18 in the 9th House the various Cusps of the Decans belonging to the 9th House. The Cusp of the 1st Decan of the 9th House is 26° 15' Aquarius; the Cusp of the 2nd Decan of the 9th House is 5° 34' Pisces; the 3rd Cusp of the Decan of the 9th House is 14° 53' Pisces and the 1st Cusp of the 10th House Decan becomes 24° 12' Pisces. So we go around and note each decan, the 1st, 2nd and 3rd decan of each House.

In Fig.19 we show an Aries Horoscope, wherein we start with 0° Aries at the Ascendant, 0° Cancer as Nadir, 0° Libra or what amounts to the same 30° Virgo on the Descendant and 30° Sagittarius or 0° Capricorn on the MC. In this case we see that naturally each House is of equal length, 30°, since 30° x 12 = 360°. 360° is the degree content of a circle.

When we divide each such House into three parts as we did with the other horoscope, we get the true Decans, the Natural Decans whose size is 10°. So that we have 36 Natural Decans in one circle, three to each House. Each House has again its 1st, 2nd and 3rd Natural Decan. The 1st Natural Decan begin at 0° and ends at 10° of any House; the 2nd Natural Decan begins at 10° 0' and ends at 20° 0'; the 3rd Natural Decan begins at 20° 0' and ends at 30° or 0° of the next sign, which for our work here we call 30°.

The Mundane Horoscope
STEP NO. 9

We now can go over and begin the construction of a new but very important horoscope, which we shall call the Mundane Horoscope. The principle upon which it is erected is as follows:

There seems to be some relation between the Horoscope made for the Moment of Birth with an Ascendant which may carry any degree and minutes of the Zodiac, compared to the one which begins with 0° Aries at the Ascendant. However, the way astrologers make their Aries horoscopes is not the satisfactory solution as will be presently shown.

It took me a long time to think up a possible proportion between an Aries Horoscope and an Ascendant Horoscope. However, when we consider that Planets' Positions should be effective in the same proportion as their effect is in a Natural Aries Horoscope, you can understand that my idea was right. Of course, we cannot begin with an Aries Horoscope and work that one over into an Ascendant Horoscope, but we have to go the other way: from our Ascendant Horoscope back into the Aries Horoscope. If we do this, we get our Mundane Horoscope.

We have made out Three-Divisions of the Houses already and in Fig.20 give for each House its Third-Division (outside I have written the size of the whole House) which we call an Artificial Decan. We also have to remember and use separately the Natural Decans which are always 10° in any House.

In this Horoscope

	Each Artificial Decan of the			Each Natural Decan of the	
1st	House has a length of	6d 25m	1st	House has a length of	10°
2nd	House has a length of	7d 20m	2nd	House has a length of	10°
3rd	House has a length of	9d 19m	3rd	House has a length of	10°
4th	House has a length of	12d 1m	4th	House has a length of	10°
5th	House has a length of	13d 20m	5th	House has a length of	10°
6th	House has a length of	11d 25m	6th	House has a length of	10°
7th	House has a length of	6d 25m	7th	House has a length of	10°
8th	House has a length of	7d 20m	8th	House has a length of	10°
9th	House has a length of	9d 19m	9th	House has a length of	10°
10th	House has a length of	12d 1m	10th	House has a length of	10°
11th	House has a length of	13d 20m	11th	House has a length of	10°
12th	House has a length of	11d 25m	12th	House has a length of	10°

Note: The size of Artificial Decans varies with every horoscope!

Note: Size of Natural Decans is at all times 10° 0' in length in any Horoscope.

Before going further, we cast a glance at our Fig. 14 which represents an Aries Horoscope. This type of Horoscope we cannot use since we have to work it into the Ascendant Horoscope. When we have done it we have made our Mundane Horoscope which is really the same as an Aries Horoscope. The only difference between an average astrologer's Aries Horoscope and our own Aries Horoscope is : ours works and gives results. (See page 49).

In an Aries Horoscope the

1st	House always belongs to	Aries	7th	House always belongs to	Libra
2nd	House always belongs to	Taurus	8th	House always belongs to	Scorpio
3rd	House always belongs to	Gemini	9th	House always belongs to	Sag
4th	House always belongs to	Cancer	10th	House always belongs to	Capricorn
5th	House always belongs to	Leo	11th	House always belongs to	Aquarius
6th	House always belongs to	Virgo	12th	House always belongs to	Pisces

When we now try to place our radix planets into Mundane Positions, we must first of all realize into which house they belong. We check Fig.14 and 15. Moon in the Ascendant Horoscope of Fig.15 is in the 5th House, while in the Aries Horoscope of Fig.14 it is in the 8th House. The only question that remains open is: where, in this 8th House exactly is the Moon located?

We have to proportion the place into the right Artificial Decan and do so by measuring from the proper house Decan Cusp.

When we have the Moon by radix position at 25° 2' Scorpio, we may say it is 2 Natural Decans + 5° 2' from the beginning of Scorpio, the 8th house. But, our Ascendant Horoscope does not begin with 0° Scorpio; it begins with 4° 15' Aquarius. This actual 8th House is 22° 0' long and not like in a regular Aries Horoscope 30° 0' and its Third Division is therefore 7° 20' and not 10° 0'!

PERMANENT FORMULA FOR MUNDANE CALCULATIONS
STEP NO. 10

So we make a proportion which says:

As the size of a Natural Decan is to the size of a Radix Decan (which we also call an Artificial Decan), in the same proportion must the planet be away from the Natural Decan Cusp compared to x (which is our unknown value). In numbers this equation looks much simpler. When substituting now the value for the Radix Moon to place it into mundane position we say:

$$\frac{10° \ 0'}{7° \ 20'} = \frac{5° \ 2'}{x}$$

10° 0' is the size of a Natural Decan.

7° 20' is the size of an 8th house three-division, i.e. the 8th house Artificial Decan (size of 8th house changes in every horoscope though!);

5° 2' is the distance of the Moon from its nearest natural decan which in our case is at 20° 0'.

We turn the degrees into minutes and get:

$$\frac{600'}{440'} = \frac{302'}{x}$$

By switching x to the left side of the equation and all other values to the right side, we get:

$$x = (302 * 440) / 600 = 201' \text{ or } 3° 21'.$$

This formula must be strictly followed with each planet when figuring the mundane positions.

But this is not complete as yet. The value 3° 21' tells us only that the planet (Moon in this case) is that far away from the 8th House 2nd Artificial Decan. So we take the value of the 2nd Decan Cusp of the 8th House and add to it our value of 3° 21' and obtain as final value (taken from Fig.20, page 55).

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\quad \ 18° \ 55' \text{ Aquarius} & (2^{nd} \text{ Cusp of } 8^{th} \text{ House}) \\
+ \ \underline{\ \ 3° \ 21'} & \\
\quad \ 22° \ 16' \text{ Aquarius} & (\text{See Fig.20A})
\end{array}
$$

This value 22° 16' Aquarius is a figure nobody ever could expect or suspect; from the plain figures of Fig. 14 and Fig. 15 nothing is visible whatever about an active point for the Moon in Aquarius. In Fig. 14, Aquarius is in the 11th house; in Fig.15 nothing is found in Aquarius, the 8th house. Just the same, we have been able to place a planet at the degree and minute of Aquarius and it is the Moon.

Don't say: this is beyond me ..... Just think slowly over the process how I developed for you the idea and you will understand that the Moon must be active at this point on account of its mundane position and nowhere else. Later on the two missing horoscopes, the Radix-Mirrored and the Mundane Mirrored will temporarily create the same puzzle and only careful explanation as to the why shall clarify the doubts.

We now shall locate all the other planets the same way and use Fig.17 and Fig.20 for it and obtain Fig.20A. In the first one we find the Radix Cusps, in the second the third-divisions of each house. (See pages 54, 55).

In order that no planet is missed, make a habit to begin to the left of MC and work downward via the 11th and 12th houses.

The first planet in the 10th house is the Sun at radix position 26° 42' Pisces. On account of being by radix position in the 3rd Decan, it must also come by mundane position into the Third Decan. Pisces being the 12th natural sign, we must therefore get the Sun into the 12th House.

The following is established:

Sun has to go into the 12th house, into the Third Decan there and nowhere else. The exact place is found like this:

$$\frac{10° 0'}{11° 25'} = \frac{6° 42'}{x}$$

whereby 10° 0' is a Natural Decan, 11° 25' an Artificial Decan of the 12th House and 6° 42' is the distance of the Sun on account of its radix position from its nearest Natural Decan (20° 0').

We turn the degrees into minutes and get:

$$\frac{600'}{685'} = \frac{402'}{x}$$

$$x = 459' \text{ or } 7° 39';$$

This value is to be added to the Third Artificial Decan Cusp of the 12th House and we get:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
3° \ \ 5' \text{ Cancer} \\
+ \ \ 7° 39' \\
\hline
10° 44' \text{ Cancer}
\end{array}
$$

Enter the Sun into the Mundane Chart Fig. 20A.

Note, that with this value we apparently cross a decan. But this is within the Artificial Decan which extends from 3° 5' Capricorn to 14° 31' Capricorn and is therefore of no consequence whatever. In fact, it means nothing.

Figuring Saturn we now shorten the process, too, since we know how to go about:

11° 44' Taurus means 1° 44' from 1st Decan of 2nd Mundane House the size of which is 7° 20'.

Equation: $\frac{10° 0'}{7° 20'} = \frac{1° 44'}{x}$ or $\frac{600'}{440'} = \frac{104' \times 440}{x} = x;$

x = 55,760/600 = 92.9', or 1° 33' from 2nd Cusp of 11° 35' Leo which is 13° 8' Leo.

Therefore, Saturn Mundane is 13° 8' Leo.

Figuring Jupiter Mundane:

Jupiter 14° 19' Taurus its radix place;

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{7°\ 20'} = \frac{4°19'}{x}$$

x = 189' or 3° 9'.

Note: The divisor in all cases is 600!

When you check the division of 113,900'/600', you will note that it actually gives 188.9', which you have to call 189', not 188'.

We add this amount to the 2nd Cusp of the 2nd House, because Taurus is the 2nd Mundane House and 14° 19' lies between the 2nd and 3rd Cusp of that House.

The Cusp of the Second Mundane House is 11° 35' Leo + 3° 9' = 14° 44' Leo, which is entered at its proper place of the Mundane Horoscope.

Figuring Uranus Mundane:

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{7°\ 20'} = \frac{3°\ 4'}{x}$$

x = 135' or 2° 15'.

18° 55' Leo cusp of 3rd Decan of 2nd House + 2° 15' = 21° 10' Leo.

Figuring Ascendant which also has to be converted the same way.

Asc. in Capricorn falls in the 4th Mundane House; between the 2nd and 3rd cusp.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{12°\ 1'} = \frac{4°\ 31'}{x}$$

x = 325' or 5° 25'.

6° 13' Libra + 5° 25'
= 11° 38' Libra place of Mundane Ascendant.

Figuring Pluto which has to come into the 5th House:

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{13°\ 20'} = \frac{2°\ 12'}{x}$$

x = 176' or 2° 56'.

0° 15' Scorpio + 2° 56'
= 4° 11' Scorpio is the place of Mundane Pluto.

Figuring Neptune Mundane.

Radix Neptune is at 26° 19' Virgo; or 6° 19' away from its third Decan Cusp; Virgo in Mundane Positions belongs into the 6th House (because we start the Mundane calculations always from 0° Aries as the First House).

The Mundane 6th House, the Virgo House extends from 10° 15 Sagittarius to 14° 31' Capricorn. The space covered by that house is from a mundane view 30° 0', but for the present Ascendant Horoscope its size is 34° 16'. Of this we have figured the third part (11° 25') and this value we proportion into the Natural Decan together with the planet's place.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{11°\ 25'} = \frac{6°\ 19'}{x} = 433'\text{ or }7°\ 13'\text{ from the 3rd cusp of the}$$
6th Mundane House;

3° 5' Capricorn + 7° 13'
= 10° 18' Capricorn Place of Neptune Mundane.

Figuring the Node Mundane:

Node is in Libra at 2° 10' and therefore belongs into the 7th House, although this Node is together with Neptune in the Radix Horoscope in the 4th House of the first third division.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{6°\ 25'} = \frac{2°\ 15'}{x} = 86'\text{ or }1°\ 26'\text{ from the 1st cusp of the}$$
7th Mundane House;

14° 31' Capricorn = 1° 26'
= 15° 57' Capricorn place of Node Mundane.

Figuring Mars Mundane.

Belongs into the 10th House, 2nd Decan.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{12°\ 1'} = \frac{9°\ 5'}{x} = 546'\text{ or }9°\ 6'$$

6° 13' Aries = 9° 6'
= 15° 19' Aries place of Mars Mundane.

Figuring Mercury Mundane.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{11°\ 25'} = \frac{0°\ 36'}{x} = 41'$$

10th 15' Gemini = 41'
= 10th 56' Gemini.

Figuring Venus Mundane.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{11°\ 25'} \quad = \quad \frac{8°\ 24'}{x} \quad = \quad 575'\ or\ 9°\ 35'$$

21° 40' Gemini + 9° 35'
= 1° 15' Cancer.
Note how a change of sign was made! (31° 15' Cancer)

Lastly, we have to turn the radix MC into its Mundane position.

This MC is 24th 12' Pisces.

$$\frac{10°\ 0'}{11°\ 25'} \quad = \quad \frac{4°\ 12'}{x} \quad = \quad 288'\ or\ 4°\ 48'\ from\ 3rd\ Cusp\ of\ the\ 12th$$
Mundane House.

3° 5' Cancer + 4° 48'
= 7° 53' Cancer place of MC Mundane.

All these Mundane Positions are entered into the special ring (Fig.23) provided for Mundane Positions. It has the initial M (along the Asc. line in the Figure).

For demonstration's sake Fig.20A has been made, but you should enter values right into Fig.23. (See pages 55 and 60).

The Mirrored Horoscopes

(RADIX MIRRORED AND MUNDANE MIRRORED)

This completes the Mundane Horoscope. Now we shall proceed to produce the Mirrored Charts, of which we have to make two. Both are made the same way, on the same principle. We construct one Mirrored Horoscope out of the Radix Horoscope and another Mirrored Horoscope out of the Mundane. We will not make a Mirrored Chart of the Progressed Horoscope which, as tests revealed to me is not useful.

The principle used to erect mirrored horoscopes is the reflex law, such as may be recognized when looking into a lake wherein we see an inverted picture. What is to your left appears to be to your right in the picture. We may also think of echoes. The sound comes back after a while. Many years ago I visited a Museum of Science. In one of the rooms I found a hollowed contraption on the wall similar to a reflector of a lamp on an automobile. At the opposite side of the room was a similar bowl on the wall. In one of these bowls hung a watch which was ticking. People had to go to the empty bowl whose distance was about 25 feet from the other and, when listening attentively, one could hear the ticking of the watch placed in the other bowl, although the room was full of people, walking and talking, crossing the line between the bowl containing the watch and the listening bowl.

On these principles I made the reflexed horoscopes, which we shall call Mirrored Horoscopes.

The two bowls spoken of above must be thought for our purpose to represent the two halves of our horoscope or of the Zodiac in Heaven. Fig.21 shows two bowls. The place where the watch is to hang we shall call the Ascendant of the Horoscope, the

88

point where the listener stands we shall call the Descendant. Note carefully, how and where the sound reflects, that it is in a straight line and even though we can draw several lines, they are always parallel to each other and not crossing each other to reach the other side. The effect is not like that of a ray going through a big lens, but

Point A reflects in point A'; point B reflects on the other side in point B'.

In Fig.22 the reflexes are illustrated as they operate in the Zodiac. The left half of the horoscope reflects in the right half.

The sign of Aries reflects in Virgo   The sign of Libra reflects in Pisces
The sign of Taurus reflects in Leo   The sign of Scorpio reflects in Aquarius
The sign of Gemini reflects in Cancer   The sign of Sagittarius reflects in Capricorn
The sign of Cancer reflects in Gemini   The sign of Capricorn reflects in Sagittarius
The sign of Leo reflects in Taurus   The sign of Aquarius reflects in Scorpio
The sign of Virgo reflects in Aries   The sign of Pisces reflects in Libra

See Fig 22.

However, while the signs reflect that way, the degrees and minutes reflect the opposite way, meaning that they reflect in the complements to 30°. In other words, 3 degrees reflect in 27° of the side's sign and 25° 14' reflects in 4° 46' of the other side's sign, whatever its name might be.

THE RADIX MIRRORED HOROSCOPE
STEP NO. 11

It is advisable for you to make a copy of this Table which you can lay next to your horoscope when reflecting positions. We now shall find the Radix Mirrored Positions of our Horoscope for March 17, 1941.

Take the Radix Horoscope, copy all the positions including the MC and Asc. and produce the reflexes according to rule given.

Radix Places of our Horoscope			Radix mirrored positions.	
MC	24 PI 12	reflexes in	MC	5 LI 48
Sun	26 PI 42	reflexes in	Sun	3 LI 18
Saturn	11 TA 44	reflexes in	Saturn	18 LE 26
Jupiter	14 TA 19	reflexes in	Jupiter	15 LE 41
Uranus	23 TA 4	reflexes in	Uranus	6 LE 56
Asc	14 CN 31	reflexes in	Asc	15 GE 29
Pluto	2 LE 12	reflexes in	Pluto	27 TA 48
Neptune	26 VI 19	reflexes in	Neptune	3 AR 41
Node	2 LI 10	reflexes in	Node	27 PI 50
Moon	25 SC 2	reflexes in	Moon	4 AQ 58
Mars	19 CP 5	reflexes in	Mars	10 SA 55*
Mercury	0 PI 36	reflexes in	Mercury	29 LI 24
Venus	18 PI 24	reflexes in	Venus	11 LI 36

These latter values represent the planets of our Radix Mirrored Horoscope. They are entered into the third ring of the five-fold Horoscope, called the Radix Mirrored Horoscope and marked on the Chart as RM (on Asc. line).

*See special note on page 95.

TABLE OF REFLECTIONS
See Fig. 21 and 22 and page 57

REFLECTIONS FOR SIGNS
First Value reflects always in Second Value

♈	♍	♌	♉	♐	♑
♉	♌	♍	♈	♓	♎
♊	♋	♏	♒	♑	♐
♋	♊	♎	♓	♒	♏

REFLECTIONS FOR DEGREES
First Value reflects always in Second Value

0	0	10	20	20	10
1	29	11	19	21	9
2	28	12	18	22	8
3	27	13	17	23	7
4	26	14	16	24	6
5	25	15	15	25	5
6	24	16	14	26	4
7	23	17	13	27	3
8	22	18	12	28	2
9	21	19	11	29	1

REFLECTIONS FOR MINUTES
First Value reflects always in Second Value

0	60	20	40	40	20
1	59	21	39	41	19
2	58	22	38	42	18
3	27	23	37	43	17
4	56	24	36	44	16
5	55	25	35	45	15
6	54	26	34	46	14
7	53	27	33	47	13
8	52	28	32	48	12
9	51	29	31	49	11
10	50	30	30	50	10
11	49	31	29	51	9
12	48	32	28	52	8
13	47	33	27	53	7
14	46	34	26	54	6
15	45	35	25	55	5
16	44	36	24	56	4
17	43	37	23	57	3
18	42	38	22	58	2
19	41	39	21	59	1

THE MUNDANE MIRRORED CHART
STEP NO. 12

The Mundane Mirrored Chart is produced the very same way as the Radix Mirrored Chart. Only, instead of reflecting the radix positions of the planets, we reflect the Mundane positions of the planets. The values we had located when we figured the Mundane Chart.

They were as follows: Reflexed Values of same are:
Mundane values of our horoscope   Mundane Mirrored Positions (MM)

Moon	22 AQ 16		Moon	7 SC 44
Sun	10 CN 44		Sun	19 GE 16
Saturn	13 LE 8		Saturn	16 TA 52
Jupiter	14 LE 44		Jupiter	15 TA 16
Uranus	21 LE 10		Uranus	8 TA 50
ASC.	11 LI 38		ASC.	18 PI 22
Pluto	4 SC 11		Pluto	25 AQ 49
Neptune	10 CA 18		Neptune	19 SA 42
Node	15 CA 57		Node	14 SA 3
Mars	15 AR 19		Mars	14 VI 41
Mercury	10 GE 56		Mercury	19 CN 4
Venus	1 CN 15		Venus	28 GE 45
MC	7 CN 53		MC	22 GE 7

The latter values represent planets for the Mundane Mirrored Horoscope. Enter them into the 5th ring of the five-fold horoscope which is marked MM (Mundane Mirrored).

Each of the five horoscopes is equally important; each planet is equally important. We make no distinctions in that direction. Only the Moon aspects to the progressed horoscope seem to be somewhat secondary, although at times they work as effectively as any others.

HOW TO FIGURE PROGRESSED MOON ASPECTS TO
THE PROGRESSED PLANETS
STEP No. 13

With the progressed planets and aspects formed towards any of them by the progressed Moon, we must not forget to adjust the progressed planet to its actual position for the time the aspect occurs. Our progressed planets are placed into the horoscope each year (for the March 18th date in the present example). However, should the progressed Moon have an aspect to any one on May 21st of that year, the planet itself has also moved out of its own place and therefore, we have to consider the additional motion made since the birthday else our aspects won't hit on time. Supposing Moon makes an aspect of some kind to Sun on May 21st according to our horoscope position. Then we say: from March 17th to May 21st there have passed 65 days (from Table IV we find that May 21st is the 141st day of the year, while March 17th is the 76th day of the year, making a differential of 65 days).

To find Sun's motion for the 65 days. (Sun in 365 days 1° 0' or 60'), we divide 60' by 365 and multiply afterwards by 65. Then we get the answer as 10' 37''. Therefore our Sun position of March 17, 1941 has moved by May 21st, 1941, 10.6 minutes further or from 26° 42' Pisces to 26° 52.6' Pisces. In that Moon travels about 2' per day, roughly figured, the aspect would therefore occur 5 days later. Instead of on May

21st it would have to be expected on May 26th. Thus, when progressed Moon casts an aspects to a progressed planet, add first that planet's additional motion since the birth day! (Each year from birth day).

ABOUT THE PROGRESSED ASCENDANT AND
THE PROGRESSED MC
STEP NO. 14

The Progressed Ascendant and Progressed MC are somewhat complicated to progress, but, we should do this work, since we often find an important change of direction when an aspect strikes these points.

When we count up the number of intervals that have been used in the Table of Houses, (see Fig. 10A), we note that the Sidereal Time of 24 hours was divided into 12 main parts, each of which consists again of 30 parts, making a full division of 360 parts. These single parts vary gradually.

When progressing the Ascendant, we use one such unit for one year and the Ascendant, which belongs to it represents the point which is progressed. However, we have to adjust the Ascendant; we also have to adjust the Progressed Ascendant on the same principle each year. I shall illustrate the Progressed Ascendant for our horoscope of March 17, 1942, herewith:

The Radix Ascendant of our horoscope is 14° 31' Cancer. The differential in the Ascendant at that time shows 46' (14° 22' Cancer to 15° 8' Cancer visible from Table of Houses for New York). Since we are 9' from the lower place 14° 22' Cancer as given Ascendant in the Houses for New York (Sidereal Time 23h 37m 48s), we have to be by progression the year following, also about 9' from the Ascendant of the next day (one day for one year), and therefore, we add 9' to 15° 8' Cancer, which is the printed ascendant in Table of Houses for New York belonging to Sidereal Time of 23h 41m 39s, and obtain 15° 17' Cancer as Progressed Ascendant for 1942. For 1943 we would get: 15° 53' Cancer plus 9' or 16° 2' Cancer.

As we note from the inspection of the MC table, the progress of the MC amounts to 1° for each 3' 40'' of Sidereal Time or for 1/360 unit of 360°. As in the case of the Ascendant it would be more correct to base our calculations on 365 days to be one year instead of assuming that 360 days are one year. However, we would have to live 365 years to bring forth an error of 5° 0'.

If the error amounts to 5° 0' in 365 years, then this error amounts to 50'' a year. This value is the Precession of the Equinoxes. Therefore, instead of progressing the MC each year by just 1° 0', we progress it by 1° 0' + 50'' (nearly 1 min.) and we will have the right proportion of progression for it. Therefore, in our actual case, we have a radix MC of 24° 12' Pisces. For March 17, 1942, the progressed MC would show 25° 13' Pisces; for March 17, 1943, it would show 26° 14' Pisces, etc.

Therefore, keeping the Ascendant progressed the same way, we have to add to each value given the above an extra minute each year. Then, 1942 Asc. progressed would be 15° 18' Cancer and for 1943 it would be 16° 4' Cancer etc.

In such a case we have taken care of all the possible errors.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

When Moon aspects are cast to these two points during the year, we also have to adjust the progressed Asc. and MC in a similar way as shown for the Sun before, by dividing the year's motion by 365 (turning the values first into seconds) and multiplying by the number of days that have elapsed since the birth day. Then the results is added to the March 17th position as shown in the Progressed Horoscope. This way aspects to progressed positions are corrected.

All horoscopes, i.e. the Radix, the Mundane, the Radix Mirrored and the Mundane Mirrored are permanent and are never changed after they are once completed. The only one which is changed each year is the progressed Horoscope and it is changed in the manner shown above for each recurring birth date.

THE PRODUCTION OF TABLES FOR PRACTICAL WORK

We now have erected the complete horoscope in its 5 rings. When all planets have been entered, together with the degrees and signs, we have to undertake a sort of systematic arrangement of their positions so that we can size up individual situations.

The first step is to write out all the positions of the planets found in Radix position. The next table should show all positions of the Mundane planets, followed by a Table for the Radix Mirrored positions, then a table for the Mundane Mirrored positions and finally a last table to produce all the progressed planets places. See Table on page 94.

On the same sheet we reproduce these positions in rotation as to degrees, so that the lower degrees of the planets' places come first, continuing with the gradually higher ones, until the highest degrees of the planets are reached which completes the new arrangement.

Thereafter we combine the four tables, excepting the progressed table, using only those planets which are in radix, mundane, radix mirrored and mundane mirrored positions. These we try to place immediately in degree rotation because our final purpose for making these tables is to find the aspects which Moon casts toward the other planets as it rotates through the Zodiac.

Because we have to locate aspects of 15° and 30° or multiples of these values, our table spoken of above, when completed gives us only the 30° values or multiples thereof. In order to have also the 15° values, we make another table (a temporary table) on which we mark all planets' places but deduct or add, as the case may be, 15° each time.

For example, assuming we have a planet at 5° 23' in some sign it would be written in the temporary table as 20° 23'+, with a plus sign attached, denoting that 15° had been added for convenience sake to help us locate aspects easier from the table. Another case would show the other side: assuming we have a planet at 25° 9' of some sign, it would be marked up in the temporary table as 10° 9'+ which means that the planet marked next to this value and sign is actually 15° further. This way we never leave the sign.

DEGREE ROTATION OF THE FOUR HOROSCOPES
(Excepting the Progressed Horoscope)
FOR NATIVE BORN MARCH 17, 1941
12h1m., New York, N. Y.

0°16' ♉ ♃ MM +	15°16' ♉ ♃ MM	
0°19' ♈ ♂ M +	15°19' ♈ ♂ M	
0°29' ♊ Asc. RM +	15°29' ♊ Asc. RM	
0°36' ♓ ☿ R	15°36' ♓ ☿ R +	
0°41' ♌ ♃ RM +	15°41' ♌ ♃ RM	
0°57' ♑ ☊ M +	15°57' ♑ ☊ M	
1°15' ♋ ♀ M	16°15' ♋ ♀ M +	
1°52' ♉ ♄ MM +	16°52' ♉ ♄ MM	
2°10' ♎ ☊ R	17°10' ♎ ☊ R +	
2°12' ♌ ♀ R	17°12' ♌ ♀ R+	
3°18' ♎ ☉ RM	18°18' ♎ ☉ RM +	
3°22' ♓ Asc. MM +	18°22' ♓ Asc. MM	
3°24' ♓ ♀ R +	18°24' ♓ ♀ R	
3°26' ♌ ♄ RM +	18°26' ♌ ♄ RM	
3°41' ♈ ♆ RM	18°41' ♈ ♆ RM +	
4°4' ♋ ☿ MM +	19°4' ♋ ☿ M	
4°5' ♑ ♂ R +	19°5' ♑ ♂ R	
4°11' ♏ ♀ M	19°11' ♏ ♀ M +	
4°16' ♊ ☉ MM +	19°16' ♊ ☉ MM	
4°42' ♐ ♆ MM +	19°42' ♐ ♆ MM	
4°51' ♒ ☽ RM	19°51' ♒ ☽ RM +	
5°48' ♎ MC RM	20°48' ♎ MC RM +	
6°10' ♌ ♅ M +	21°10' ♌ ♅ M	
6°56' ♌ ♅ RM	21°56' ♌ ♅ RM +	
7°7' ♊ MC MM+	22°7' ♊ MC MM	
7°16' ♒ ☽ M +	22°16' ♒ ☽ M	
7°44' ♏ ☽ MM	22°44' ♏ ☽ MM +	
7°53' ♋ MC M	22°53' ♋ MC M +	
8°4' ♉ ♅ R +	23°4' ♉ ♅ R	
8°50' ♉ ♅ MM	23°50' ♉ ♅ MM +	
9°12' ♓ MC R +	24°12' ♓ MC R	
10°2' ♏ ☽ R +	25°2' ♏ ☽ R	
10°18' ♑ ♆ M	25°18' ♑ ♆ M +	
10°49' ♒ ♀ MM +	25°44' ♋ ☉ M +	
10°44' ♋ ☉ M	25°49' ♒ ♀ MM	
10°55' ♊ ☿ M	25°55' ♊ ☿ M +	
10°56' ♐ ♂ RM	25°56' ♐ ♂ RM +	
11°12' ♓ ☉ R +	26°12' ♓ ☉ R	
11°19' ♍ ♆ R +	26°19' ♍ ♆ R	
11°36' ♎ ♀ RM	26°36' ♎ ♀ RM +	
11°44' ♉ ♄ R	26°38' ♎ Asc. M +	
11°38' ♎ Asc. M	26°44' ♉ ♄ R +	
12°48' ♉ ♀ RM +	27°48' ♉ ♀ RM	
12°50' ♓ ☊ RM +	27°50' ♓ ☊ RM	
13°8' ♌ ♄ M	28°8' ♌ ♄ M +	
13°45' ♊ ♀ MM +	28°45' ♊ ♀ MM	
14°3' ♐ ☊ MM	29°3' ♐ ☊ MM +	
14°19' ♉ ♃ R	29°19' ♉ ♃ R +	
14°24' ♎ ☿ RM +	29°24' ♎ ☿ RM	
14°31' ♋ Asc. R	29°31' ♋ Asc. R +	
14°41' ♍ ♂ MM	29°41' ♍ ♂ MM +	
14°44' ♌ ♃ MM	29°44' ♌ ♃ MM +	

Abbreviations in this Table: R means Radix place; M Mundane place; RM Radix Mirrored place; MM Mundane Mirrored place.

TABLE XIII
FINAL ROTATION OF THE PLANETS' POSITIONS OF THE FOUR HOROSCOPES FOR NATIVE BORN ON MARCH 17, 1941
12h1m P.M., New York, N. Y.

Values taken from Five-Fold Horoscope	These are values from the left side of page which have 15° added to each
0°36' ♓ ☿ R	15°36' ♓ ☿ R +
1°15' ♋ ♀ M	16°15' ♋ ♀ M +
2°10' ♎ ☊ R	17°10' ♎ ☊ R +
2°12' ♌ ⚷ R	17°12' ♌ ⚷ R +
3°18' ♎ ☉ RM	18°18' ♎ ☉ RM +
3°41' ♈ ♆ RM	18°41' ♈ ♆ RM +
4°11' ♏ ⚷ M	19°11' ♍ ⚷ M +
4°51' ♒ ☽ RM	19°51' ♒ ☽ RM +
5°48' ♎ MC RM	20°48' ♎ MC RM +
6°56' ♌ ♅ RM	21°56' ♌ ♅ RM +
7°44' ♏ ☽ MM	22°44' ♏ ☽ MM +
7°53' ♋ MC M	22°53' ♋ MC M +
8°50' ♉ ♅ MM	23°50' ♉ ♅ MM +
10°18' ♑ ♆ M	25°18' ♑ ♆ M +
10°44' ♋ ☉ M	25°44' ♋ ☉ M +
10°55' ♊ ☿ M	25°55' ♊ ☿ M +
10°56' ♐ ♂ RM	25°56' ♐ ♂ RM +
11°36' ♎ ♀ RM	26°36' ♎ ♀ RM +
11°38' ♎ Asc. M	26°38' ♎ Asc.M +
11°44' ♉ ♄ R	26°44' ♉ ♄ R +
13° 8' ♌ ♄ M	28° 8' ♌ ♄ M +
14° 3' ♐ ☊ MM	29° 3' ♐ ☊ MM +
14°19' ♉ ♃ R	29°19' ♉ ♃ R +
14°31' ♋ Asc. R	29°31' ♋ Asc. R +
14°41' ♍ ♂ MM	29°41' ♍ ♂ MM +
14°44' ♌ ♃ M	29°44' ♌ ♃ M +
15°16' ♉ ♃ MM	0°16' ♉ ♃ MM +
15°19' ♈ ♂ M	0°19' ♈ ♂ M +
15°29' ♊ Asc. RM	0°29' ♊ Asc. RM +
15°41' ♌ ♃ RM	0°41 ♌ ♃ RM +
15°57' ♑ ☊ M	0°57' ♑ ☊ M +
16°52' ♉ ♄ MM	1°52' ♉ ♄ MM +
18°22' ♓ Asc. MM	3°22' ♓ Asc. MM +
18°24' ♓ ♀ R	3°24' ♓ ♀ R +
18°26' ♌ ♄ RM	3°26' ♌ ♄ RM +
19° 4' ♋ ⚷ MM	4° 4' ♋ ⚷ MM +
19° 5' ♑ ♂ R	4° 5' ♑ ♂ R +
19°16' ♊ ☉ MM	4°16' ♊ ☉ MM +
19°42' ♐ ♆ MM	4°42' ♐ ♆ MM +
21°10' ♌ ♅ M	6°10' ♌ ♅ M +
22° 7' ♊ MC MM	7° 7' ♊ MC MM +
22°16' ♒ ☽ M	7°16' ♒ ☽ M +
23° 4' ♉ ♅ R	8° 4' ♉ ♅ R +
24°12' ♓ MC R	9°12' ♓ MC R +
25° 2' ♏ ☽ R	10° 2' ♏ ☽ R +
25°49' ♒ ⚷ MM	10°49' ♒ ⚷ MM +
26°12' ♓ ☉ R	11°12' ♓ ☉ R +
26°19' ♍ ♆ R	11°19' ♍ ♆ R +
27°48' ♉ ⚷ RM	12°48' ♉ ⚷ RM +
27°50' ♓ ☊ RM	12°50' ♓ ☊ RM +
28°45' ♊ ♀ MM	13°45' ♊ ♀ MM +
29°24' ♎ ⚷ RM	14°24' ♎ ⚷ RM +

The planets belonging to the values 25°55' and 25°56', as well as their mates, 10°55' and 10°56' were switched on account of the discovery made in the actual Wool chart which gives the performance of Wool for 1941. Read also special not at bottom of page 97 referring to it also.

The result of this 15th addition or deduction, made for each planet, of the 4 horoscopes, excluding the progressed, is then put together with the regular positions of the other table and made into one unit, getting the planets' places like soldiers in a row. From 0° to 29° 59' irrespective of name or sign, which, of course, has to be shown after each value and, if the value marked comes out of the 15° differential table it has to be marked with +.

Each planet, in order that we know its origin, must carry behind its name the horoscope out of which it was taken. R at the end would mean it comes from the radix horoscope; M means it comes from the mundane horoscope; RM means it comes from the radix mirrored horoscope, and MM means the planet comes from the mundane mirrored horoscope.

A separate table is made for the progressed horoscope in regular 0° to 29° 59' rotation, also the + values (by adding 15°). This must be made separate because it has to be changed each year.

When the final table in absolute correct rotation has been completed, we shall call this our "permanent aspect table" for all the fixed positions of the horoscope in question. This is never changed or adjusted. It actually takes the place of the horoscope, since it shows all the planets where they are entered into the four rings.

It has been stated above that we use the Moon as it progresses through the Zodiac from year to year to locate aspects with. Let us assume that the Moon by progression travels from one birth day to the next 13° 10'. This motion covers exactly one year of the native's life. This represents 365 days and therefore, we divide this daily motion, equalling one year of life, into 365 parts and obtain the actual daily motion of Moon by progression.

Therefore, we now have to make a one year table of the Moon's progression. Let us say our division of 13° 10' would give us a daily motion of 2.2', then we begin with our table on the birth day's return and add from one day to the next 2.2' which must bring next year's value within a fraction of a minute. In short, the division must bring us just 13° 10' further than we found at the beginning of the progression for the year.

BOOKS TO KEEP CALENDER

For personal horoscopes I have found in stationary stores books which are used to make double entry bookkeeping which have 6 columns on a page or 12 columns on a double page. Use the first column to enter the Moon's progression from day to day, the second column to enter the aspects next to the proper values as taken from the fixed permanent aspect table. Each column is long enough for one month, since the lines amount to 32 or 34 downwards, allowing one month for one column, or three months for one single page.

Such a book you can use for many years. On the side of the columns is ample space to make notations about the effect of each aspect as it strikes..

The entire process is shown on page 97 for our example of the native of March 17, 1941.

THE PROGRESSED MOON FOR OUR HOROSCOPE
OF MARCH 17, 1941

Note: Moon increment is 2.367', which is to be added each day.

Table below is for calendar year 1941
All aspects as due are taken from the final rotation table of planets' positions.

Date	Pos.	Aspect	Date	Pos.	Aspect	Date	Pos.	Aspect
17-Mar	17SC2	birth Moon R	24-Apr	26SC32		01-Jun	28SC2	
18-Mar	25SC4	start	25-Apr	26SC34		2-Jun	28SC4	
19-Mar	25SC7		26-Apr	26SC37	VeRM+LI A	3-Jun	28SC7	SatM+105
20-Mar	25SC9	no aspects	27-Apr	26SC39		4-Jun	28SC9	
21-Mar	25SC11		28-Apr	26SC41		5-Jun	28SC11	no aspects
22-Mar	25SC14		29-Apr	26SC44	sATr+ Le105	6-Jun	28SC14	
23-Mar	25SC16		30-Apr	26SC46		7-Jun	28SC16	
24-Mar	24SC19	Nep.M+CapA	1-May	26SC48	PluRMMAQSq	8-Jun	28SC18	
25-Mar	25SC21	Nep.M+CapA	2-May	26SC51		9-Jun	28SC21	
26-Mar	25SC23		3-May	26SC53	no aspects	10-Jun	28SC23	
27-Mar	25SC26		4-May	26SC56		11-Jun	28SC25	
28-Mar	25SC28		5-May	26SC58		12-Jun	28SC28	
29-Mar	25SC30		6-May	27SC00		13-Jun	28SC30	
30-Mar	25SC33		7-May	27SC3		14-Jun	28SC33	
31-Mar	25SC35		8-May	27SC5		15-Jun	28SC35	
1-Apr	25SC38		9-May	27SC7		16-Jun	28SC37	
2-Apr	25SC40		10-May	27SC10		17-Jun	28SC40	
3-Apr	25SC42		11-May	27SC12		18-Jun	28SC42	
4-Apr	25SC45	SunM+CapA	12-May	27SC14		19-Jun	28SC44	VeMMGE150
5-Apr	25SC47		13-May	27SC17	no aspects	20-Jun	28SC47	
6-Apr	25SC49	PluMM AqSq	14-May	27SC19		21-Jun	28SC49	no aspects
7-Apr	25SC52		15-May	27SC22		22-Jun	28SC51	
8-Apr	25SC54	MerM+Ge165	16-May	27SC24		23-Jun	28SC54	
9-Apr	25SC56	MarRM+Sag15	17-May	27SC26		24-Jun	28SC56	
10-Apr	25SC59		18-May	27SC29		25-Jun	28SC59	
11-Apr	26SC1	No aspects	19-May	27SC31		26-Jun	29SC1	
12-Apr	26SC4		20-May	27SC33		27-Jun	29SC3	NodMSA30
13-Apr	26SC6		21-May	27SC36		28-Jun	29SC6	
14-Apr	26SC8		22-May	27SC38		29-Jun	29SC8	no aspects
15-Apr	26SC11		23-May	27SC40		30-Jun	29SC10	
16-Apr	26SC13	SunR Pl 120	24-May	27SC43		3-Jul	29SC18	JupR+TA165
17-Apr	26SC15		25-May	27SC45		9-Jul	29SC32	AscR+CASq
18-Apr	26SC18	SunP Pl 120	26-May	27SC48	PluRRMTA180	13-Jul	29SC41	MarMM+VI75
19-Apr	26SC20	NepR Vi 60	27-May	27SC50	NodRMPl120	14-Jul	29SC44	JupMM+LE105
20-Apr	26SC22		28-May	27SC52		16-Jul	29SC48	MerRMLI30
21-Apr	26SC25		29-May	27SC55	no aspects	28-Jul	0SA17	JupMM+TA165
22-Apr	26SC27		30-May	27SC57		29-Jul	0SA19	MarM+AR135
23-Apr	26SC30		31-May	27SC59		5-Aug	0SA36	MerRSq
						11-Aug	0SA50	Mercury Pr. Sq

Every aspect worked 100% right when we make the following changes: On April 8th and 9th, 1941, we had two aspects very close together: Mars RM 15° and Mercury M 165°. Mercury acted first and Mars afterwards and not as we had it. Mars first and Mercury second. Due to the Three-Divisions and the proportioning, aside of having the planets only correct to the minute, the result was wrong by one minute which, as you can see from the actual chart, makes a whale of a difference! Therefore, we have to make the adjustment: put Mercury at 25° 55' Gemini and Mars at 25° 56' Sagittarius. This is what was explained on page 98; This situation is IMPORTANT!! See also Notes on pages 87, 89 and 95.

Another discrepancy we find: The trines Moon to Sun worked both times downward for radix as well as progressed. We cannot rattle on facts. Trines direct should work upwards according to our rules. But, with Wool they work down and we take note of that fact for the next time.

Otherwise there was no flaw whatever in the entire movement for the period we analyzed.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

ABOUT THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

This horoscope must be renewed and made each year. All others remain as they are produced for the birth moment. The procedure of how to remake the progressed horoscope is the very same as when you make your original radix horoscope. Only it is made for so many days later as years have elapsed in the native's life. In our sample horoscope it would be made each year for 12:01 P.M., New York Time, figured over into London Time and planets proportioned to it from the London Noon positions as found in the Ephemeris of the progressed day (so many days from birth day as the native has years on his back).

The table for progressed planets is only good on the actual birth day and not for the whole year. Whenever we strike a progressed aspect of our table we have to adjust it, as explained already, by measuring its speed over the year (the progressed day) and figure for it also its daily motion. Add to the position of the day, when the aspect becomes operative according to the progressed chart, the extra motion which the planet made from the birth day to the day the aspect becomes operative. This may sound complicated bit it is quite simple in actual operation. Several cases will be shown with our test horoscope.

When all aspects are entered into the table of the Progressed Moon for the entire year, which may be on loose leaves with columns or in a book of the sort described above, we may finally take a graph paper which carries the days of the year every 5th day to be had in good stationary stores or in stores who carry drawing material and plot the expected effect of each aspect as each one comes during the year. We give upstrokes to good aspects and down strokes to bad aspects, the size depending upon the distance (length of time) from one aspect to the next; also upon conditions of Speculum as explained previously. Should two aspects fall very close together, which can happen quite often, we must watch which one strikes first so as not to get the direction mixed up.* A bad and a good aspect striking on one day usually causes nothing, but should they be a day or so apart, one may be good, followed a day after by the next one which may be evil. This evil one should then continue until a good one comes again. If, on the other hand, a good aspect begins and is followed by another good one, it should cause an increase of the previous good effect as soon as the second good aspect strikes. At times, good horoscopes have 5 or 6 good aspects in a solid row. This then would cause a general bullish movement for the native, the same way as a string of evil aspects would produce a bearish cycle for the native.

Add direction after direction as they come and follow the way they are to be interpreted from my explanations of the effect of angles.

We have now touched on all points that have to be used and considered for the erection and interpretation of the Five-Fold Horoscope.

Nothing has been overlooked, everything has been explained carefully step by step. The process for making individual horoscopes is at all times the same. There are not any short cuts. It takes about 3 to 4 hours to make a complete horoscope after you have gained experience.

*See Wool Table, April 8 – 9, 1941, MercuryM & Mars RM, page 97; also Notes on pages 95, 87, 89.

The effect of such horoscopes is often times astounding as to correctness and direction of the aspects when they arrive, provided the horoscope is based on the right birth moment. Of course, most of the time we have not the correct moment of birth available and much hardship is caused on that account.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT ASPECTS

Some astrology books tell you about orbs of influence. They say when an aspect is due for example on May 21st, it makes itself felt 2 or 3 or even more degrees before that time and, after striking on May 21st, it gradually fades out, so that after 3 or 4 degrees have gone by, the aspect is completed.

Here is my finding about the way aspects work. Suppose you follow during the night in a hilly country an automobile. You watch its tail light. As it reaches a high place in the road you can see the light plainly; as soon as it goes down a grade, there is suddenly no more light. The same with aspects.

Unless an aspect is actually full to the exact degree and minute nothing happens on account of this aspect. Something will only happen when the aspect is full. This aspect will last until some other aspect comes into the picture and the person or object for whom the horoscope was made will be guided by the new aspect and follows its effect, whether good or bad. When you follow markets of commodities you can see the effect of aspects very nicely, in fact from these markets I made my deductions throughout. The trend of a stock or of wheat is up, until an unfavorable aspect comes and knocks it down. It will be down, until a good aspect stops the decline and makes things go up again. Therefore, our aspects of 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, etc., are meant for 15° 0', 30° 0', 45° 0', 60° 0', and not for the aspects of 14° 58', or of 15° 2' or any such nearby figures.

Conjunctions and oppositions usually bring about a 100% change in the direction of the move. If we had an upmove before, we can reckon the movement will be down and if we have moved down just prior to some conjunction, then at the actual moment of conjunction an upward movement will start in the situation of the native.

However, should a conjunction or opposition cause a further move in the SAME direction as prevailed, then a GAP in the direction of the way things moved before the aspect arrived will be made on that day. See what I explained about gaps in "Time Factors".

Some time ago I read in a paper that there exist 37 ways to spell a name that sounds like Bayer and some 27 varieties of the name Snyder: Snyder, Schneider, Sneider, Shneiter, Scrneder, etc., Let us throw this type all into one big pile and call all these people 60° angles in our work. Whether it is Moon (60) Venus or a Moon(60) Jupiter, approaching the planet or departing from it, or a Moon(60) Saturn, etc.

In life we are not so much concerned about the details of how an aspect affects us, but we are more concerned to know that on this pr on that specific day something good or bad is supposed to happen. When the time is there we soon sense what it is. Going over a lot of astrological books, I found that they are all concerned what the effect of a certain aspect should be. On the other hand they are mostly so far off with their calculations, as to the exact time of its occurrence that it does not do them any good.
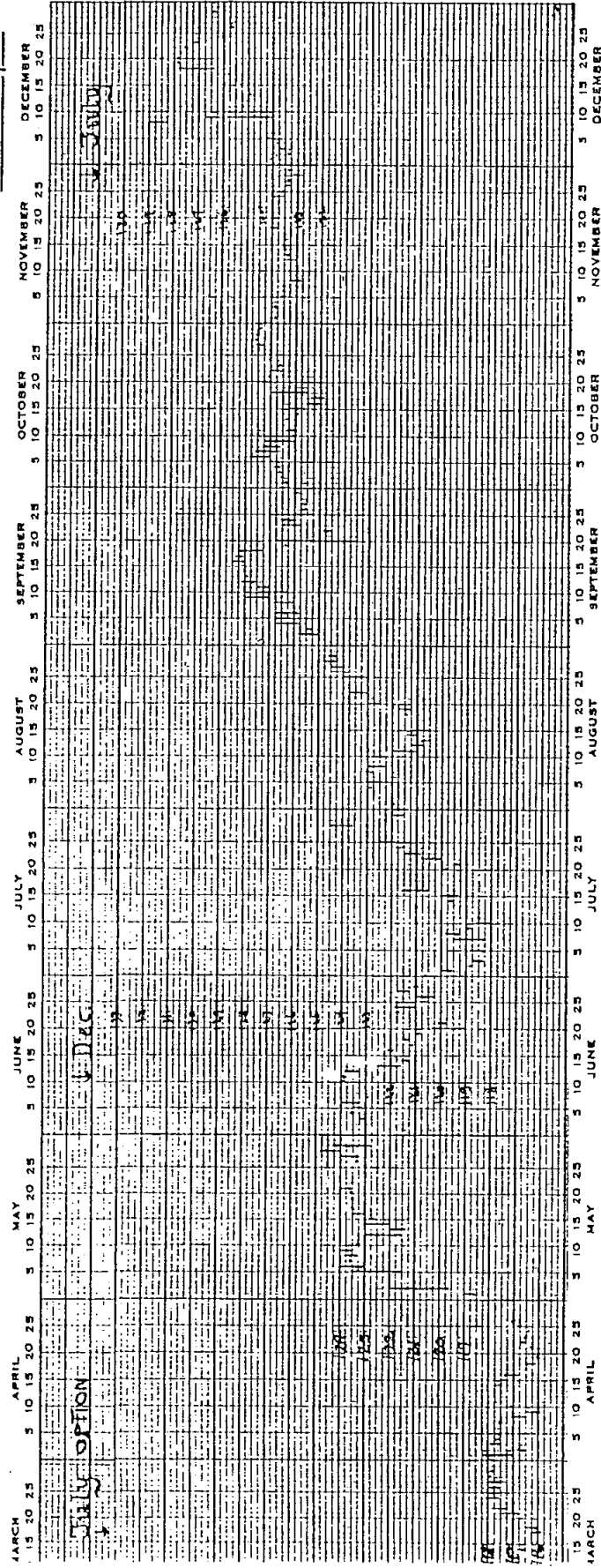
LENGTH OF ONE DEGREE LONGITUDE ON EARTH

Latitude	Statute Miles	Kilometers
0°	69.172	111.321
5°	68.911	110.900
10°	68.129	109.641
15°	66.830	107.553
20°	65.026	104.649
23°	63.706	102.524
26°	62.212	100.119
29°	60.548	97.441
31°	59.345	96.506
33°	58.071	93.455
35°	56.725	91.290
36°	56.027	90.166
37°	55.311	89.014
38°	54.579	87.835
39°	53.829	86.629
40°	53.063	85.396
41°	52.281	84.137
42°	51.483	82.853
43°	50.669	81.543
44°	49.840	80.208
45°	48.995	78.849
46°	48.136	77.466
47°	47.261	76.058
48°	46.372	74.628
49°	45.469	73.174
50°	44.552	71.698
51°	43.621	70.200
52°	42.676	68,680
53°	41.719	67.140
54°	40.749	65.578
55°	39.766	63.996
56°	38.771	62.395
57°	37.764	60.774
58°	36.745	59.135
59°	35.716	57.478
60°	34.674	55.802
61°	33.623	54.110
63°	31.488	50.675
65°	29.315	47.177
68°	25.988	41.823
72°	21.441	34.506
76°	16.788	27.017
80°	12.051	19.394
85°	6.049	9.735
90°	0.000	0.000

101

TRANSITS OVER ASCENDANT

The only variation that must be stated is found with aspects to the Ascendant. They usually concern the native himself. They most always concern his health. As we now go over to rectification of charts I like to bring forth that persons very often can fix or rectify their Ascendant even without the actual method which I bring, by watching their health condition. Especially those who are subject to vertigo, sharp headaches, etc., can get their ascendant correctly without difficulty. They will note that, for example, a vertigo spell or a headache spell begins say at 1h 12m 30s P.M. on a certain day. The next day everything may be OK until 1h 16m 30s P.M., when another spell comes on. The third day if it should occur, it will begin nearly 4 minutes later, at 1h 20m P.M. The progression of the Sidereal Time is the cause. It is usually an important planet that just then crosses the Ascendant by transit. This means actually: An evil planet in the heaven at the moment crosses the place that rises in the East at the moment of your birth. I have tested this often with my own ascendant.

The way to find in this case your birth moment is to erect for that moment a chart (a single chart is enough), insert all the planets the way I showed you to erect a Radix Horoscope. You most likely will find that some important planet's position, usually Saturn, is at that moment either in conjunction, square or opposition to your natal ascendant. Further, when your time of birth is once down to four possibilities, it is not hard to find the actual time.

In the event of a sudden illness or that a sharp fever begins I would look for Mars as being in one of the four positions stated above.

As far as the plotting of aspects is concerned we must make some distinction between aspects to a slow moving planet and those to a fast moving one. The slow moving planets are stronger in their effect as far as the angle of incline is concerned. Thus a Moon(120)Mercury M or RM, MM, M, or Pr. should have an angle upward of 60°, when plotting it on a chart, while Moon(120)Jupiter may be plotted at an angle of 70°. Moon(120)Saturn should be plotted at an angle of only 50 degrees, being an unfavorable planet itself. The same applies when plotting unfavorable aspects. Any aspect begins on the day it is due and lasts until another aspect arrives. Nothing is in between. The good aspects last until a bad one comes. A series of good aspects bring forth a forecast line that moves upward constantly (bull market) while a series of bad aspects are plotted constantly downward until a good aspect stops the decline in the native's life (bear market).

The above paragraph is seemingly in contradiction to what I said earlier in this chapter. However, it is not. For the beginner I believe it is important to know that a 60° angle is equal or nearly so for all planets when aspected by the Moon. The slight variations given now are self explanatory, since common sense tells us that Moon(60)Saturn must be somewhat different than Moon(60)Venus and an attempt has been made to show this. However, as it is, even though you treat all 60° aspects alike, the results will be fine, as a test would soon reveal.

RECTIFICATION OF A CHART WHEN TIME OF
BIRTH IS UNKNOWN

There are many methods in existence to rectify birth charts. I believe I have tested as many as anyone. I found few reliable. My method is seemly complicated on the surface, but it is easy to follow step by step.

We know that the Moon is the culprit that brings forth changes. We know the Moon's daily progressed motion from birth on. Therefore, let us assume, we only know the day of birth and not the time or moment, whether morning, noon, or night. All we know is the place of birth and the day. The native usually remembers two or three events in his life that were of importance to him of which he recalls the exact day. Do not use marriages or children's births for parents; they are caused by all sorts of aspects and by all sorts of combinations, by Venus, Mercury, MC, etc., aspects. Due to the fact that in most horoscopes Sun, Venus and Mercury are close together, you cannot distinguish which of the planets was the cause. We must take recourse to different events, such as: accidents, removal from place to place, sudden illnesses and their length, operations, a sudden windfall of money (inheritance, winnings, etc.). These events depend as a rule on one of the following planets: Mars, Jupiter, Uranus or Saturn.

- Mars brings sudden illness and fever;
- Jupiter brings money (gains and losses);
- Uranus brings sudden changes of domicile or of employment;
- Saturn brings most anything that is slow and persistent (good or bad).

We erect the native's horoscope with 0° Aries on the Ascendant. We enter the planets as of London Noon as shown in the Ephemeris of the day of birth. Supposing our native was born August 3rd, 1901, had an accident on May 25th, 1937. Supposing we do not know at what hour of August 3rd, 1901, he was born, i.e. the exact time. But we know he was born at the 14° East of Greenwich and at 48° North Latitude. The accident happened May 25th, 1937. This is 35 years plus 295 days after birth.

Step No.1: The only horoscope we can make roughly (by using the planets' positions as of Noon London of the day of birth) are: the Radix and the Radix Mirrored Horoscopes. The Mundane and Mundane Mirrored depend upon the Cusps of the Houses i.e. upon the degree and minutes that rises in the East. We make these two horoscopes and place 0° Aries on the Ascendant, 0° Taurus on the cusp of the second house, etc., and enter the planets, as of August 3rd, 1901, together with their mirrored positions.

Step No.2: We enter in a third ring (outside) the position of the Moon progressed as of 35 years 295 days later at Noon in London. This means: we take the Moon's position 35 days after birth, i.e. for September 7th, 1901, and also figure out the proportionate movement this Moon has moved forward these 295 days, by dividing the motion from Sept. 7th to Sept. 8th, 1901, by 365 and multiply the result of 295 (the days from August 3rd to May 25th, 1937). This value we add to the Noon position at London of Sept. 7th, 1901.

Ianuarius 1587
Positus Planetarum Dierous.

December 1587
Positus Planetarum Diurnui.

Ianuarius 1588
Positus planetarum diurnui.

In the Ephemeris we find: Sept. 7th, Moon at 9° 1' Cancer

Sept. 8th, Moon at 22° 32' Cancer.

Motion per day was 13° 31'.

13° 31' = 811'; 811'/365 = 2.22' per calendar day as motion of Moon between Sept. 7th and Sept. 8th, 1901, which, as we know, equals the period of August 3rd, 1936 to August 2nd, 1937.

When we multiply these 2.22' with 295 days after August 3rd, 1936, we obtain the additional motion of Moon since the birth day. Thus: 2.22 x 295 = 654.9' or 10° 55'. This value we add to the Noon position at London of Sept. 7th, 1901. Therefore, 9° 1' Cancer plus 10° 55' equals 19° 56' Cancer as Moon position at Noon, progressed Moon for May 25th, 1937, the day of the accident.

Step No.3: The next step for us to take is to locate the Moon's position for the exact Noon at the birth's place. This we do with logarithms. Question: If the Moon at 12h 56m P.M. is at 19° 56' Cancer and its motion during the day is 13th 31', how much does it move in 56 minutes? And where is this Moon 56 minutes prior?

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\log & 13° 31' & 2493 \\
\log & 56' & \underline{1.4102} \\
& & 1.6595 \qquad \text{or } 32'
\end{array}
$$

The Moon travelled in the 56 minutes just 32'. Therefore at Noon of that day it was at 19° 56' Cancer less 32' or at 19° 24' Cancer.

Step No.4: After knowing the Noon position of Moon at the place of birth, we also know the midnight position of both sides, i.e. for midnight Sept. 7th and for midnight Sept. 8th, 1901. The day's motion we know from the Ephemeris is 13° 31', ½ day motion is 6° 45' or 6° 46'. This value we add and deduct from the Noon position 19° 24' Cancer. We get as midnight position on one side: 12° 39' Cancer and as midnight position on the other side: 26° 10' Cancer.

Step No.5: The limit wherein the Moon has to be at the time of the accident is therefore: 12° 39' Cancer to 26° 10' Cancer. It all depends when the native was born. In order to find out when he was born we now look in the horoscopes and see whether or not we find that during the movement from 12° 39' Cancer to 26° 10' Cancer we meet with an aspect to an important planet that could have caused that event. Being an accident, it either was Mars or Saturn, possibly also the Ascendant (the one we look for). It could not have been a favorable aspect of any sort: thus, we do not look for trines or sextiles. We look for squares, oppositions, conjunctions or aspects of similar nature that bring about sudden changes for the worse.

Step No.6: Supposing we cannot find any aspect of that nature, we must not think that the native may have been born on some other day or that something is wrong. It may happen that we just struck a case where a Mundane Aspect or Mundane Mirrored Aspect caused the event, of which we have no positions; else it might have been an Ascendant aspect. We simply begin all over again and take another event of importance. You will find that usually the first, second or at most the third test will give you the result, especially with accidents.

THE FIVE-FOLD STOCK MARKET HOROSCOPE
Born on May 17, 1792, New York City, N. Y.

The Progressed Horoscope of this chart is made for the year 1944. ☽ motion in 1944 13°46'. from Greenwich.
Daily ☽ motion 2.26'.

Longitude +4h56m
Latitude 40°43'. North.
Time: 11h15m A.M.

FIG. 24
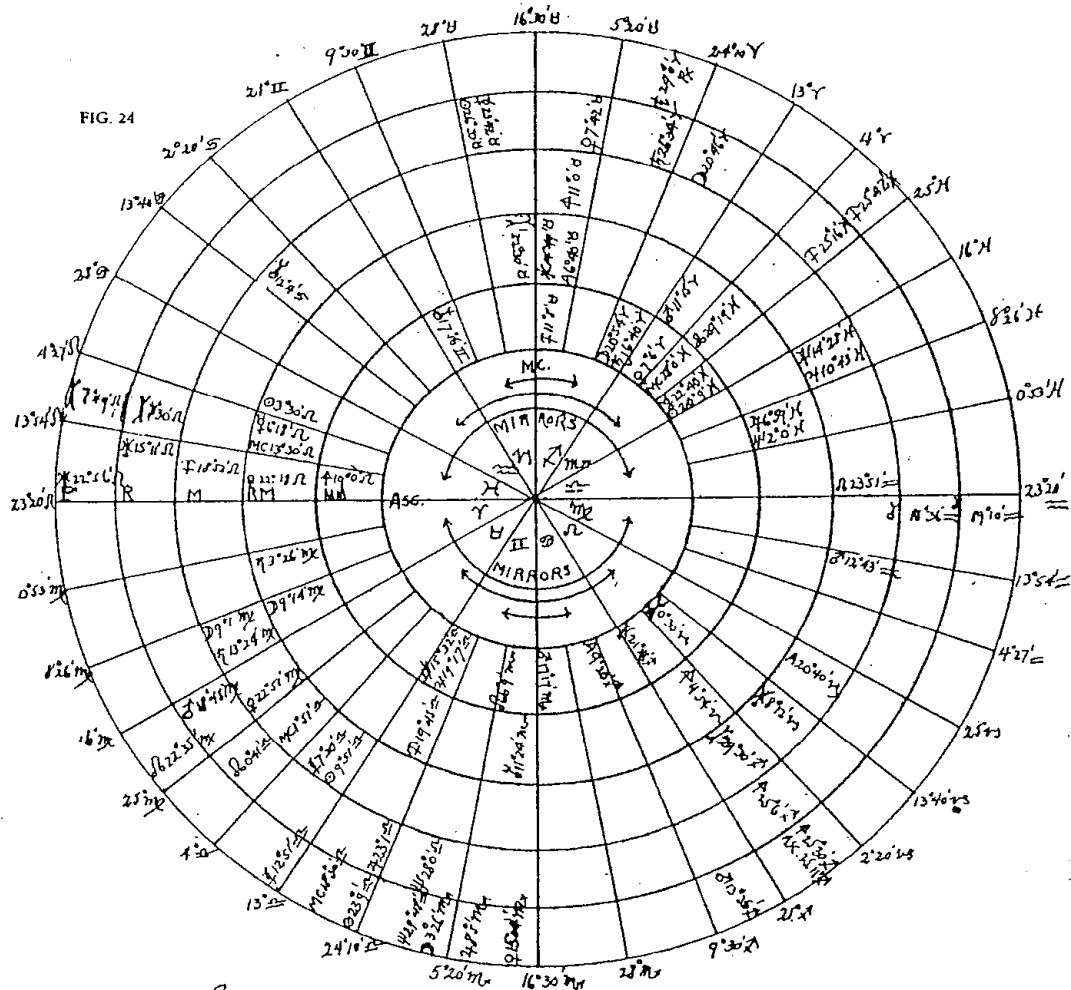
This horoscope was erected
by _____
on (Date) _____.

1944==Oct. 16, 1792, subject to correction for individual planets, as explained.

Invented ⎫ ♈
Assumed ⎬ ♓
Planets ⎭
Pluto ♀ = ♂

Step No.7: Assuming now that we found an aspect in our first trial. Let us assume that at 16° 23' Capricorn we see Mars in radix position (as of London). In this case we have to do with Moon (180) Mars R as the cause of the event. It is now child's play to figure the exact Ascendant and all the rest of the paraphernalia we require to erect a correct horoscope. The procedure is as follows and please do not attempt any "short cuts".

Step No8: Question: When the Moon's motion of the day is 13° 31' and the Noon position at place of birth is 19° 24 Cancer, at which time is the Moon at 16° 23' Cancer?

Solution: Motion to be gone backward is: 19° 24' less 16° 23' = 3° 1'. Thus: log. of 3° 1'minus log of 13° 31' equals the time between Noon backward to the event time.

    log.   13° 31'   2493
    log.   3° 1'   9031   In this case we do not add but deduct!
                       6538

    log. 6538 equals 5h 20m.

Therefore, the event occurred 5h 20m before Noon or at 6h 40m A.M., London, august 3rd, 1901, for which time we erect the horoscope all over again.

Step No.8 is the most difficult to understand. I shall bring a second example for a time during the afternoon to repeat the process.

Step No.1 (repeated). Assuming we find an aspect Moon to Saturn. Assume Moon is found between 12° 39' and 26° 10' of the sign, and forms a conjunction, same sign, a square, 3 signs away, or an opposition, six signs away, then we may assume that it is Saturn that brought forth the event. Let us now say that this Saturn is found at 21°49' Cancer. This would mean that we have to do with a conjunction.

Question: Moon motion of the day being 13° 31' (taken from the Ephemeris) and Moon Noon position being 19° 24 Cancer, at which time does Moon pass 21° 49' Cancer the Saturn place. (Saturn may in this case be located at 21° 49' Cancer or 21° 49' Libra or 21° 49' Capricorn to form with Moon a conjunction, square or opposition.

Answer: Difference between the position wanted and Noon of Moon is 21° 49' less 19° 24' or 2° 25'. We find with the aid of logarithms the time required to pass these degrees and minutes thus:

    log.   2° 25'   9970
    log.   13° 31'   2493 (in this case we deduct)
                       7477

Log. 7477 equals 4h 17m. Therefore, the birth happened at 4h 17m P.M. to fit the event. The horoscope must be made in its five-fold form using this 4h 17m P.M. as the birth moment.

With this method I have been able to rectify many horoscopes when in doubt. In case one event does not give results, the second or third surely will. It is not a method that can be used for quick work, but only for horoscopes that are worth while rectifying.

THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE

DAILY ACCELERATION AND RETARDATION IN MOON'S MOTION

One important item not yet mentioned: the acceleration or retardation of Moon during one day's movement. When we look at Moon's motion from one day to the next we find that at different times it differs in motion as much as 20', or even 30'. Moon may move that amount faster the next day or Moon may move that amount slower the next day. It is understood that Moon does not make its acceleration all at once, but increases or decreases gradually. This must be taken into consideration for good work. There are special tables available, but I believe for an average good horoscope you do not need them. A little head work will suffice. Let us say the Moon increase in speed from one day to the next is 24'. This would mean that at Noon it moves the normal speed, i.e. the actual difference shown from Noon one day to Noon of the next day. If Moon is at Noon in the Ephemeris of one day at 3° 0' Cancer and the next day at Noon at 17° 0' Cancer, Moon's motion would have been 14° 0'. The following day, however, if Moon is at Noon at 1° 24' Leo, Moon's motion would have been on that day 14° 24' instead of 14° 0'. The acceleration from one day to the next was therefore 24'. This portion must be proportioned, to give a gradual increase in speed, or decrease, if Moon's motion retards. The actual difference in this case would approximately amount to 1' each hour. Therefore, 6 hours after Noon of the first day, the Moon's motion would not be 14° 0' but 14° 6'; at midnight the Moon's motion would be 14° 12', and not 14° 0' as Ephemeris shows. This difference we have to consider and add in order to get correct results. When the motion decreases from one day to the next, as from 14° 24' of one day to 14° 0' the next, the same procedure is taken, only instead of adding we have to deduct. This Moon adjustment is absolutely necessary when we attempt rectifications.

EXPLANATION OF THE TREND FOR GREASE WOOL FOR WHICH TRADING BEGAN ON MARCH 17, 1941, 12:01 NOON, NEW YORK, N.Y.

CONSULT CHART AND CALENDAR ON PAGES 97 AND 100

We follow the calendar made for the progressed Moon from March 17, 1941, and analyze the effect of the aspects found and due at the dates marked. The actual effect which nature (traders) brought forth is shown in the chart of Grease Wool for 1941. Compare both and marvel at the accuracy of the aspects in actuality!*

The increment used was 2.367'; the addition of the decimals was made on separate sheets so as not to make the book too glutted with small details and only the full minutes were entered in the columns.

After trading opened we had the first aspect, a Neptune aspect on March 24th, 1941, which was a 45° angle and called for a decline. Consulting the chart for Grease Wool, which is the commodity started on that day, we note that we begin to decline from that day on although the price had advanced from the start of trading up to that time. Therefore, the aspect worked and worked according to schedule.

The next aspect according to Pr. Moon was reached on April 4th, 45th Sun M Capricorn. This called for lower levels. We continue to decline.

*Not an iota has changed in this chapter to do some "fake adjusting" to make the reader feel better. In fact when read over in October, 1943, I did not even look at the actual Wool Chart to see what actually did happen, but I know the picture must have developed similar to the way I explained here.

On April 6th the square Pluto MM made Wool go still lower.

On April 8th the 165° Mercury M is to be placed ahead of the 15° Mercury RM, because the actual performance shows that we dropped first and rose from April 9th. See bottom. page 97.

On April 16th Moon makes a trine to Sun R, which contrary to our rules was bearish and so was Moon trine Sun Pr. on April 18th. Special note must be made of any aspects that work contrary, because in a specific horoscope they will repeat doing those stunts.

On April 19th we reach Moon(60)Neptune R.

The result was that the decline ended, but it did not cause a sharp rise as we might expect. However, we have to figure that it is already a favorable condition if we don't go down any further from that date, since that is bullish, and several previous aspects in a row were all bearish.

The next aspect that became active was the 45° angle from Venus RM on April 26. We sold off a little on account of it.

The next aspect was a 105th to Saturn radix which caused a little lower though not much. The aspect of Pluto retrograde of 90° was very bullish as we can see from the chart. Why? Because the effect of retrograde planets is just opposite to the effect of direct planets most of the time. Whereas, if Pluto would have been running direct at the time of birth, the square aspect should have caused a drop, but being retrograde, the MM aspect caused a rise. Therefore we always note the planets that are retrograde at birth.

We had no aspect from this May 1st date until May 26th, and a strong market was in force all during May, at least until May 26th.

On the day of writing this we just have the 27th of May, 1941.

The opposition of Pluto retrograde to the progressed Moon caused some strength on the 26th, and the trine which followed by the Node which is retrograde, at all times, should express itself as evil and not as bullish, since a planet which runs retrograde acts in reverse of the standard rules given earlier. Therefore, we should drop from here on until June 3rd, when a 105° aspect to Saturn should cause a continuance of the decline.

A 150° degree angle which usually is unfavorable comes in on June 19th, however, bear in mind that after a previous decline, a 150° works often times bullish. Therefore, at this moment, though the time has not been reached, I judge, that the aspect of 150° to Venus MM of June 19th will act bullish and will cause an upmove. This upmove then should be stopped again by the 30° LeoM because Node acts like a retrograde planet. Only July 3rd we have another unfortunate aspect, calling for lower levels, on account of the 45° angle to radix Jupiter, and then, July 9th, this is to continue on account of the 135° angle to the Ascendant and only an end of the decline can be expected by July 13th for a day on account of the 75° Mars MM aspect, which drops out immediately the next day though when Jupiter casts another 105° aspect. This aspect should end by July 16th and a rally can be expected, to last until July 28th, when two evil aspects come in a row, a Jupiter 165° and a Mars 135°. They should cause considerable trouble, since two more bad aspects follow shortly thereafter.

In this way the whole year has to be worked through. The Moon is to be carried through completely and the aspects entered in the sheet taken from Table XIII. After

the entry is completed the actual distance of the aspects must be measured by using Fig. VIII, counting out the signs between Moon and the planets that cast the aspect. Thereby we must not forget that + aspects, i.e. those which are 15° away from the normal are either to be added or to be deducted, depending upon whether Moon progressed is between 0° and 14° 59' of a sign or whether it is between 15° 0' and 29° 59' of the sign. When you go over carefully some of the aspects we have located and check on Table VIII, you will understand quickly how this is done.

PROGRESSED ASPECTS

We have, so far, not given any consideration to the aspects cast by Moon toward the progressed planets. It can be easily demonstrated easily how the few aspects acted, which formed towards them during this time and we shall locate them very closely. Since for the first year we have not cast a progressed horoscope, just the same the planets did progress after birth, even though it was too short a time to have already large differences existing between radix and progressed planets.

We check the radix planets and see whether any aspects were formed to any of them and, if so, we measure right away how far the progressed planet had advanced in time. On April 16, 1941, the Sun radix forms a trine to progressed Moon. This happened 30 days after birth. The Sun since birth had moved by that time 1° or 60' divided by 365 and this multiplied by 30. If we figure the value, we have the progressed Sun for that time.

$$\frac{60'}{365} \text{ x } 30 = 4.8' \text{ or } 5'$$

Sun progressed, instead of having remained at 26° 12' Pisces had travelled by April 16, 1941, 5' further to 26° 17' Pisces which gives us an aspect of progressed Moon to progressed Sun for this moment and it hit April 18, 1942, 2 days later than Moon trine Sun radix.

Saturn also cast an aspect to the progressed Moon from the radix position, calling for a check of the progressed Saturn on April 29th. However, its motion is so slow that we cannot express it for those 43 days, but it was there just the same. The effect should have been felt an hour or so later and should have been of the same kind as that caused by the radix Saturn the same day.

Jupiter radix makes also an aspect on July 3, 1941, but its motion is also too small to cause any differential as yet. It will do so in a few years, even already in one year, but not in a period of 3 months. It will, when closely figured, produce the same effect a few hours later by progressed position, but no more.

With Mercury, which casts a radix square aspect on August 4th, 1941, it is different. This planet travels 33' from March 17 to March 18, the speed we have to use for the first year's progression. In the 143 days difference from the birth date to August 4th its motion was by progression: (33'/365)x 143 = 13'.

These 13' we have to add to the radix place to obtain Mercury's progressed place:

0° 36' Pisces plus 13' equals 0° 49' Pisces which is reached by August 11th, 1941, by progressed Moon. On this date we get Moon (90)Mercury P which should cause a further decline.

Special Note: In case an aspect works contrary to expectation or laws as given here, then expect this aspect to keep working contrariwise until the next comes in. Do not think that everything is wrong or lost now! This is but a temporary condition because

something else, unknown to us is there, misguiding the effect like a freight car may get for a short time on the wrong track.

THE PUBLIC AND MARKETS

On hand of this example we have something tangible to prove our astrological laws; we have the mind of traders in the Wool Market who buy and sell as their judgement warrants. Nevertheless, they together, do just what they are supposed to do. They juggle the wool price (in this case) up and down according to the aspects produced by the horoscope erected for the time Wool was first traded. They think ""hey make the price"" They make nothing, but keep Wool in the prescribed rhythm of the natural law. Their action may be compared to a boy who hums along to the tune of a song played by a band. Sometimes he is a little off with his own tune, compared to the regular one, but just the same, he manages to do pretty well. So do we with our astrology on markets.

The market has only ups and downs. It may have headaches, an accident, an inheritance may come to it. But it expresses itself only by ups and downs. Why should we, the little creatures, want to know closer details? Yes, wishing for such laws is alright, but getting them is another thing. With common single horoscopes such as astrologers play around, they seem to get something, at least they tell us so, but we have no proofs and, as astrologers pass very lightly over things when they do not work as they predict, they go right to the next aspect which may work or may not work again. And, as said above, we have not acquired the habit to check or to keep tab on personal events from day to day like market folks do. They keep track of every day's performance, of the ups and downs very carefully. They keep charts. There is no rattling with facts. There is no rattling on a horoscope as you now can make for yourself, for your own birth and get aspects and progressions the way it was explained in this work. Only then, will you recognize that we have something tangible upon which we can rely; not rely in a way that we can avoid the aspects as some say, but to face them as they come and know that on such and such a day something good or bad is due and face that like a man. This is all we can do. He who tells you something else does not know a thing about the laws of nature and nothing about astrology.

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE FOR GREASE WOOL FOR 1943, BORN MARCH 17, 1941 (ADDED OCTOBER 9, 1943)

Since the birth of Grease Wool two and one half years have just elapsed. Now we can make the progressed horoscope and see how the original planets (now the radix positions) have moved forward in Time.

We use for 1943, March 19 – 20, 1941, begin our year always on March 17th for each year.

Time of birth was 12:01 Noon, N.Y., or 4:57 P.M., London.

Use Fig.21. Sun's place March 19th, at 28° 30' Pisces; on March 20th, 29° 21' Pisces. Movement 59' in 24 hours; in 4h 57m or 1/5 of a day approximately, for our purpose, the Sun moves 12'. Its progressed position on March 17th, 1943 (not March 19th or March 20th) was therefore 28° 30' Pisces + 12' or 28° 42' Pisces. This value is entered into the big Five-Fold Horoscope at its right place.

All others are figured in a similar way. Neptune keeps its value as of March 19th, 1941, so does Uranus. Saturn we advance 1' to 11° 56' Taurus. Jupiter we advance 2' to 14° 42' Taurus. Mars, moving 41' on that day we give 8' additional to 20° 28'

Capricorn. Venus moves 1° 15' or 75'. We add to its March 19th Noon position 1/5 of the 75' or 15', and therefore don't even get one minute out of the way. Thus, Venus position for March 17th, 1943, is 20° 53' Pisces. Mercury moves 41' or 8' for our work. This places Mercury at 1° 48' Pisces. Node and Pluto remain unchanged and are entered as shown in the Ephemeris.

The progressed Ascendant we locate through the gradual advance of the Sidereal Time. The second year after birth it would be about 9' from the next following Sidereal Time after birth, which is 15° 8', giving us a progressed Ascendant of 15° 17' Cancer. In 1943 this value becomes 15° 53' Cancer + 9' = 16° 2' Cancer as the progressed Ascendant. However, note, that the distance from one Sid. Time to the other is getting smaller, which later on requires a small adjustment of the 9' to take care of it. However, for our work it is not important and would not even attempt it, because we get off from the big road into petty work. Let us enter 16° 2' Cancer as the progressed Ascendant. The Mid-Heaven, as said, when we discussed its progression, advances each day (equal to one year) at the rate of 1° 0' 50''. In two years this amounts to 2° 1' 40'' or roughly 2° 2'. Radix MC is 24° 12' Pisces; progressed for 1943 is 26° 14' Pisces. This is also entered and the progressed chart is complete.

Moon moves from March 19th, 1941, from 20° 34' Sagittarius to 4° 18' Capricorn or 9° 26' in Sagittarius + 4° 18 = 13° 44'. From the diurnal or proportional logarithm Table VII we find the value 13° 44' the corresponding log. of 2424 and for the 4h 57m we find the value 6856. Adding these found values, we get a log. of 9280 which, we now work the other way, from inside to the outside, and find the motion of Moon during the time of that specific day to be 2° 50'. This value is added to Moon March 19th, 1941 position: 20° 34' Sagittarius plus 2° 50' gives us for Moon progressed 23° 24' Sagittarius. This is entered into the horoscope progressed and at the same time, the 13° 44' daily motion is divided by 365 (not a leap year), which gives us 824'/365 or 2.26' as movement from one day to the next throughout the year 1943, from March 17th to March 16th, 1944.

	March 17, 1943	23° 24.00' Sag
	March 18, 1943	23° 26.26'
Make your calendar	March 19, 1943	23° 28.52'
	March 20, 1943	23° 30.78'
	March 21, 1943	23° 33.04'

Continue this for the year.
Adjoining you enter the aspects, if any fall due (taken from Table XIII).

CHAPTER V
ABOUT THE TABLES BROUGHT IN THE BOOK

To the beginner some of the Tables produced may appear complicated to use. For other Tables brought here, no immediate use may be found. However, as you delve deeper into astrology, you will appreciate their presence. When you are in the middle of some calculation and find it necessary to turn time periods into degrees or certain degrees into time, the drift of thought must be changed completely and even the easiest conversion appears in such cases very difficult and subject to errors. Attempt to use all Tables whenever their use is warranted.

ABOUT THE LENGTHS OF ONE DEGREE LONGITUDE
AND LATITUDE ON OUR EARTH

This chapter is intended for readers who like to make absolutely correct horoscopes for cases where Table IX does not supply the data of Longitude and Latitude.

REQUISITES

1. To locate any place for which a horoscope is to be cast, requires a good map aside of a knowledge of distances from places shown on the map to a birth place which might not be plotted or registered on the map available.

2. Knowledge of the nearest listed place in our Table IX and the measure Nautical Almanacs bring hundreds of places with exact Longitude and Latitudes (1944 issue brings them at pp 504 – 514).

    Taken from that place towards the birth place in Longitude as well as in Latitude, not overlooking the direction which may lead away from Greenwich or towards Greenwich; South or North when considering the Latitude.

3. Finally, we must know that the actual length of Longitudes and Latitudes vary depending upon the Latitude of the place.

    A degree of Longitude on the Equator is 69.172 statute miles; in Longitude 30°, around Jacksonville, Fla., one degree Longitude is but 59.956, in Longitude 40°, around New York, it is 53.063 statute miles and in Longitude Liverpool one degree of Longitude is but 41.719, diminishing to nothing at the North Pole (in South Latitude the same way, of course).

On the other hand, the difference in latitudinal degrees is very small and can be disregarded altogether for our work. For curiosity we can say that at the Equator one degree of latitude is equal to 68.704 statute miles or 119.567 kilometres, at 40° its length is 68.993 or 111.033 km; at 53° its length is 69.151 statute miles. The Table on page 101 brings the length of one degree of Longitude expressed in statute miles and kilometres for various Latitudes. Aside from someone that might be born at some odd place in the world for whom a horoscope should be cast and in which case this Table should prove useful, I wish to bring forth another idea which explains the purpose of this Table.

Supposing someone is prospecting for gold in Alaska and makes a strike. Assuming he is 100 miles away in a northerly direction from one of the places given in Table IX, let us say Dutch Harbor which lies 53° 53'N. In a 50° N. Latitude each single degree of latitude is 40.749 miles, getting smaller as the Latitude goes further north. Therefore, 40.7 miles north of that place he is at the 55th degree, 39.7 miles further at the 56th degree, and 38.7 miles further he is at the 57th degree north. So that his latitude 100 miles north is close to 57° N. I stated in another place that horoscopes for fairly high latitudes have their houses in unusual conditions, the house lengths are much out of proportion, compared to charts made for Latitudes up to 50°. The proportional divisions for the Five-Fold Horoscope, therefore, have to be correctly figured, else our mundane positions get wrong and results cannot be obtained.

In the event the place would not be strictly to the north of the given place, but North, North-East of it, we would have to help ourselves by the use of a triangle, of which the distance from the known place to the unknown place would be the hypotenuse of the right angled triangle, from which, with a little mathematics we could figure very closely the latitudinal differences.

PART II

The

Stock & Wheat Horoscopes

CHAPTER 1

THE STOCK MARKET HOROSCOPE AS USED BY GEORGE BAYER
FOR MANY TEARS TO FORECAST TRENDS

In Part 1 we learn how to construct a Five-Fold Horoscope. When you first began it appeared rather complicated and difficult. As you plodded through one rule after the other, you gradually should have caught on to the method, especially, since I took great pains to clarify doubly and threefold spots which from my own experience were known to be hard to grasp. The rules of interpreting Aspects also have been explained which should bring forth the desired results. It is but a matter of getting experienced, the same as it was with me back in 1912, when coming into France, after having studied in school for nine full years the French language, I could not say in French: "I want a glass of beer". The reason was that all the French taught us was purely academic and nothing practical whatever. It took about nine months thereafter, that matters went easy. This applies to you right here. It takes experience to size up angles, to measure in your mind their distance, not only from one to another, but all, within a minute, especially to size up the Progressed Moon immediately, to which planets it comes into aspects and the quality of these aspects. Mentally, for quick measuring you must know that by Progression Moon makes 1° 0' to 1° 10' each month. Remembering this, you often can say: (example) Next July that "Trine to Mars direct" is going to make matters lively, or next May, I don't like that "Square of Moon to that Mundane Saturn so well". Some outside event is going to give that fellow a kick.

You ought to read Gulliver's Travels now and see how he lets the Lilliputians play on his handkerchief! You ought to know by now, that the Lilliputians are ourselves, all of us. Gulliver, well, call him the Progressed Moon so as to stay in line with our thoughts.

STOCK & WHEAT HOROSCOPES

The stock horoscope caused me a lot of headaches. I shall briefly show the reason: When we make merely a horoscope for stocks as of May 17, 1792, we soon find it won't work. Many an astrologer must have used that date, cast a horoscope of it, probably only an Aries Horoscope, and when it did not work, he dropped it and went back to making horoscopes for people where it does not matter whether things come out so close or not.

Since this horoscope just simply refused to work irrespective of the times used as a beginning, I concluded this: Many heads had to stick together to create that "Association of Brokers" to trade stocks. There must have been meetings to this effect, thus it was possible that a day, or even two days previous started the horoscope going. That way I happened to find Sun's place for the horoscope.

It is of no use to tire you giving all the details of how I passed about two years of my life to get the right positions needed. The final result is what you want and you shall have it here:

NECESSARY CORRECTIONS FOR STOCK MARKET HOROSCOPE

In the Stock Market Horoscope the planets individually began acting at the following times and dates, all of which are between May 16th and May 19th, 1792.

Constant comparisons of Aspects with the actual Stock Market made me find these positions. But, as you will note in the Five-Fold Horoscope for Stocks of May 17th, 1792, New York, 23° 20' Leo rising, corresponds to a Sid. Time of 23h 54m 7s, which equals 11h 15m A.M.

I have inserted four additional signs in the radix horoscope. They were carried out into the M, RM & MM horoscope also. I gave them special symbols; one, an anchor, another, a stick with a triangle on top; the third, a line, which has a fork on each side; and a fourth, which has a ball with a line and half Moon above. These places bring forth changes in the trend of Stocks, just as if planets would be there. The question is: Are these unknown planets or not? For our part we don't care, as long as they bring changes in the trend.

When figuring the recently discovered planet Pluto back to where it was supposed to have been, we know that its round through the Zodiac takes 247.696 years. One half of this motion should be 123.848 years. In that the decimal of .848 years equals 309 days, (refer to Table VI) we obtain, when adding the 123.848 years to May 17, 1792, the 22nd of March, 1916. At that time Pluto must have travelled 180°. This day shows a Pluto position of 1° 16' Cancer, the original position would, therefore, have been 1° 16' Cancer.

Here is where we have to do a little "juggling" of figures: Since, my tests show no changes of trends for 1° 16', and in that our "DR Pluto Table" is only approximate, it seems to me that the Pluto value is hidden in some other value close by, in fact, for my purpose have assumed that it is hidden right in the MC of this Stock Horoscope and let it go at that.

The MC is thus at a 45° angle to it!

The Plutonian action of the Market fits Pluto as the King of Kings therein and we put Pluto into the MC. We have no Pluto, as you will see, neither any other "assistant" planets in the Wheat Horoscope, just the same we fare well.

We have here a deliberate case of "juggling", such as astrologers are prone to do with most anything that does not work their way. In order to satisfy any reader who has studied astrology, I merely would have to tell him right here: Oh, that Pluto was not alive yet back in 1792; he only is used after the astronomers had found him and had figured his path! This happened in 1930, at Flagstaff, Ariz., so why bother about that boy, and besides, he is not in the Ephemeris, anyhow. Such statements I had heard years ago, several times, when I still had ears for the chatter of would-be astrologers, when, once in a great while discussions went on about Neptune and its place for charts before 1850, since that planet was found about the year 1852. At any rate, the stress was placed by them as: "WE, the big cheese, did not know of these unknown planets, so they can have no force, for want of having NOT notified us before hand that they are in the heavens. More about the I and US is said at another place.

If we want to do exact work with the Stock Horoscope, it would be our business, definitely, to drop everything, sit down and figure the place of Pluto on hand of big Tables, such as astronomers use, which, if sufficiently interested, you may do.

But, the question in all astrological work is: Is it worth the time? Answer: No. Why should we bother to find an eighth planet, when we have found 76 places for planets already with our Five-Fold Horoscope! If all our 76 positions work well, and, supposing Pluto should play tricks on us by aspects, what of it! It could only be for a few days, since the definitely known positions of the others come again with aspects and nullify its effect. This does not happen unless Moon has moved 15° further.

Such finagling reminds me of Board-room traders who used to play for a quarter point profits, at a time when commissions were low and taxes also. They caught a quarter point here, a quarter point there, the third time they pocketed a 3 point loss, because the Market made a gap on them, taking the wrong direction, according to their style of figuring. In short, in most cases, exact work is essential, but we must be able to differentiate when it gives us a pile of worse complications.

This is why we place Pluto right in the place of the MC for our Stock Horoscope, in other words, we make him fade away and don't bother about him any more.

The Five-Fold Horoscope for Stocks, Fig.24, is progressed in the figure for May, 1944. Moon daily motion for that year is 2.21' each day. During 1943 (May 17th, 1943 to May 16th, 1944) Moon's motion was 13° 12' which, if divided by 366 (leap year), gives 2.17' per day; because Feb 29th, 1944, is contained therein.

The Progressed Chart for Stocks for 1944 must be erected for October 16, 1792, 4h 55m P.M. London of that day. This is then May 17, 1944, Noon, New York. But, for the other planets we have to go about it as follows: Venus progressed is to be figured for October 18, 1792, at 10h 41m A.M. London; Mercury is figured for Oct 16, 1792, at 3h 38m P.M, about 1/6 day after that Noon; Mars for 3h 26m P.M., Oct. 16, 1792; Saturn is figured for Oct. 18, 1792, at 1h 43m A.M., about ½ day before that Noon; Sun is figured for 7:15 P.M., of October 15, 1792, according to the rules of figuring planets for entry into horoscope, each one by itself.

The unknown progressed planets we have to estimate, allowing some years 1' motion or, in case they would now be running retrograde we would have to take off 1' each year. In fact, I suggest to leave them stationary for several years now, since I gave them all a forward motion and we know the more distant planets move 1/3 of the year retrograde.

For the Progressed Uranus we use: Uranus's places for 1792:

Uranus May 11, 15° 3' Leo; May 21, 15° 16' Leo; Oct 1, 22° 18' Leo; Oct 11, 22° 45' Leo; Oct. 21, 23° 7' Leo; Nov. 1, 23° 27' Leo, interpolating properly the given ten day intervals.

MOON'S MOTION FOR STOCK HOROSCOPE OF 1944

When all Planets are prepared for the Progressive Horoscope for 1944, we tackle the Moon's daily motion (0° 40' Scorpio to 14° 26' Scorpio) which is 13° 46'; divided by 365, because 1944 is not a Leap Year for us; apply the resulting increment from day to day from May 17, 1944, forwards, to May 18, May 19, May 20, 1944, over to May 16, 1945, when a new progressed chart with a newly figured Moon is to be made. In short, add for each day 2.26', beginning with May 17, 1944.

Make also a planets' position table for the Stock Horoscope as was done for the Wool Horoscope (page 60) which is permanent and from which you see aspects as they are formed, measuring the angles, which belong to each position as shown in Ephemeris for the Noon Time, May 17, 1792.

TABLE 28
WHEN PLANETS BECAME ACTIVE IN STOCK MARKET HOROSCOPE

Planet	Radix Position	N.Y. Time Started at		London Time Was then		Time before or after that Noon*
Asc	23LE20	11:15 AM	17-May-92	4:11 PM	17-May-92	
MC	16TA30	Not 15TA59		10:41 AM	19-May-92	
Venus	7TA42	4:45 AM	19-May-92	3:38 PM	17-May-92	1/24 day before
Mercury	23TA42	10:42 AM	17-May-92	3:26 PM	17-May-92	1/6 day after
Mars	18VI45	10:30 AM	17-May-92	4:48 PM	17-May-92	1/6 day after
Jupiter	23LI1	11:52 AM	17-May-92	1:43 AM	19-May-92	1/5 day after
Saturn	26AR34	7:42 PM	18-May-92	4:55 PM	17-May-92	1/2 day before
Moon	20AR46	11:59 AM	17-May-92	7:15 PM	16-May-92	1/5 day after
Sun	26TA30	2:19 PM	16-May-92		17-May-92	1/3 day after
Uranus	15LE11		17-May-92		17-May-92	
Node	0LI41		17-May-92		17-May-92	
Neptune	28LI0		17-May-92		17-May-92	

*This part of the Table is given to facilitate figuring Planets' Places on each May 17th without using logarithms. It shows so much in London Time from the London Ephemeris positions. For Moon the figuring must be done exactly and by Noon is always meant the day on which planet became active.

A general meeting seems to have taken place at 2:19 P.M., May 16, 1792, where the essence was decided. On May 17th, three hasty separate meetings seem to have taken place: the active, driving force to get going met at 10:30 A.M., the business management met at 10:42, a meeting concerning the fees to be charged by the brokers seems to have occurred at 11:52, and Noon, or a minute before, the "go-ahead" sign came. What happened at 11h 15m A.M. is anyone's guess.

The day after a troublous meeting seems to have occurred at 7:42 P.M. where grievances were aired. For Venus I have no cause to begin its action at 4:45 A.M. when New York was asleep, other than: Trading in stocks may look like a love affair, but it is far from such sensations, unless one learns something to the natural conclusions man brings forth.

The in-between months of Ephemeris, June to September, 1792, I possess, but have not produced them. On Sept. 15, 1792, we had an Eclipse of Sun to Moon. This time corresponds to July 31st, 1914. This is why the "Market Light" went out for three months! The Stock Market closed from August 1st to December 12th, 1914.

THE NECESSARY ADJUSTMENTS FOR THE STOCK MARKET HOROSCOPE WHICH HAS TO BE STARTED ON MAY 17TH, 1792 AT 11:15 A.M., NEW YORK

When the horoscope is erected for 11h 15m A.M., New York on May 17th, 1792, the positions used in our radix horoscope do not come forth, except for the Ascendant. There are discrepancies of serious proportions. The fact is that the radix positions which we shall use are correct. Therefore it is not a discrepancy in the Ephemerides. The market was not born all at one moment. The planets started to act at different moments, first one, then another, until all of them worked.

In as much as we cannot change the radix positions of the planets we must find their moment of action during the few days of May, 1792. If we have found these moments, the sensible way to proceed is to progress the planets from these points, each one from its own beginning. The first Table, 28-A, shows the position of the planets at Noon, London, on May 17th, 1792; next to it we find the exact difference between these two positions, before or after noon, May 17th, 1792, in London plus or minus and the number of degrees and minutes this difference amounts to.

TABLE 28-A

Ephemeris	Positions	Horoscope Positions	Differential
Sun	27TA10	26TA30	- 0° 40'
Mercury	23TA47	23TA42	- 0° 5'
Venus	5TA20	7TA42	+2° 22'
Mars	18VI43	18VI45	+0° 2'
Jupiter	23LI2	23LI1	- 0° 1'
Saturn	26AR23	26AR34	+0° 11'
Moon	18AR12	20AR46	+2° 24'

Calculations must be made to find the day, hour and minute these radix positions obtained.

LOCATING THE EXACT MOMENTS THE PLANETS BECAME ACTIVE

SUN:

The position of the Sun in the horoscope is 26° 30' Taurus. The Ephemeris shows this position occurred on May 16th, 1792, on which day the Sun was at Noon, London, at 26° 12' 30'' Taurus. The Sun moved on this day 57' 54''.

    log. 17' 30''   1.9155   (26° 30' to 26° 12' 30'')
    log. 57' 54''   -1.3960   (day's movement)
                       0.5195   = 7h 15m

Therefore the Sun was at 26° 30' Taurus at 7:15 P.M., May 16th, 1792, in London = 2:19 P.M., New York.

VENUS:

Take the motion of Venus for the day into whose range the horoscopical position falls (7° 42' Taurus). It is found between May 18th and May 19th, 1792. Venus motion on this day is 1° 13'. The difference between the Noon position of May 19th, 1792, and the actual position in the horoscope, is therefore 4 min.

    Take log. of 1° 13' from back of Ephemeris: 2.5563
    Deduct from it log. 4 min   -1.2950
    This log. equals 1h 19m   1.2613

This time has to be deducted in this case from Noon position, London, on May 19th, 1792, at which time Venus was 7° 42' Taurus.

MARS:

Mars motion 14'.

Mars position in horoscope: 18° 45' Virgo.

Noon Mars position May 17th, 1792: 18° 43' Virgo.

Mars is therefore 2 minutes farther than the Noon position of May 17th, 1792, London.

    Therefore: log. 2'   2.8573
    Less   log. 14'   -2.0122
    Which equals 3h 26m   0.8451

This means Mars was at the spot indicated in the horoscope on May 17th, 1792, at 3:26 P.M., London, which brings it to 10:30 A.M., in New York on that day, but this phase does not interest us for our purpose.

The same way all the other planets including the Moon are figured. The result is shown in Table 28.

New York time does not interest us, because all the figuring is done from London.

All the progressions have to be made from these times as per general rules, 1 day for one year of life. For 1934 we have therefore the date of October 6th representing the May 17th planets; for the Sun we must use May 16th, equalling October 5th; for Venus and Saturn we must use May 19th, equalling October 8th. This is the most important fact discovered.

STOCK & WHEAT HOROSCOPES

In as much as it is easier to figure for our purpose in the progressed horoscope when we start the year with January 1st, we have to change the progressed values back to January 1st – 137 days, and 138 days if it should be a leap year.

Sun, Venus and Saturn are also figured back the SAME number of days, even though they began a day sooner, respectively a day later.

ABOUT MUTUAL ASPECTS IN STOCK HOROSCOPES

All the mutual aspects from progressed planets, progressed Ascendant and progressed Midheaven to radix position in the new Five-Fold Horoscope must be reckoned carefully to minutes, whenever possible, to find when the aspects hit, i.e. so many days away from January 1st of each year. The angles are the same as with Moon aspects, viz. 1°, 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90°, 105°, 120°, 135°, 150°, 165°, 180°

These angles produce the main swings in the market.

The lunar aspects are to be used for the minor swings. These minor swings must be interwoven with the big swings.

The reason why we did not want to admit this sooner is that the lunar aspects happen to coincide with major swings of mutual aspects.

CALCULATIONS TO GET THE PLANETS BY PROGRESSION INTO EXACT POSITION

AS AN EXAMPLE WE USE THE YEAR 1934

Take planets needed for 1934 mean day (May 17th) corresponds by progression to October 6th, 1792.

		Noon Position London		
Planet	Day	From Ephemeris		Daily motion
Mercury	06-Oct	26d 44m	Virgo	1d 24m
Venus	08-Oct	2d 42m	Virgo	1d 15m
Sun	05-Oct	12d 54m 36s	Libra	59m 19s
Mars	06-Oct	6d 15m	Sag	43m
Jupiter	06-Oct	5d 54m	Virgo	13m
Saturn	08-Oct	29d 44m	Aries Retro	4m
Moon	06-Oct	26d 32m	Gemini	11d 58m
Uranus	06-Oct	cannot be	interpolated	moves 48"
Neptune	06-Oct	cannot be	interpolated	

Mercury for 1934:
Where is Mercury at 3h 38m P.M. London, when Noon positioning is 26° 44' Virgo and its motion 1° 24' per day?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{log. 3.38} & 0.8199 \\
+ \quad \text{log. 1.24} & \underline{1.2341} \\
& 2.0540 \quad \text{equals 13' as motion during these 3h 38m.}
\end{array}
$$

Thus we say: 26° 44' Virgo plus 13' equals 26° 57' Virgo for Mercury on May 17th, 1934, by progressed position.

121

Figuring this back to January 1st, 1934, we say:

Year's motion 1° 24' or 84' or 5040''. 5040''/365 = 13.8'' per day.

Since difference from Jan. 1st to May 17th is 137 days we multiply these 13.8'' by 137 to get 1890'' . Dividing this by 60 gives 31.5'.

Therefore: 26° 57' less 31.5' gives 26° 25.5' Virgo for Mercury.

VENUS for 1934: (same rules are applied as with Mercury)

      log.   1° 15'   1.2833   (motion per day) (Oct. 8, 1792)
  + log.   1h 19m   1.2607   (1h 19m before Noon, London)
                                2.5440 equals 4m.

2° 42' Scorpio minus 4' equals 2° 38' Scorpio for May 17, 1934.

1° 15' = 75' = 4500'' divided by 365 equals 12.3'' per day.

To get position back to January 1st we say: 12.3'' x 137 = 28'.

We deduct these 28' from 2° 38' Scorpio. Therefore Venus on January 1st, 1934, is at 2° 10' Scorpio.

SUN for 1934:
        log. 59' 19''   1.3855   (motion per day) (Oct. 5, 1792)
  + log. 7h 15m   0.5199   (7h 15m P.M. London)
                              1.9054 = 18'

Sun at Noon, Oct 5th, is 12° 54' 36'' Libra plus 18' equals 13° 12' 36'' Libra.

59' 19'' = 3559''/365 = 9.75'' per day;

9.75'' x 137 = 1334'' = 22'.

These 22' we deduct from 13° 12' 36'' to get 12° 50.5' Libra on January 1st, 1934.

MARS for 1934:
        log.   43'   1.5249   (motion per day) (Oct. 6, 1792)
  + log.   3h 26m   0.8445   (3h 26m P.M., London)
                              2.3694 = 6'

6° 15 Sag plus 6' equals 6° 21' Sag for May 17th, 1934.

For January 1st, 1934, the figuring is as follows:

43' x 60 = 2580''/365 = 7.1'' as motion per day of Mars progressed.

137 x 7.1 = 972.7'' = 16'.

Therefore January 1st position is 6° 21' Sag minus 16' equals 6° 5' Sag.

JUPITER for 1934:
        log   13'   2.0444   (motion per day) (Oct. 6, 1792)
  + log.   4h 48m   0.6990   (4h 48m P.M)
                              2.7434 = not quite 3 minutes;

5° 54' Scorpio plus 3' equals 5° 57' Scorpio.

For January 1st: 13' x 60 = 780''

780'' divided by 365 equals 2.1'' per day as motion.

2.1'' x 137 = 4.5' (less)

Ergo: 5° 54' Scorpio + 3' was 5° 57' Scorpio.

5° 57' Scorpio – 4.5' = 5° 52.5' Scorpio on January 1st, 1934.

SATURN for 1934:

log.	4'	2.5563	(motion on Oct. 8th, retrograde)
+ log.	10h 17m	0.3681	(at 1h 43m A.M. on 5/19 = 10/8)
		2.9244	is equal to not quite 2 minutes.

Here we have to ADD because the planet is retrograde:
Saturn Noon October 8th at 29° 44' Aries + 2' is 29° 46' Aries for May 17, 1934.
For Jan. 1st ADD about 40'' which brings Saturn to 29° 47' Aries.

We have therefore the following positions of the planets for 1934 on January 1st:

Planet	01-Jan-34	Daily Motion	Yearly Motion
Mercury	26VI25.5	13.8"	1d 25m
Venus	2SC10	12.3"	1d 15m
Mars	6SA5	7.1"	13m
Jupiter	5SC52.5	2.1"	43m
Saturn	29AR47	?	4m
Sun	12LI50.5	9.75"	59m 19s
Moon	24GE27' 3"	1.988'	mean: 12d 5.5m

This Moon motion is good only until May, 1934.

Moon calculation for 1934:

log.	11° 58'	0.3022	(Noon Oct. 6th to Noon, Oct. 7th)
log.	4h 55m	0.6885	
		0.9907. = 2° 27'	

Moon 26° 32' Gemini plus 2° 27' equals 28° 59' Gemini.

BUT to bring this back to January 1st, 1934, we must use the motion of Moon of the PREVIOUS day, because there is quite some discrepancy: motion from Oct. 5th to Oct. 6th, 1792, is 12° 9'. I suggest bringing it back nearly 5 months to interpolate and take the mean motion of these 2 days, viz 12° 5.5'.

12° 5.5' = 725.5' divided 365 = 1.988'. 1.988' times 137 = 272.356' = 4° 32'

For January 1st, 1934, we get: 28° 59' Gemini minus 4° 32' equals 24° 27' Gemini.

For the Ascendant and MC use the rules given to produce their correct progressions.

A suggestion that The Sun should be brought back 136 days, while Venus and Saturn should be brought back 139 days is not proper. They all have to be brought backward to January 1st in equal proportions of 137 days.

To find Mutual Aspects to radix planets we proceed as follows: (Do not try for any others! Their positions are only within a minute correct!)

Question: When does Pr. Mercury trine Sun Radix hit in 1934?

Time to go is 4m 30s because Sun is at 26° 30' Taurus and Mercury position Jan. 1st, 1934, is at 26° 25.5' Virgo. 4' 30'' = 270''.

Divide these 270'' by the Mercury daily motion, which is 13.8''.

270'' divided by 13.8'' = 17 days as time TO GO FROM January 1st until the aspect hits = January 18th.

The same way all the other aspects must be figured.

It is a wearysome job, but it pays to be exact.

In respect to Pr. Mercury trine Sun Radix there is an adjustment necessary with Mercury, on account of its acceleration, as we did with Moon. If this is taken into consideration, you would find that Mercury got into trine Sun Radix on January 8th to 9th, 1934, when the big upmove actually started. If we could obtain seconds positions of planets of 1792 we would get results much closer.

WHICH TRENDS CAN BE FORECAST WITH THE STOCK MARKET HOROSCOPE

The Stock Market Horoscope of 1792 does not forecast the trend of each individual stock. We take the bulk of stocks, selecting a group that is frequently traded and make some sort of arithmetical price average which you may call your own average. Other averages are: The Dow Jones Averages, the Tribune Average, the Times Averages (the last two are used by New York newspapers), each one selecting their own group of stocks to make a Mean. When such a daily Mean price for active stocks is plotted on a graph, we find that this price line moves up and down, seemingly quite nonsensically, apparently influenced by good or bad news reports, floods, strikes, politics, when, if and in what manner they happen. In such case our Horoscope will tell truth. The Dow Jones Averages are found in most papers throughout the country together with the Stock Tables of each day in which are reported the stocks traded on the exchange, their high and low price of the day and the quantities sold.

INDIVIDUAL STOCK HOROSCOPES

We are forced to judge individual stocks individually with the aid of their "Birth Charts", some dates have been given on page 125. This brings about complications, as you easily can see. The gist for good results is: Follow stocks that move in harmony or in near harmony with the "Averages". A stock can get gradually into harmony with the general market, and after a few years gets again out of harmony. The cause you can now comprehend. The Moon progressed for each stock gradually changes its speeds and, periodically, can have the same or nearly the same speed. Then this stock's movement will agree closely with that of the Market as a whole, while at other times it will be limping, or even work contrary to the whole. Therefore, when stocks become leaders in the Market the Progressed Moon of their own Horoscope moves at about the same speed (same increase or decrease), as the Progressed Moon of the Market Horoscope of 1792.

HARMONY OF LEADERS WITH HOROSCOPE

For example, in 1923 – 1929, practically all stocks worked in harmony with the Market Horoscope. In 1930 – 31 Vanadium, Worthington Pump, J.I. Case, and Auburn were leaders and were in full harmony with the Market Horoscope. Later on we had the whole market in agreement for a while. U.S. Steel and International Paper common work very nicely with the general Horoscope right along and the trend of these will show closely the main trend of stocks. However, when you trade in just one single stock, you need its own Horoscope, not ignoring though, the Stock Market Horoscope.

STOCK & WHEAT HOROSCOPES

COMMODITY DATA

A Commodity Horoscope can be made for the time any of the commodities were first traded on any exchange. Sugar No. 4 (World Sugar) first traded on January 6th, 1937; Cottonseed Oil, first traded on May 5th, 1904; U.S. Steel was first listed on March 18th, 1901; Hides on June 4th, 1929; Rubber on February 15th, 1926; stocks in general on May 17th, 1792; Coffee on March 7th, 1882, all at New York, N.Y. Butter on December 1st, 1919, at Chicago, Ill.

A horoscope erected for the opening of the Grain Exchange on Feb. 18, 1859, at Chicago. Ill., does not give results and therefore should not be used. I use for wheat the horoscope of Jan. 2nd, 1587.

For cotton I have no horoscope. This commodity has to be figured with methods not shown in this work.

STOCK LISTINGS ON BIG BOARD

All individual stocks quoted now started with Standard, resp. Daylight Saving Time, New York City. The stock abbreviations used are those on the stock ticker. If you don't know them, any stock broker will supply you with a small booklet which contains the full name of these corporations aside of the abbreviations.

AKL	12-Dec	1923	AKO	28-Oct	1920	AF	21-Jul	1920
ALO	14-Jun	1923	AJ	28-Oct	1915	C	07-Jul	1925
CDP	15-Feb	1917	BEX	31-May	1929	CLZ	07-Jul	1930
CMO	23-Sep	1925	BI	09-Mar	1910	CN	15-Jan	1915
CS	22-Jan	1921	CJ	10-Aug	1922	DER	29-Jun	1933
GF	12-Apr	1922	GM	05-Oct	1915	ED	25-Feb	1885
GOR	05-Aug	1927	GQ pfd	28-May	1890	EK	12-Apr	1905
J	04-Feb	1920	IT	26-Apr	1923	FWC	29-Aug	1929
MTC	09-Oct	1929	KSU	03-Apr	1905	GRS	11-Jun	1925
OF	29-Jan	1931	KT pfd	06-Apr	1923	JM	08-Feb	1928
PU	10-Aug	1927	LW	14-Jan	1920	M	25-Mar	1920
PUB	28-Oct	1926	MLL	21-Aug	1929	UD	12-Apr	1911
S	24-Mar	1926	MQ	12-Apr	1922	UP	09-Mar	1898
TG	23-Nov	1921	RU	01-Sep	1924	VA	10-Dec	1919
VC	19-Nov	1925	SIM	15-Feb	1923	WX	26-Feb	1892
WY	18-Sep	1909	T	04-Sep	1901			

It is practically impossible for traders to be spread all over the board and in all kinds of commodities. To keep in close touch with events (aspects) of even two or three is a man's job.

PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF THE FIVE-FOLD HOROSCOPE IN MARKETS

We erect a Five-Fold Horoscope for human beings always for the time of their birth, Business Horoscopes, erect for the Time of Incorporation, Partnerships for the time when agreement is signed, for unlisted stocks, erect Horoscope for the time the first stock certificate is issued. If listed on an exchange erect it for the first day of listing on the exchange. In case a stock first listed on the Curb or at some other Exchange and later transferred to "the Big Board", make a new Horoscope for the Big Board and forget about the old listing. That horoscope died out with the transfer. The time used

is 10:00 A.M., Standard, or Daylight Savings Time as the case may be. Do not watch for the exact time of the first trade. It might occur at 10h 10m or at 12h 15m, even the next day, but due to the fact that no important aspect occurred previously that would have caused a trade, the stock just simply did not sell. However, it could have been traded at 10:00 A.M., if one wanted to trade in it. This is important to recognize.

CHAPTER II

The Wheat Horoscope of 1857

HISTORY: HOW THE TIME FOR IT WAS OBTAINED

Gras, Evolution of the British Corn Market, located in the N.Y. Library, Index number TLH, says on page 236:

The Book of Orders was issued on January 2nd, 1587. This book gives all rules and regulations how trading in wheat was to be performed at that time.

On this date we erect our Horoscope.

Since we are related to England as a former British Colony, these laws, no doubt, applied also to us and therefore, our grain markets, if any had been available in those times here, would have been subject to these laws. This was my original drift of thought. It turned out to be right.

EPHEMERIS OF 1587

The Ephemeris for the year 1587 could only be had in Latin, made for Venice, Italy. Title found in N.Y. Library in reserve room where rare books are kept. The name is: Magini, Joh. Antonio, Almanacs, Italy 1581 – 1600, Venetijs, 1581. See page 104.

The late November and all of December 1587 Ephemeris are found in this book, also the one for January 1587. All of January 1588 of Gregorian Calendar is contained in the Anni Veteris December 1587 month. We have to use "Anni Veteris", old years, since the Gregorian Calendar was then only used by Catholic countries, while England adopted it only in 1752. Do not get these dates mixed! 1944 corresponds to December 24th 1587, December 23rd equals 1943, always for January 2nd of the year.

DETAILS ABOUT THE WHEAT HOROSCOPE

Tables were made for Venice Noon which is 49' East of Greenwich. Therefore, the Ascendant 17° 24' Sagittarius, which we use here, must be of London, where the book originated. At Midnight, London, the Sid. Time for any January 2nd is between 6h 42m and 6h 44m. Our Sid. Time used is 13h 14m to which belongs Asc. 17° 24' Sagittarius. This necessarily gives the Birth Time as of 5h 31m A.M., London. To this time belongs 6h 20m A.M. Venice (49m apart). This 6h 20m time we have to use in the Ephemeris for Wheat. This time is 5h 40m before Noon of the Day. The Ephemerides are figured for Noon for Venice, Italy, and used for Venice. In short, it is ¼ of the day before Noon, Venice.

In order to arrive at such an Ascendant, many different horoscopes had to be made and tested on hand of current Wheat Charts to make events hit the aspects of the Horoscope. I don't want to tell you how long it took, but my notes tell of it.

The Horoscope has been completely worked out on page 154. Only the rotation of Aspect positions you have to make yourself, taking the values out of the Horoscope one after the other, put them in rotation with all details attached to each value, such as sign, R, M, MM, RM, net or + 15°. The Progressed Horoscope is made for January 2, 1944. Make the calendar for the Progressed Moon. Enter the Aspects after it is completed and make the forecast of what is to be expected for 1944.

The slow moving planets which had not been discovered back in 1587 were figured this way:

Uranus takes 84.015 years to make one round through the Zodiac; start with 1587, January 2nd:   +84.015 = 1671, .015; continue adding this value gives: 1755. .030, 1839, .045, 1923, .060. Therefore Uranus is at the same place as on January 2nd, 1587, when we add to January 2nd, 1923, .060 year which is expressed in days 21.90 days or 22 days. Therefore Uranus is on January 24, 1923, at the same place where it was on January 2nd, 1857. (1/100 of a year is 3.65 days!): Uranus 11° 21' Pisces.

Neptune: 1587 + 164.788 years gives 1751, .788, and again gives 1916, .576. This .576 equals 210.4 days which, if added to January 2nd gives July 30, 1916. Neptune was then at 2° 37' Leo direct.

Pluto 1587 + 247.696 years equals 1834.696 years, thus in 1834. .696 equals 254 days or September 12th. Since I have no Pluto available for 1834, we have to go up to 1840 for which year I have a Table. From Sept. 12th, 1834, to Sept. 12th 1840, Pluto moved 6° 41' and the table shows that Pluto was on that day 19° 27' Aries. Taking off these 6° 4' again, (this was just done to obtain a value), we get Pluto on January 2nd, 1588 at 13° 23' Aries (which value was also on Sept. 12, 1834).

The Progressed Positions were obtained as follows:

Dec. 24, 1587, is equal to Jan. 2, 1944, at 5h 40m before Noon, Venice. This is 9 days less than one exact year (not Leap Year).

Therefore, Jan 24, 1923 becomes Jan. 14, 1924 and Uranus is by progressed position at 14° 46' Pisces. July 21, 1917, takes the place of July 30, 1916, for Neptune and Neptune is on that day at 4° 22' Leo. For Pluto we say: Sept. 3, 1841, takes the place of Sept. 12, 1840, which shows 29° 33' Aries. Deduct 6° 4' as was done before, gives us 14th 29' Aries for Pluto Progressed. Do it this way for each progressed year: Dec 25, Dec. 26, etc, 1857.

For later Pluto progressed positions note, that my Pluto Tables for 1840 show:

Sept. 10, 1840	19° 27' Aries retrograde
Oct. 10, 1840	18° 55 Aries retrograde

which gives you 28 years of progression for Wheat.

COMPARISON OF STOCK AND WHEAT CHARTS

It is interesting to check how the Wheat Horoscope compares with the Stock Horoscope, when we know that many times the trend in both is alike, at other times the trend is completely opposite to each other. Check the Wheat Radix Moon with the Stock Radix Neptune; Wheat Mercury Radix with Moon RM of Stock Chart; Wheat Saturn Radix with Jupiter M+ of Stocks. This condition alone shows that both are related and that to erect it for the Date and Time used was no guess work, as scoffers think.

VENUS TRANSITS OVER ASCENDANT FOR WHEAT

Several years after this Chart was completed I recognized a very important fact, which, of course, has nothing to do with our progressions the way you have to make them to find the trends, which nevertheless is very handy for you, when trading, and which (revealed for the first time to anyone) should prove to be as important as those contained in the chapters dealing with Higher Astrology in Part III. Still more important hidden secrets are for you to pick out, but given not quite as clear as this one, else "you'd have too much gravy on your plate......" Here is the SECRET: Check any year of which you may have a chart of Wheat and see what happened when Venus in the sky passes the Ascendant of the Jan. 2, 1587 chart! Use the 0°, 15°, 30°, 45°, and on up quantity! This shows definitely that the "Book of Orders" issued back in 1587 gives us the Trend of Wheat. If you use the 1941 chart and think clearly, you will find still a greater law right within this one which gives you nine times out of ten the actual direction wheat must take from the moment ephemeral Venus strikes 2° 24' and 17° 24' of any sign. It will pay you to work an entire year on this secret, although some may find it just by sizing up the situation.

Let us look at the 1940 Wheat Chart! You have a copy in the "Handbook": Venus passes these critical Ascendant points 2° 24' and 17° 24' in that year on: Feb. 2nd, Bottom; Feb. 14th, Bottom; Feb. 27th, intermediate Top; March 11th, Top; March 24th, Top; April 7th, Bottom; April 22nd, extreme Top of the move; May 10th (Wow! Top! Ready for the burst!); July 1st, Bottom.

Between May 10th and July 1st there was nothing, since Venus in the sky deigned to go retrograde. When the point was hitting again, we had gone down 36 cents in the price of Wheat! (This does not always happen, since on August 16th, 1943, we made an important low, the day clients bought wheat for the big upmove, but the Venus was ready to go retrograde).

Continuing through the year 1940: August 6th, top; August 26th, last low from which we broke out upwards; Sept. 11th and 26th, nothing much happened, but Oct. 9th, small low and big upswing began again; Oct. 22nd, important top; Nov. 4th, low; Nov.16th, major top for that move; Nov. 28th, bottom; Dec. 11th, top; Dec. 21st, important low.

Was this rule worth while to get my book to find out what the study of Astrology can bring forth?

Use this rule, of course, in conjunction with the progressed chart for Wheat the way I showed in the Wool example and you will produce astounding forecasts.

STOCK & WHEAT HOROSCOPES

This rule never could have been found without working out the Horoscope for the "Book of Orders". The idea of using Venus in current Ephemeris together with the angles of the Ascendant of that specific Horoscope is really not within the teachings of the Five-Fold Horoscope. It will take you a long time to digest what is given in this book, especially with what you will get in the next chapter.

FINAL REMARKS ABOUT GRAIN TRADING

We should have a horoscope not only for Wheat, but for Rye, Oats, and Corn as well. You might find one if you think along the lines as I did with Wheat and go through the experimental stage with great patience. Each of the commodities moves its own way, though their general trend be similar for long periods. However, Wheat can be stronger or weaker and its moves bigger for a while compared to rye or corn and visa versa. There are methods to find the differences. But these are produced with astrological laws somewhat different from those laid down here and we have to pas them up.

Suffice to say that grains as a whole can be traded with the aid of the Wheat Horoscope and good results obtained.

ELLIPSES

Make at all time use of Ellipses, (the 6 inch and 9 inch) when you trade in anything as explained in "Time Factors".

That my rules concerning ellipses as explained there are correct, may be seen in Swedenberg's "Economy of Animal Kingdom, III, the Fibre". The idea had not been taken from Swedenberg to be re-cooked, since at that time I did not know of Swedenberg. How the ellipses do work at the present period can be seen, when consulting a wheat or an oats chart from August to December, 1943. Wheat moved then in a 6 inch ellipse and oats in a 9 inch ellipse.

GRAPH PAPER

Plot prices on Keuffel & Esser sheets, paper No. 358 – 143L* which is dated for one full year. Plot one cent price movements to one square or, for stocks one dollar's advance or decline on one square. Entering the high and low price, then connect them with a line, one day after the other. This gives the picture in actuality, the one for which you figure its pattern before hand.

*Obtainable from D.G. Nelson Co., 619 No. State Street, Chicago, 10, Ill.

PART III

Advanced

Astrology and Philosophy

This part is dedicated especially to my clients, who for years have made it possible to devote most of my time to search for truths. May they get the most of this book!

GEORGE BAYER

INTRODUCTION

Part I, a revised edition of the Five-Fold Horoscope published in 1937, had been completed in May, 1941, and put away temporarily. Recently, I felt to release it anyhow, together with an additional revision, so that it really becomes a solid piece of work, which is expected to benefit many a reader who is anxious to learn some real worth while astrology.

However, two and one half years, one full Mars motion around the Zodiac, have passed, when Part I was completed and entirely different fields had since been ploughed over, all of which represent astrology, but one, so far advanced, that to the average man it does not any more appear so. In fact, when you find in this part details that attempt to show and prove, that the old Greek language is an invented language, based on medieval German, you may say: Why, Greek was spoken 3,000 years before Christ! How can anyone ever get the idea that it comes from the German language?

Answer: Only astrological studies revealed such relationships! But I do not mean book astrology by that!

In this volume I have dropped practically all allusions to astrology as you soon will notice, because it becomes philosophy. Few of the so-called learned classes are astrologically minded. They like their bread buttered and honey smeared over it. In this part I am not giving instructions, as was the case in Part I, but lines of useful thoughts, that touch fields that were not ploughed for many years. Many a reader may say: this part is over my head. I do not agree with him, because you have it in you, to master advanced astrology as well as I did, provided you start to devote additional time to this work and not be satisfied with a monthly astrology magazine to read the supposed effect of daily aspects. There are text books to learn a little Greek; there are others to learn a little about medieval German. Try to obtain some books to work yourself deeper into the subject of which I scratched here merely the surface. There are Hebrew grammar available to get at many secrets. There are plenty of ancient texts for you to study.

However, during all such studies, cling to the Five-Fold Horoscope as your guide, to lead you to make your living. Higher astrology is built gradually and the benefit that comes forth is real "gravy". You will discover ways and means to stay healthy, if sick, by using certain diets, depending upon the disease, for so many days, another so many days thereafter, etc. You will probably find when cold water will cure and when hot water will do the trick. Paracelsus, with the aid of his astrological laws, performed many "unbelievable" cures, in fact, it is said they took him to be a sorcerer. He only was a rather clever astrologer who pulled away from usual astrology.

Let's see what you can work out, after you have completed the study of Part III!

<div align="right">
Carmel – by the Sea, Calif.
December 30, 1943.
</div>

From the Old Masters

Old master Goethe said in his Divan, Hafis Nameh II, poem 10:

> "Und doch haben sie recht, die ich schelte:
> Denn das ein Wort nicht einfach gelte,
> Das muesste sich wohl von selbst verstehn".

In this portion will be found a conglomeration of man's thought and ideas; only a few will understand these matters, many will have a hard time to grasp them unless they learn to gradually, educate themselves to read between the lines.

The "reading between the lines" is just what Goethe referred to in the above short verse, to which several more lines had been added by him which shall be given later on, so as to round out the thought and give a clear picture of what Goethe actually had been referring to when he wrote them.

The translation:

> "And yet, they are right, those whom I try to correct:
> That a word does not always mean just one thing,
> Should be understood by anyone who reads".

Upon this great truth all our classics were written. We may begin with the "Book of the Dead" of the ancient Egyptians, then go over to the ancient Greek works of Hesiod, Ovid, Homer, then to the great Latin writers, Cicero, Livy, Marc Aurel; then to the Fritjof Saga, to the Chinese writers such as Confucius; then to Dante's works, to all the great French writers, Moliere, Dumas, pere et fils, to Balsac, then to our own great writers, Tennyson, Emerson, also to the English classics of Bacon, Shakespeare and so forth.

All of these works have been produced many years ago and yet, they are read in every home, in every school of higher learning and this throughout the world.

These works had to be translated into all kinds of languages. Nearly every such translation carries a notice at the beginning of the book saying: This is a literal translation, meaning that no thought, idea or suggestion on the part of the translator's own views has been allowed, and rightly so, as I shall illustrate later on.

When we compare these ancient works with products of modern times, just from one single point of view, that of saleability, we note even though some new book may have sold within a few months a million copies, that every Tom, Dick and Harry buys it, talks about it – the story contained therein oftentimes is even filmed – we find that usually within one year its heat and pep is completely exhausted. It becomes a shelf-warmer of the book store and only once in a while a late-comer asks for a copy.

The fancy price obtained at the start gives way to a "quarter" issue, until finally the book will not even sell at 25 cents and is sold out for a song as "remainder".

ON THINGS PRINTED

ABOUT CLASSIC WORKS

Let us glance at some of the writers' books mentioned above; aside of others, belonging to the same group, but not mentioned, as yet. We pick an average example: the works of Shakespeare in every book store, be it a store that carries new books or be it a secondhand book store. We find his works in sets or in single volumes. We can obtain them in leather bindings with gold trimming. We can buy them in plain or plainer editions. Even nickel issues are available in paper covers. This demand is not recent, but has been going on ever since Shakespeare's works appeared, as can be easily verified when you go to the local library and examine the various editions of Shakespeare of recent or past origin.

Heinrich Heine's works, known the world over, were publicly burned at stake several years ago as well as his monument at Hamburg destroyed, by a group of narrow-minded German "clear the deck of Jews" propaganda artists. The works of Friedrich Nietsche, especially his Zarathustra which deals with the Super-Man, is said to have been the yard-stick of the Hitler regime. Yes, I now make the statement, that both writers are basically one.* So are all the other writers mentioned previously, adding to them the names of authors contained in "Bohn's Classical Library" which specializes in the Masters Works.

The difference between the works of the masters and those of amateurs can be shortly explained as follows:

The masters had something and knew of something which caused their writings to be read and reread by the world at large. Amateurs only write and write and write; sometimes they "grow" a good seller, many a time they produce a dud. Was this due to the subject they wrote about? Was it due to their name being well known? Was it due to an energetic publisher who pushed them along and their ware? Or was it due to some unknown Time Element, of which the masters took advantage, which Time Element produces or creates permanency and constant reproduction? It was the "when" to write which they knew.

The master' successes to be known world-wide, to be bought sooner or later by most any reader, was not due to the subject, about which they wrote. This, we soon discover, since the subject matter of their works is spread into all sorts of fields, poems, stories, scientific works, such as Goethe's work "On Colors", the Children's Stories of Grimm's Fairy Tales, the Rattenfaenger von Hameln.

Swedenborg's works, which comprise some 50 volumes of the edition in my possession, treats mostly of religious subjects, although, he has written several medical works, aside from other subjects. His works also belong to the class of the masters, going even so far that some started a religious sect based upon his writings.

---

*This should show clearly that Adolf is not surrounded by astrologers who "knew" or the Heine book burning affair would have never happened!

If someone would say: "Their name was well known" does he know that during the first year after the publication of Swedenborg's "Celestial Arcana" which he had printed at his own expense, at Amsterdam, the publisher sold but three copies? I judge roughly that now-a-days between ten and twenty thousand copies are sold each year. Balzac's works used to be published in Paris magazines, here a story, there another, and only later his sales increased.

Speaking of the ancient Egyptians, Greek, Chinese or Latin works, of ancient German works, such as the Nibelungen Lied, we know printing was not invented until the fifteenth century; therefore each of those works had to be written in long hand and the quantities which could be produced prior to that invention are evident. We have to say: they had a small beginning, and only grew later on.

ABOUT MODERN BOOKS

With modern books the situation seems to be just the reverse: the majority of books produced now-a-days, especially of poetry, reach near friends of the authors to decorate their library shelves – seldom to be even read. A small part may obtain temporary distribution for a month or two and, were it not for outside aid, I mean with the aid of the powerful radio, of magazine and newspaper advertising, they would still die an earlier death.

It would be quite interesting for you to pass an hour or two at "nickel and ten cents counters of used book stores" and verify titles, dates of publication and names of authors, then you can judge for yourself.

ABOUT MAGAZINES

In a nearby town of 5,000 inhabitants a magazine dealer had accumulated in one single year fifty tons of unsold magazines, yes, fifty tons of magazines which, as we all know, sold on news stands that one year from ten cents to one full dollar per ounce. I always keep eyes and ears open for unusual conditions. Do you know how many sales dollars "had been" inside of one ton of these magazines? How much freight or express charges had been paid by the publishers two or three thousand miles away. How many hands had worked to produce these fifteen dollars a ton worth of waste? With magazines, as well as with newspapers, the sales are immediate. A week or so later they are practically unsaleable.

Newspapers and magazines have a big name. A million or more copies are printed for each issue. Were it not for constant reproduction – not of the same thing – but of current events or current stories, which interest nobody a few days later, they would have to close.

In days gone by I have seen movies how stories about crimes found their way to the editors of newspapers the fastest way to be printed and be "news". "Hot off the wire", they say, once in a while, when the radio trumpets news into your home. Usually, these radio announcers talk so fast when telling their news story that they fall over their own words and, unfortunately, I have to listen, once in a while, to a nearby radio station and its news commentator. That man makes so many mistakes reading his copy that I have asked myself how he ever got along in grammar school.

BOOKS AND OTHER BOOKS

We can now for the first time recognize, somewhat, though not completely, where the difference lies between something printed that has a lasting effect and something that fades out quickly.

A good book takes the right time and much time. An ephemeral book takes any time and little time. This does not imply that writers of ephemeral books do not spend many days, weeks and months writing that which they expected everybody to read. The same is true of writers, whose books the publishers advertise heavily as "their best sellers". The purpose of advertising is to persuade the public to open their purse strings and to storm bookshops everywhere.

With an ephemeral book the slogan seems to be: Quick, get what you can and repeat this procedure often. The reader, of course, is expected to act the very same way. He is supposed to buy right to-day, right now. He is supposed to read the book quickly, and be done with it, so that he can start with another.

On this subject I could tell much, especially since my good friend B., a book dealer finds me hanging around once in a while in his store, staring, seemingly, however, trying to size up the psychology of book buyers, young and old, army boys or civilians. A few cases observed shall be brought as and if they help to illustrate certain ideas as we go on.

FUNNY MAGAZINES AND CLASSICS

While at this place, pardon the stepping aside for a while to touch on what I have learned about so-called "funny magazines". "They sell like hot cakes", a proverbial saying for something that sells itself and needs no sales talk. Dates of publication matters not, cost is immaterial used and crumpled issues sell in quantities at half price. The buyers are mainly children, but, many high school boys and girls, even grownups buy them regularly. Especially, mothers buy them by the dozen, nay twenty at a time. Bu selling these funny books in used condition, trading them three for one, this book man covers with this single item his store's rental. Several times I heard children say among themselves: "I read this one, but I think I'd like to read it again".

Extremes are nearly equal. When one laughs too much tears get in his eyes; in extreme cases, he actually weeps. When too angry and mad at something, he begins suddenly to laugh heartily for no apparent reason.

When we compare classics to funny magazines, we find them to be near relations.

1. Both kinds are re-read;
2. Seldom are they thrown away;
3. They have a resale value in case somebody wants to dispose of them.

Why this seemingly strange relationship? The answer is: The construction of both types is on the simplest and crudest basis, even though you may not agree with me on this. You assume classics are the most difficult works anyone could ever want to read, because when you are through reading them, you know as much or as little as when you started, having retained nothing for practical use. Plenty was said, but nothing penetrated. Isn't it the same when you read one of the funny magazines? You like

them, you look at the pictures, you read what is said underneath, you laugh and read them aloud to others.

Once diseased, hard to cure! There was a time, many years ago, when in New York, I also was standing in line each evening at 9 P.M. sharp, with some thirty others waiting for the "News" truck to come and unload its "precious ware". The attraction or magnet was the funny strip of "Orphan Annie". Without knowing what happened to Annie I just couldn't do a stitch of work. Only after that was known the regular research work on much different subjects was resumed.

Why are comic strips or funny magazines so much read? They cover everyday occurrences, put into fantastic, impossible patterns. However, why the Masters' Works are so much read is not quite as easy to explain, especially when we start to think from a normal point of view.

To get closer to this question and to the eventual solution of this puzzle, let us look back for a moment to what was alluded to above: The Masters' Works are "catchy". Once started, you like to read them, but you don't know why. You seem to understand the words while you read, yes, a whole sentence, even two. But as you go further, you usually have to refer back to what happened a few lines back, because that thought just had escaped. And, if you don't read back, you gradually find yourself in such a maze that you don't know whether you are coming or going, finally laying the book away in disgust, only to pick it up at some later date with a lot of courage deciding to finish it this time, but as a rule, not progressing any further than the first few pages.

THE SECRET ON CLASSICS

The simple secret with Classics is: They were written in the correct sequence of the natural cycle which would appeal to everybody. But, the people are unable to follow that correct cycle, for lack of knowledge how it runs. This is why they lay those books away and pick them up later. They get "sick", not of the right cycle, but of themselves.

I am so sure that this is the way the majority of readers find things with the Masters, especially so, since, for many years I have been in the had it to buy the finest editions of classics at auction sales for a nominal price considering the quality of paper and binding. This is what I invariably found: None of these sets acquired had been cut open further than to the sixth or eighth page, some of them had never been cut open. They just decorated some rich man's home. The owners just bought them to show off. It is fashionable to have a book case filled with classics. Some interior decorators might have suggested them as decorations like he does with other pieces of occasional furniture. We are not interested in these types of people whatever.

Books of the Bohn or the Aldine Collection of Classics are seldom found in auction rooms. They can be had from used book dealers. With new books you cannot see what others, prior owners, had done with them. I always prefer used volumes of the Classics to study possible marks or remarks left therein by others.

Very few of the used classics contain marks or notes. Some one hundred different volumes were acquired by me, not all at one time, but gradually, at various times, in various cities of the country, allowing therefore, a substantial spread of place and time. Only two were found with notes. A Greek work, bought at San Jose, Calif., had notes, i.e. remarks made by the teacher or professor as he explained one sentence after

the other. The second case, Breviarium Romanum (a Catholic prayer book for priests) owned, as the entry showed by a student of Divinity, with notes in Spanish, conveying to another student that he is very fond of a certain girl. But, to top all this, a second, later owner, apparently a boy of 10 or 12 years, made the following entry on the front page: "Steal not this book, my little lad, for five good cents it cost my dad". It had cost me six bits before I had discovered that note!

Anyhow, nobody seems to make any notes or explanatory remarks on the margin referring to the subject read. They either seem to have understood perfectly everything they read or else they understood nothing whatever, requiring therefore no notes.

This remark leads us into a new field.

ABOUT LANGUAGES

There are many people who in schools have studied one or two foreign languages. One might have taken up French, another Spanish, a third Latin, a few, several languages. Hundreds of times I heard people say: yes, I had French two or three years, but I forgot it. This simply means: he or she never understood, because, once you understand something, you won't forget it.

Some pretend to even have forgotten their mother tongue!

Others pretend to know a language, assuming that the other knows less than they do of that language. Often times such people get away with the bluff. They appear important. To understand a language does not just mean that we can ask for food or for the direction of the road. It means the knowledge of grammar, syntax, a commensurate vocabulary and many other things. The other things alluded to represent what Swedenborg called the "internal thought" or "internal meaning", that, which Goethe refers to as "That a word does not always mean just one thing".

Since this latter knowledge or understanding of a language is as foreign to professors as it is to the student, shall be amply shown. We may say: "All those who speak the English tongue for example, are only able to speak the "surface language", but are ever unable to speak or understand the inside or interior language. We could make a scale to measure those who speak a language such as English.

The number of languages spoken by men on this earth is very large. I believe there are more than 400. It is impossible that one man could speak them all. When we say: English is the best known and most widely spread of all the languages, we may be right, from one point of view, but from other points of view we would be wrong. As far as business is concerned, English is the language used most. For scientific work it is Latin. In cookery it is French.

THE PIANO

When we speak to someone in any language, we desire to bring to the understanding of the other party certain desires to obtain something we need or have them do something for us. The vowels and consonants used in each language are more or less alike. There may be ten or more shadings of the a, the same as with the other vowels or diptongs, while the consonants sound alike for all languages. The combination of vowels and consonants into words produce in each of the 400 languages about fifty to sixty thousand words. And yet, there are but 27 or 28 letters available to form words.

When we condense the number of languages spoken into sixty languages to make explanations easier, we can compare them to the five scales* of the pianoforte. All the music is played on these five octaves, be it Beethoven's 5th Symphony or the do, re, me, of the beginner (hereby I mean some of the undeveloped languages of the interior of Africa). A simple song can be played in a certain key of the middle octave; we may play the same song an octave lower or an octave higher. We may even undertake to transpose the song into the other eleven keys. If we do this, we can actually play one tune in twelve ways, in twelve different keys and it always will sound the same. The organist in church has to adjust his answer to the priest's voice, i.e. play in the same tone of voice as the priest does, else he plays wrong.

Therefore, we may ask on the piano for bread in sixty different languages, by simply playing our little tune "I want bread" on the five octaves each of which has 12 keys and we may start with anyone of these keys to begin the song, keeping, of course, the tune of our music the same way. Let us see how the word "bread" looks (sounds) in a few European languages!

English:	bread.	Latin:	panis.
Dutch:	brood.	French:	pain.
German:	brot.	Italian:	pane.

In each of these words, representing the tune "I want bread", we find the letter b, which becomes in the Latin tongue a p. The length of each such word is similar, only the vowels undergo a minor change, which we may call the modulation within the word (a little more fancy in one language, less fancy in others). The Dutch, for example, would express their demand for bread in "bass key", in the lower octaves, while the Italian uses a hiher key, a sort of soprano voice, when he asks for bread: "pane, prego". But he does not get anything else instead compared to the Dutchman, who says "Gevt U mij brood".

Getting back to a single language, English and trying to group all the people of the world as to how much English and what type of English they know, we find that only a small part does talk English, in spite of the fact that English is spoken the world over. Let us call English the C-sharp of the Middle Octave of the piano. Above and below which we find the other languages. A number of people who do not know English may know a word or two such as "alright". If we, from our point of view, go into other languages such as French and know a few common words, here and there: Pate de Foie gras, pronouncing it in an awful way besides, or in German: Fraulein, putting it in the plural form as "fraeuleins" which in itself is a monstrosity, since the German language never forms the plural of a word with an s, as we do. Or, in Spanish we may know: Chili can Carne or caballero, etc.

There is a group of people which, on account of having a liking to some language, tries to study it or by necessity to make certain grades in high school or college takes up a language, or, by necessity of living with or among people speaking another tongue, gradually learns words, makes sentences to join thoughts together. The graduation therein is immense. Most natives of foreign countries who emigrate to the United States, for example, should they even live forty or fifty years within their borders, can be told apart from actual natives, irrespective of their own imagination that they have become real Americans, forgetting all about their country of birth, even

---

*Piano-forte have from 5 to 7.5 octaves, depending upon their size.

going as far as pretending to have lost their mother language. The latter, of course, might be partly lost, though not wholly, through constant association with native born Americans or with other nationalities, by marrying a Swedish or a Dutch girl and having such a liking to her language to learn it, too, and use it, aside of the everyday English tongue. The mother tongue can be just as little lost as the foreigner, becoming an American, can ever lose his accent. It is Nature that "marks" him and he don't know it. Some people's physionomy bespeaks an Italian immediately, a German or a Frenchman. They don't have to open their mouth. They might be in this country for thirty years or longer, but their preference for certain occupations, for certain foods, both of which had been acquired in youth and in original surroundings mark him. Let us not forget their accent when they speak the acquired or adopted tongue, which reveals them immediately. I am not going as far as making a particular point of the manner of dress, the type of clothes preferred, the color schemes, etc. I do not mean such drastic differences as "all the Catholic priests are marked and can be recognized by wearing black clothes", be they Irish or German or Italian Catholic priests. Black in contrast to colors is representative of their profession. Like the farmer wears his overalls of blue, the painter his overalls of white, so many foreign born often times wear, especially Sundays, clothes whose cut, color and quality resembles those which they used to wear in the old country.

Among those who live in certain countries, and have an inclination for some other nationality or language, but, though circumstances are not able to emigrate to countries where that language is spoken, you will find a tendency to imitate or ape their habits and customs. All these details may tire you but we need them to judge people from common sense apart of astrological laws.

I am speaking from experience, nit from hearsay in pointing out this specific condition. My great penchant during school days in Germany was by preference of the French language and that to the exclusion of all others, including German itself, wherein, incidentally, I always had mediocre marks, thanks to my Professor Striessl! Other languages had been obligatory and required to pass certain tests. Starting as a youngster of twelve I carried for years constantly a German-French dictionary around with me, since anything, that came to view birds, animals, trees or other things, dead or alive, had to be known in French. I gradually gathered an enormous vocabulary, available at a moment's notice. One day, on an excursion from Geneva to Evians-les-Bains with a group of French-Swiss people who only knew French, we saw a white butterfly fluttering from flower to flower. In German this type of butterfly is called "Kohlweissling". I endeavored to learn the French word covering this specific butterfly. However, hard I tried to obtain its name in French from the company, all I got was: "C'est un papillon, c'est un papillon, rien d'autre" (that's a butterfly, a butterfly, nothing else). Their vocabulary did not reach any further than the specie butterfly, distinguished, probably, from a beetle or a worm. A similar case occurred once in Los Angeles, when visiting friends there. After initial greetings we went to the garden, admiring several kinds of palms. I asked, as I am prone to do, what do you call that palm? All I got was a hearty laugh from the lady of the house, saying, "Oh, these are palms". Her vocabulary went only as far as the specie palm, distinguishing it from a violet or pansy.

Of course, millions of people get along in the world by knowing a palm or a butterfly, irrespective of the dozen or two species subordinate therein. In other matters such as bread we know how to differentiate between rye bread, white bread, vitamin enriched

Kilpatrick bread (obtainable on the Pacific Coast as a sort of local bread), corn bread, French bread, Russian rye bread, sweet rye, sour rye. A German priest who some years ago visited his brother at New York, a bakery owner, overheard a lady in the store order "one Sauerei" (sour rye), admonished his baker-brother on account of the awful language people use in New York. This man, used his ear but not his brains; he thought it was a matter of "Sauerei", instead of sour rye, both words happen to sound alike in the two languages. Sauerei, by the way, means something unclean, acting like a pig.

We have to differentiate between general and particular use of a language which latter belongs to the various branches of endeavor. A gardener may know of fifty varieties of palms, their individual habits, growth, bloom, transplantability, etc. True, to be laden with the terminology of a gardener and the thousands of species of plants, which again have dozens and more sub-varieties, besides all the special words used by electricians, mechanics, doctors, lawyers and that way through all trades and professions, would require an enormous study and concentration and necessitating some practical use. Since we have in our life no use for all these words, not even speaking of other languages, there is a golden middle way. It is claimed there are about four hundred odd languages in the world into which the Bible has been translated, aside of those languages into which the Bible has not been, as yet, translated.

ORGAN RECITAL

A short while ago I had you play the various languages on the piano-forte. But, to demonstrate our Greek word Tettares later on (see page 165) we play the languages now on the organ. The organ has two hand claviatures, one above the other, consisting of five octaves each. It has a third claviature in form of foot pedals. Not only that, but above the hand claviatures you find about two dozen knobs, each one causing, when pulled, that the music played sounds as if it was done by an orchestra, or by a flute, by the trombone, or by some other type of musical instrument. Yes, as a youngster I learned for nine years to play that thing, so I know all about it. The day I received my diploma the teacher congratulated me on the side, saying: you tried very hard all these years, but you never will be an organist. The violin teacher gave me a similar compliment. I swore within myself to get even with them some day, that's why I am telling on them now......... In fact, what they told me, I knew right along, because my inclinations ran along languages and mathematics!

When I compare my playing ability with that of my school chum Julius: He never studied or practised on the piano, but played the "Donauwellen" and all sorts of other Wellen (waves) by heart, without music, speedily, making plenty of mistakes though, which he hid by running over them and ignoring them. I needed notes to play from and took my good time to play them correctly, getting stuck here and there.

His ability to play anything on the piano, as long as he heard it played somewhere, often times reminds me when I hear chatter boxes talk for hours about nothing. They use oodles of words, not one of them containing any worthwhile thought. When they are through talking one wonders what the noise was all about. On the "surface" such talks sound nice, interiorly they are a lot of hot air.

CLEFFS IN MUSIC

In music we have four different cleffs: the violin key, the alto, the tenor, and the bass key. If you ever find in some bookshop a book on harmony, take it and study these cleffs. Physics books, also, have sections on sound, concord and discord, which may be gone over for better understanding. The note, for example, which represents the violin key "do" does not represent "do" in any of the others. When we play the piano we use the violin key and the bass key only, in their combination. In orchestra (high Mass), there are several instruments, some of which use the tenor key and the alto key. This also is the case with the organ.

There must be a reason why we don't use just one single cleff, as singers do! Let us compare this situation with matters of which we have tangibles. I compare the violin key and the music erected on it, to the small jiggles in the Market: up an eighth, down a quarter, up three eighths, down nothing .... This music is what makes activity. These jiggles are what keeps traders on edge. They don't know what the next tick will be, whether up or down. These violin notes are so important for them that many in New York don't even leave the broker's office, but eat their lunches right there, so as not to miss the next eighth.

The alto key may be compared to the small swings of a few days. The tenor key represents the bigger swings, lasting from a week to six weeks in stock or wheat movements. But, the bass key, with its deep sounding Pum, Pum, um, pum, um, etc. defines the major bull and bear cycles. Many a time it is silent, then the composer puts pauses in the music sheet. This means: no definite trend just now.

The bass key has mostly the full notes, also half notes. Tenor and alto contain more of the quarter notes, while in the violin key we jump around in sixteenths, eighths and quarter notes, even pizzicato is played in it. I would like to see the big basso be played with eighths or sixteenths!

For violin we also have a sign, marked like a half Moon, with a dot below the Moon. This means: hold on! until the orchestra leader gives the sign to stop playing. Usually the pair of cymbals, or whatever the clash maker's name is (two round brass plates), strikes at that time, for a good sensational ending. This represents the last explosion, just before the nut cracks, i.e. the Market begins its nose dive. (See what I say about this phase in my "Egg of Columbus").

While we are at teaching what little we know about music, we might just as well enter this field a little further and note that music is played in various strengths: piano, forte, mezzo-forte, rallentando, diminuendo, capricioso, etc. This has to do with the volume of tone, which, applied to markets means: quiet markets, strong markets, normal markets, markets increasing in volume, decreasing markets, jumpy markets. Mind you, the music keeps on playing during these variations!

As far as our own country is concerned, we have built the greatest political institution of the world, comparable to the greatest orchestra. Ebery musician (citizen) follows the director (our President), to perform in the concert (general harmony) the music (the laws) as written by the writer (Congress). Every group of musicians, such as play first violin, or cellos or other instruments (the various types of business enterprises), the individual musicians (citizens) are all doing their best to harmonize with the music (and keep our country as it is).

While music is played sometimes in sharp, at other times in flat, our Congress also changes once in a while from a Republican majority to a Democratic majority, which brings forth occasional changes of tactics, without ever changing, however, the basic laws which give us our several freedoms, so much wanting in other forms of government. Symphonic music has several portions or parts to take care of all conditions desirable. Waltzes have constantly a wavy-waving effect; marches have constantly the goose-step form; jazz has its own form. Of the last three named, no American could swallow them for breakfast, lunch and dinner, but the former, I feel sure, we could accept at any time. This is why our American institutions are loved so much by us.

There is one more matter worth touching: why are the words used in music always in Italian? Why not in Latin or Greek, or in Hebrew? Don't say: the Italians invented music. The Egyptians had all the musical instruments in their times. The answer is found in Dante, where he explains: I will write in my native tongue, Italian, which is the vulgar language, so that the people can understand it, whereas Latin is the scholar's language.

THE "I" AND THE "O"

For better understanding, I say, as Paraclesus shows (Vol.I 190): There is a Natural and a Supernatural, an Old and a New Testament. The Natural, you see every day, you look at it every day, but fail to recognize this as being "Nature" (please note: It is not the Sun, though called by that name) and the Supernatural, called the invisible Sun, which again is not a Sun in our sense of the word, as Swedenborg explains in his "Love and Wisdom".

As to people who had no opportunity to learn another language or who had no inclination for it, we will find that they consider any other language or the people behind it as insignificant, people who do not count or count very little. In their oneness they only see one side: the big "I" and the nothing, "O", besides, the good and the bad – the body and the soul. Please, look closely! They total "IO"!

Question: How many Commandments were given on Mt. Sinai? Call this mountain SIN & I (sie & Ich = Her & ME!!)

This idea brings us into a very different field, that of the Bible.

God made Man in his Image and breathed into him a living soul.

O   put   I   in his simile and set   -   into the I and new O.

THE BIG SECRET! Yours for solving it now!

The image represents the body, which was dead in itself. When we take the word "breathed" it contains the idea of a wave, a ring or motion, as can be seen when one exhales on a cold day. why the word "living" was subjoined to the word soul is rather interesting. It gives us immediately the idea that there must exist some other sort of soul, a dead soul. Let us give it a better name, which may give you plenty to think of: the Devil or Satan. About this later on. When we begin to analyze roughly the meaning of the word "soul", we note that the senses (five of them) are a part of the soul, conscience is also a part, even sleep is a part. We cannot very well say that

character is the soul, because that implies an outward showing and we know the soul is the invisible O. However, be reminded right here about the words of Goethe given in the beginning, when he says: "that a word does not always mean just one thing". Therefore, the "invisible" soul is something tangible anyhow, merely to distinguish that what is obvious, compared to something that is hard to see with the eyes. The body anyone can see, but to see the soul is hard.

We have four seasons and know that Spring begins when the Sun passes from its southern declination over the Equator into northern declination. In Summer the Sun reaches the Tropic of Cancer, only to recede from it again back to the equator. we say plants grow in the Spring. But, for many years I have watched carefully everything of plant life, that was within my reach, to see whether or not I could find growth to start on March 21st. But usually in climates similar to New York, growth does not begin until mid-April. Weeds being first to come to life, followed afterwards by grass, shrubs and trees. Therefore, normally, the idea of "Spring" does not imply the beginning of something that springs up or grows, but it is more of an astronomical expression, to cover the period when the Sun passes through from Aries into Cancer or 90° of the circle. The same is true with the other three seasons.

FESTIVALS

Of course, what also baffled me, at times, were the festivals instituted by the various religious secrets, such as Christians, Jews or Mohamedans, nay even the ancient Barbarians had religious festivals. These festivals are mostly fixed for certain dates of the year, only one of them was moveable, Easter. It required of those who instituted them a knowledge of the astronomical year, long before any Nautical Almanacs or Ephemerides were ever published, long before clocks, other than Sun clocks were available.

The Jewish New Year always falls into the end of September, while the Christian New Year falls on 1st January. Therefore, the various religions seem to represent nothing but different octaves of our piano, the year, all being the same as far as the length of the octave is concerned but different in the wave lengths of their sound. In the Catholic religion also in the Protestant religion, they have one moveable feast, that of Easter, its possible date being between March 25th and April 20th or within the space of one Moon's rotation. They say that it is to be on the first Sunday after the New Moon. Why, if for any reason, does this religion need to let Christ rise in the imagination of men each year at some other time, and that the time of his ascension to be, of all things, subject to the Moon's motion? These are matters about which I could reveal plenty, were it not for reasons that it is not good to meddle into others' business

At any rate, there must have been a good cause to make all festivals fixed for each year, but to make just one moveable. It reminds me of the Talmud wherein we find that the Jews have 39 laws which must not be trespassed for just one reason: when they originally made these laws, one forbidden law, of which they were sure it was not to be trespassed, slipped in "by mistake" and was mixed up with the 38 good ones. So that, to be sure, nothing evil would happen to the believers, on account of that stray sheep, they forbade the entire 39 laws, including 38 good ones and also termed them bad. This is what is called in German "spitzfinding", a term hard to translate into English, verbally translated it means: "find the point".

When we now place these religious festivals as points on our piano, calling the entire length of all octaves one year and space them accordingly, we obtain divisions of the year that do not at all look as if they were divisions like Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter, but, they are supposed to represent a cycle, the cycle of the life of Jesus Christ. Assuming he was born on Christmas Day, was it Old Style or New Style calendar?, had died on Good Friday, and came out of the grave at Easter. Something else had happened on the third important holiday, called Pentecost. Evidently the period after Pentecost was void or barren of events, unless we consider that (remember Goethe!) one of the dates is to be jumped for once, so that Christmas to be on one year, then his life to last through one year without an Easter, then skip the next Christmas and end at Easter. Then after Easter we have late in May Ascension day, which we must not forget to use. This would give us two rounds, or at least one and one half rounds in the Zodiac or in the motion of the Sun through the Zodiac.

Aside of religious holidays we also have civil holidays which seem to be a mere imitation of the others just to have something similar. But, religion was first, before any government ever existed, that needs no proof, but if you want one, here it is: religions always have been as long as men are on earth, governments have changed as such and in themselves from one sort to another: monarchy, republic, tyranny, oligarchy, anarchy or what-have-you. But the Jewish religion or the Catholic religion has always been the same, no change, not even an iota was changed. You may say: how about the Protestants, Methodists, Mohammedans? These are of the same type, only slightly changed views on insignificant matters. Read any of their books, read the Koran and you will see that it is so.

TWO MAJOR RELIGIONS

Now since we can distinguish only two major religions, the Jewish and the Christian it is a question to put them into one system on our piano, figuratively to make the illustration easier. This we do by calling one music played on the piano the sharp and the other the flat; one expects, the other has already – their Messiah. Therefore, the basis, the piano is the same, only the modulation is different.

Going into the question "what is religion", we can say that both, the Jewish as well as the Christian religion have one thing in common: they believe. Believing means to take something for granted without knowing the cause or, the truth. It is said of the ancient Egyptians that they took the Sun as their God, calling him the guide through life, the creator of life and, when we look into text books on botany or into medical books, we can have no "doubt" that much, if not all of life of plants is due to the action of the Sun. Plants that get no sunlight*, such as sprouting potatoes in your cellar do not produce chlorophyll, matter that gives the plant their green color. Physicians suggest for certain cures "sun" baths; they try to imitate the effect of the Suns rays with strong lamps.

Of course, the Bible tells us that God is a ghost, invisible, everywhere, i.e. Omnipresent, Omnipotent, Omniscient. This we have to believe, I do know just that, too, but I always asked myself: is there not something that is visible in any other form like was Jesus, his son, two thousand years ago?

*Sorry, I don't mean the Sun which you and others mean!

DIFFICULTIES AND COMPLICATIONS WITH THE SUBJECT MATTER

Astrologers, people who use planets and stars to predict events of the future with more or less success, as far as I know can be divided into two groups: those who use the Sun as being the influencer, and those who claim the Moon to be the It. I have read many Sun sign prognostications, covering all those for example that are born when the Sun passes through the sign of Taurus, which extends from April 20th to May 19th of each year and I must say that often times characters were well defined, especially, when we note that Taurus born people usually have a heavy neck, that Gemini people are agile, quick, Scorpio people can act two ways: they can be sweet and they can make use of their "stinger" if wrongly touched.

Those who use the Moon as a guide, usually erect horoscopes or maps of the heaven and follow the motion of the Moon as it rotates in longitude through the heaven, forming what they call aspects or angles towards other planets. Certain angles they call evil, when formed, others they call good or propicious. They hit events quite frequently. Any serious, unbiased man or woman must admit that something is hidden in the science of astrology even though it has not been completely re-perfected. Ehen Montgolfier, back in 1780 or there abouts, flew his flying machine, no doubt, he had a four motored bomber in his brains, but was satisfied to fly merely from a church tower to earth without being crushed upon arrival. Of course, astrology is nothing new; it was in use hundreds of years ago and I have in my possession a French work on that subject published by some doctor back in 1645. I have studied it carefully to find something "new" in it, but the effect created was just the reverse of expectation. I discovered there, that the "Moderns" had through centuries just painstakingly copied that what the ancients knew long ago. So that the average adepts are merely copyists and imitators but not improvers. Unquestionably, this particular type of ancient astrology, I mean the one of the French doctor, had its flaws which were carried right along in the copies and there the matter rests yet, today, not one being apparently able to improve on it. Be it said parenthetically, that I have made during the time of my studies of astrology, a lot of improvements by putting five horoscopes into one single horoscope, so-called reflex horoscopes and the results were then so much better, more accurate, hitting nine times out of ten right, right on the day, when an event was expected to occur, (see Part I of this work). But, as is the case, usually, improvements require a lot of additional work, which most people refuse to do. They let George do it. The very same laws I applied to the movements of the stock market, which was the direct cause of me ever delving into the subject of astrology and for years I have made forecasts of markets with the aid of the personally invented "Five-Fold Horoscope" It is not only very practicable for use to find swings in the stock market, but it applies equally to individual births when properly produced.

Back in 1937 I seem to have reached the end of the rope as far as astrology was concerned. No further improvements could be made. However, hard I searched and tried to look for aid in all fields of science. Especially, it was the Bible and related works, that interested me most, since I knew it contained so many forecasts, all of which came to pass. First of all, of course, I had to use Goethe's ideas, that "a word does not have just one meaning", but at that time I did not know Goethe had the very same idea. His idea also grew in my own brains. However, as was explained with languages, one language grows into another, one octave into another, so it was with this study. In fact, my first beginning with Bible studies occurred already back in 1930 or even earlier with the set view, to discover certain laws that would help define

market movements more accurately. But the goings were hard; imaginations were plentiful; what appeared as tangibles faded quickly away; persistent hammering with all odds against, gradually produced additional apparent tangibles, which, even though again proving not satisfactory, were kept alive longer, until they, too, faded.

Yes, a complete fade-out they made! In fact, I have accumulated some sixty volumes of notes containing all the trials and errors, with illustrations and details, few of which were ever used again, knowing, during the progress of time and work, that anything written into it, was merely a "first draft" of the real thing. It was not too hard to gather volume after volume of literal translations of ancient work, Egyptian, Greek, Latin, works of the Middle Ages and to use a month or two to study ten or twenty pages. Of Athenaeus – covered 65 pages, when the imaginary house collapsed again, requiring us to start all over at page one. But, by that time, I was well used to see collapses of castles. There had been but a small difference between one castle and the next. The idea boiled down to one thing: Find that foundation which supports all the houses, including their roofs; find the base, the flag pole with the small flag! By gradual elimination of ideas, the possibility of eliminations dwindled down to few, so that, finally one single foundation would eventually be found that should prove to be solid.

I am speaking here of houses and foundations, of a temple and a tabernacle, of the Ark of Noah with its three stories. The idea of houses was primarily obtained from astrology, wherein a sign of the Zodiac is called a house, to each of whom supposedly a different character is given, such as the house of friends, the house of speculation, the house of the family etc. The twelve tribes of Israel helped along, too, since "tribes" in Goethe's language might very well mean "houses". The twelve apostles could very well represent the twelve signs of the Zodiac, although I have no substitute for Judas, the thirteenth with one eliminated. This way all sorts of fancy, good looking ideas were produced, for a while. Adam was called the Sun, Eve, the Moon, Abel ran above Ascendant – Descendant line, Cain was put below. I had spears and lances, everything for the battle in the Slime Pits, out of which Melchisedech went forth as king.

But as said before, myriads and myriads of ideas grew in my mind to create substitute meanings. None proved useful; all were duds, to be thrown away, months and years of painstaking work just "flew away".

It would be unfair to say, that all was in vain. Much experience had been gained first by merely reading these old Classics, at least, to know what they contained, what they talked about, even though, for practical application only small results were obtained.

DATA ON OTHER WORKS OF BAYER

In 1932 my first definite findings of hidden cycles were published in "Time Factors", of which the first book was sold on June 20, 1932, right at the Bottom of the Bear Market 1929 to 1932. 1935 saw the original work of the Five-Fold Horoscope, but not a word was then said about necessary corrections that had to be made on the Stock Horoscope, neither was there anything said about the Wheat Horoscope.

1939 saw the birth of "Previews" and the year after appeared "The Handbook of Trend Determinations", followed in 1942 by "The Egg of Columbus", rather an unfortunate name, since in the country which Columbus discovered, nobody knew about the story of the egg, which, in short is this: During Columbus' passage to America, bets were made among the crew, who could set an egg in an upright position. All tried, nobody knew, since each egg was round and refused to "stand on its head". Mr. Columbus took the egg, knocked it carefully on one end – and it stood erect. The crowd was greatly astonished at the simplicity of the process. Nobody had known how to go about it. All the school kids know that one!

The explanations of my book by that name are on similar lines. Instead of the egg, Stock and Wheat Market rules were used.

These works may be termed the fore runners of Part III of this book, because their contents are based again on entirely different astrological principles which readers, who have acquired them, will recognize.

A fair question may be put here by the reader: Do you use any of the things contained in the various books yourself to make forecasts?

Yes and no. A small builder may start building a house and live in it while he builds a new one. Then he builds a better one, sells the other and lives in the new one. This procedure he may keep up, until he has built for himself a big house which is just not for sale.

I say this, because I know my readers. Some traders walk in New York from their broker's office three blocks to get "that ham sandwich and that coffee" for fifteen cents. When they return, having saved a nickel, not figuring the shoe leather, they find their four contracts of wheat have dropped three cents, giving them a $600 loss while they went on a "nickel-saving expedition".

If you are careful in your trading, not overstep your limits and have patience to wait for aspects to come, you should never have to take dime sandwiches to save. In case you are not a trader, but follow astrology and philosophy for other reasons, you soon can build houses, that will not tumble. You gradually should find many new paths that reveal big and bigger wonders. Always remember, I took twenty years of work off your shoulders! And, to traders I say this yet: You have bought here a lot of mighty fine mouse traps! A seller of mouse traps does not set them up for you, neither does he supply the bacon for the cook. He knows, his traps are good, having tested each one himself. Some can catch a lot of mice with them, one or the other might catch his own finger even in the best traps.

What Were the Ancients Writing in Their Books?

First of all, the Ancients wrote only on matters of importance. Very few knew how to write (and I do not mean that what Goethe meant). This conclusion is arrived at by looking into the "World Almanac" where the proportion of illiteracy is shown. The tables are of recent years. Let us go back a thousand years to judge the possible conditions of two thousand more years ago. It was not only a question of setting one word next to another, such as scribes do, but a matter of inventing stories to explain hidden laws. Work and Days of Hesiod, the Fables of Aesop instruct us on these laws. Many writers at that time wrote also about wars. These wars never occurred actually, just as little as Nero or Caesar ever lived. They merely lived in the brains of the writers. In fact, in my "reviews"of 1939 -–1940 I made already the statement, that the classic Greek as well as the Latin language are both invented languages, never spoken by anyone. Since that time it has been confirmed in many ways and I shall illustrate this contention for those who may think my way.

The trouble with our present age is, that we think ourselves the most advanced people since creation. We give the deaf ear to anyone who pretends that we have been led around by the nose by a few old timers who did things at the "right time", things which, for that reason only had permanency, and were believable and are much believed at that, right to this day. This law was explained previously in "how things grow".

Greek

SHIFTING OF LETTERS – HOLLAND DUTCH, GERMAN

At my time in the higher schools of Germany, it was obligatory to learn medieval German which has little relationship to the present day German language. The most important phase, the one which always had interested me most, in school, was the so-called "Lautverschiebung" that is during the ages certain letters of words had been changed into others. That way, apparently a new word was created from which it sprung. We may have some idea of how this happened when we take the Dutch language which I happen to master thirty years ago as a "side-line", and compare it with the present high-German. Examples:

Dutch nearest language to

medieval German	High German	English
laten	lassen	(to leave)
leven	leben	(to live)
moeder	Mutter	(mother)
niets	nichts	(nothing)
iets	etwas	(something)
beven	beben	(tremble)
hond	Hund	(dog)
Piet	Peter	(Peter)
koop	kaufen	(buy)
zegel	Siegel	(a stamp)

To make other comparisons study Fig. 30 and 31.

These examples should be sufficient to show that certain letters had been changed such as d becomes t (Moeder, Mutter); v becomes b (leven, leben); p becomes f (koop, kaufen); t becomes s (laten, lassen). There are many other changes if one wants to pick them out. A knowledge of both languages is, of course, essential to even search for them.

These changes are visible changes, the changed words retain their meaning, the worst that could happen to the new word is a slightly different meaning, especially so, when a foreign word, borrowed from the old French or Latin covers the original meaning already. That part is not of sufficient importance to quote examples, but is mentioned to cover all possibilities, which some clever student may bring.

We are interested now to prove that the Greek language is most likely nothing but medieval German, produced by people who were much smarter than we ever will be, in spite of them not having had airplanes, railroads, movies and other modern inventions. Their brains worked in entirely different channels, which did not produce them riches. Their fun apparently existed in fooling later generations and their learned classes into "believing" things to have actuality behind them, when nothing of that sort was true. Things might get too hot to suit your taste, dear reader, when I unpack, what I intend to do, just to prove how little we actually 'know". We believe a whole lot, because we don't know any "better". This last word also contains the double meaning, of which Goethe speaks.

Of course, it is very hard to show just why, the Ancients nursed the idea to create a language which they called Greek, from which, to top it all, they invented funny letters besides and in later years a part of Europe, called Hellas took that language as its own. Recently, a lady whose deceased husband used to be a professor at Oxford, told me that several years ago they went to Athens. As professor of Greek at that University, her husband conversed with his colleagues in Greek. In Greece, he found out to his sorrow that nobody could understand his Greek, of which he was so proud. Admitted, the various countries use individual pronunciations of the vowels, also various applications of the "breathings", just because the language is an artificial language – thus one may do so – but, if any present living student of Greek would know that it is a language produced merely from a German Lautverschiebung, he would pronounce the Greek words like the German words.

In order to create a language, a purpose must be had, first of all. Some 60 or 70 years ago, an artificial language was produced by a Russian. The purpose was to create a universal language. Parts were taken from all kinds of languages. The achievement was rather mediocre. There are still some grammars and books available to learn that language.

It seems the "adepts", who knew the laws wanted to convey their thoughts to one another, instead of writing parables, psalms, psalters or sending letters of instruction, as Peter and Paul did. It must have been fun to invent a language. Shove around some letters, create new signs for the letters, to make things appear real difficult.

In fact, it might have been created more as a weapon or secret writing against the scribes, than for the world at large, since, as said above, very few people ever knew how to write, not excepting knights, barons or counts.

ADVANCED ASTROLOGY & PHILOSOPHY

Before we approach the subject closer, it is essential that we introduce both, the German and Greek alphabet as well as the pronunciation of the letters. Next, we must introduce a small, limited dictionary of both languages in the meaning of the language as scholars read it, that is according to what is shown in any Greek-German or Greek-English dictionary.* We also have to bring the changed German word according to its "Lautverschiebung", which requires also a table of the "Lautverschiebung" proper. The most difficult part is that we try to assimilate in our mind and to recognize why the inventors gave to the "Lautverschobenen Wort" (the word as reproduced according to the switching of letters), meanings such as they did. The reason can be found, when you study the meaning of Goethe's words.

*The Greek-English dictionary is not so useful, since the relationship explained now, exists between Greek and German and only in a more distant way between Greek and English.

THE PRONUNCIATION OF GERMAN LETTERS

The German pronunciation of the consonants is very near the same as in English. With vowels it is different, also with diphthongs.

TABLE NO. 26A

Letter	Example	Sound as
a (long)	Plan (plan)	wand
ah	Bahn (way)	wand
a (short)	kann (can)	honey
ae**	Kaehne (small boats)	many
ai	Mai (May)	dye
au	Maus (mouse)	mouse
aeu**	Haeuser (houses)	oil
aa	Maas (river)	jazz
e (long)	Haende (hands)	hands
e (short)	lesen (read)	Caesar
eh	wenn (when)	when
ei	Lehrer (teacher)	bearer
ee	heikel (picky)	site
eu	leer (empty)	tare
i	heute (to-day)	soybeans
ie	Hirn (brains)	hit
u	Liebe (love)	Eden
ue**	Luft (air)	flute
o	Gemuese (vegetables)	Kyrie
oh	Obst (fruit)	cost
o	Sohn (son)	Rhone
oe**	loeblich (OK)	French "deux"
sch	rasch (quick)	mush
z	Heizung (heating)	as ts

**The letter preceding the "e" should carry two dots (dieresis) over its form. The following is merely used to take its place for printer's lack of proper letters. For oe, ae, ue, a letter o, a, u, with two dots above them is meant.

The first column above contains the German word whose vowel pronunciation we try to match in English. The second column gives the English meaning. The third column brings an English word which, if pronounced slowly, produces the sound nearest to that of the vowel in the German word, for which we hunt. It is suggested to memorize the given English words which represent the sounds of the various vowels and diphthongs.

Medieval German, see Fig. 30, has many circumflexes (^) on the letters, meaning to stretch the letters long in the words. In French, such a circumflex indicates the omission of an s, as a rule. In Dutch they double up the vowels if a "stretching" of the sound is to take place. See Fig. 31: genooden (German Genossen).

THE SHIFTING OF THE LETTERS

In order to fully understand the explanations which follow it is not only necessary that you acquire somewhere a German dictionary, even a used copy as well as a Greek-English dictionary aside of a good English dictionary such as Webster's Academic Dictionary which gives aside of the meaning of the words also its correct pronunciation. You will be pleasantly surprised to find that many of the seldom used words you probably pronounce wrong.

The whole matter may appear trivial to you, good enough for scholars but not for the average man. But, remember that many things in life are incomprehensible just for this very way of thinking on the part of the average man. The avenues of life are trodden by millions of people like herds of sheep grazing over a hill side. You want to be an exception to the rule and therefore, you have to delve into matters which, on the surface are of little import, interiorly, though, they produce and bring to daylight matters which forever are hidden to the masses. Four or five years of work, fifteen or twenty minutes each day, persistently, in the direction shown in this work will perform wonders within you. You will gradually look at the world in a much different way; you will recognize the big theatre we are in, the pawns and clowns, how they jump at the planets' bidding, thinking of themselves as the doers, because they know no better and never will. Martial in his Epigrams brings this situation so nicely into light. Thus make up your mind right now to follow through, to patiently wade through the ideas, one after the other, as I represent them for you. These ideas did not grow all on one tree. Myself, yourself, the stock market or the grain market are but little dirt spots on the big polished Table called Universe. But it is in you to see things with new eyes, else you never would have bought this work.

THE GREEK ALPHABET

Name	Sound	Name	Sound	Name	Sound
Alpha	a	Kappa	k (or e hard)	Tau	t
Beta	b	Lambda	l	Upsilon	u
Gamma	g (as in go)	Mu	m	Phi	ph
Delta	d	Nu	n	Chi	ch(in ache)
Epsilon	e (as in met)	Xi	x	Psi	ps
Zeta	z	Omicron	0 (as in not)	Omega	o (in note)
Eta	e (as in meet)	Pi	p		
Theta	th	Rho	r rh		
Iota	i	Sigma	s		

SUBSTITUION OF LETTERS IN GREEK WORDS FOR OUR PURPOSE

The letters which must be substituted for our purpose instead of the actual Greek letters for words given in the Greek dictionary are now given.

The German pronunciation is always meant, so that German 'a' = English 'a' in calf; German 'o' = English 'o' in coat; German 'i' = English 'ee' as in fee, key; German 'u' = English 'oo' as in shoot.

SINGLE LETTERS

alpha (α), used as *a* or *u*; (ά) used as *e&*
    at the end used as the weak plural in German. δόχα, used as
        Dochsen, i.e. *die Ochsen* (the Oxen).
beta (β), used as *f*
gamma (γ), used as *k*
delta (δ) is either omitted or used as *d*, sometimes as *f* (Δημήτηρ), Demeter
    when it is to be omitted, it shows that two separate words were joined.
    δ inside of a word εἶδος. often denotes the article, else, "of the":
                    ei! hier ist der Ochs (ay! look, here is the ox).
epsilon (ε) (Ἐλλείν), used as article at the beginning of a word;
        when εε, then used as *ö*.
zeta (ζ), used as *s*, also as *ch* or *x*.
eta (η), used as *ä* (*s*); with ή, used as *-er* (ending).
theta (ϑ), used as *th*.
iota (ι), used as *h*; with ί, used as *ie*; after δ it is a filler.*
kappa (χ), used as *t*, also as *g*; also used as a filler, (χαλχός).
lambda (λ), used as *f* or *v*, also as actual *l*.
mu (μ), used as *au* or *u*, also as *v*.
nu (ν), used as *m*; also as a filler (χρόνος).
xi (ξ), used as *g* or as *n*.
omicron (o), used as *i* or *e*; ó, used as *ö*; ò, adds strength to the idea
        put forth; without accent, the idea put forth is in equilibrium.
pi (π), used as *d*, also as a filler (χαλεπαίνω), also used as *f*.
rho (ρ), used as *n*, also as *b*.
sigma (σ ς), used as *s* or *c*, also as *sch*;
        the end -ς sounds like *chs* (*x*); also used as *l*.
tau (τ), used as *d* after *y*, otherwise as *z*.
upsilon (υ), used as *ü*; in the word it means "&," in which case the word
        consists already of two separate words; with accent (ύ) as *e*.
phi (φ), used as *l*; idea contained is that of "up."
chi (χ), used as *g* or *k*; idea contained is that of "downwards";
        also used as connecting link between two words (Zeuxis).
psi (ψ), idea contained is that of equilibrium.
omega (ω), used as *e*; also as ending *-en*;
        idea contained is that of "all, round about."

DOUBLE LETTERS

alpha iota (αι), used as *ei*.
eta-tau (ητ), used as: —means "&."
έ with accent and alpha (έα), as double *ee* or *eh*.
ε with ι used as *ei*; so that αι is the same as εἰ.
epsilon with accent (έ), used as *i*.
iota with accent (ί), used as: *il* (*nicht*).
kappa rho (χρ), used as double *dd*.
tau rho (τρ), used as double *ss*.

*By "filler" is meant a superfluous letter, used to keep two individual words separated, although for "fooling-purposes" joined as one word.

There are several minor shades to be added, but, if given immediately, they would confuse too much.

From vol. 28, page 82, Goeschen:
Althochdeutsche Literatur

Fig. 30

Matth. 22, 1-12 of the Bible in
Medieval German

demo galidônin enti uueralti: quuemant angilâ enti arscheidant des ubilun fona mittôm dêm rehtuuîrigôrn 50 enti leogent des in fyures ovan, dâr uuirdit uuoft enti zano gagrim. 51. Forstuontut ir daz al? sie quâdun imo: gahhâ nuir, truhtin. 52. Quad im Jesus: bi diu ist eogahuuelih scriba galêrit in himilo rîhhę graliih manne hiuuisches fater, der framtregit fona sinemo horte niuuui ioh firni.

Matth. 22, 1: Enti antuurta im Jesus sunar in bitnortun, quuad: 2. Kalih ist katân himilo rîhhi man chuninge, der frumita brûthlauft sinemo sune. 3. enti sentita sine scalchâ halôn des kaladôtun za demo brûthlaufte enti ni uueltun queman. 4. Annar sentita andre scalchâ, quad: saget dêm kaladôtôm: see farri mîne enti daz hôhirta sintun araigran enti ellin karauuita: quemet za brûthlaufte. 5. Sie des sunar ni rôhhitun enti fuorun im sun in sîn dorf, sum suh za sinemo caufe, 6. andre suh sume kafengun des sine scalchâ enti dea gahônte araibgun. 7. Der chuninc duo, sô er iz kahôrta, uuart arbolgan enti santa sîniu heri, forlôrta des mannalagrun enti forbrennita iro bure. 8. Duo quad sinêm scalchum: brûthlauft ist ganuisso garo, oh dea kaladôte nuârun, ni nuârun az nirdîge. 9. ferit sunar tiz in daz kalâz dero uuego enti sô huuenan sô ir findet, ladôt za brûthlaufte. 10. Enti fuorun tiz sine scalchâ in dea uuegâ enti kasamnôtun alie sô huuelihhe sô sie fruntun ubile ioh guote, enti uuarth arfullit des brûthlauftes karnoli. 11. Keno in der chuninc duo, daz kasahhi des sixzentun enti kasah dâr mannan ungauueritan brûthlauftiges karuuâtes 12. enti quad imo: friunt,

Matth. 22, 1-12 of the Bible in
Holland Dutch

MATTHÉÜS 22.

EN Jezus, antwoordende, sprak tot hen weder om door gelijkenissen, zeggende: 2 • Het Koninkrijk der hemelen is gelijk een' zeker koning, die zijnen zoon eene bruiloft bereid had; • Lux. xiv. Owvb.u. 3 En zond zijne dienstknechten uit, om de genooden ter bruiloft te roepen; en zij wilden niet komen. 4 Wederom zond hij andere dienstknechten uit, zeggende: Zegt den genooden: Ziet, ik heb mijn middagmaal bereid; mijne ossen, en de gemeste beesten zijn geslacht, en alle dingen zijn gereed; komt tot de bruiloft. 5 Maar zij, zulks niet achtende, zijn heengegaan, deze tot zijnen akker, gene tot zijne koopmanschap. 6 En de anderen grepen zijne dienstknechten, deden hun smaadheid aan, en doodden hen. 7 Als nu de koning dat hoorde, werd hij toornig, en zijne krijgsheiren zendende, heeft die doodslagers vernield, en hunne stad in brand gestoken. 8 Toen zeide hij tot zijne dienstknechten : De bruiloft is wel bereid, doch de genooden waren het niet waardig. 9 Daarom gaat op de uitgangen der wegen, en zoo velen als gij er zult vinden, roept ze tot de bruiloft. 10 En dezelve dienstknechten, uitgaande op de wegen, vergaderden allen, die zij vonden, beiden kwaden en goeden; en de bruiloft werd vervuld met aanzittende gasten. 11 En als de koning ingegaan was, om de aanzittende gasten te overzien, zag hij aldaar eenen mensch, niet gekleed zijnde met een bruiloftskleed; 12 En zeide tot hem: Vriend! hoe zijt

Take English Bible to compare!

Take your English Bible and compare the sentences!

THE FIVE-FOLD WHEAT HOROSCOPE
MADE FOR THE BOOK OF ORDERS
Born on January 2, 1587, (Old style, Anni veteris), London.

The Progressed Horoscope of this chart made for the leap year 1944 ☽ motion in 1944 13°11'. Daily motion ☽ 2.16'.

Longitude 0°0'.
Latitude 51°32'.
Time: 6h20m A.M. Venice, Italy. =5h40m before Noon or —1/5 day before Noon of January 2nd each year DO NOT USE 5h31m A.M., London!

FIG. 25

This horoscope was erected by _____ on (Date) _____

154
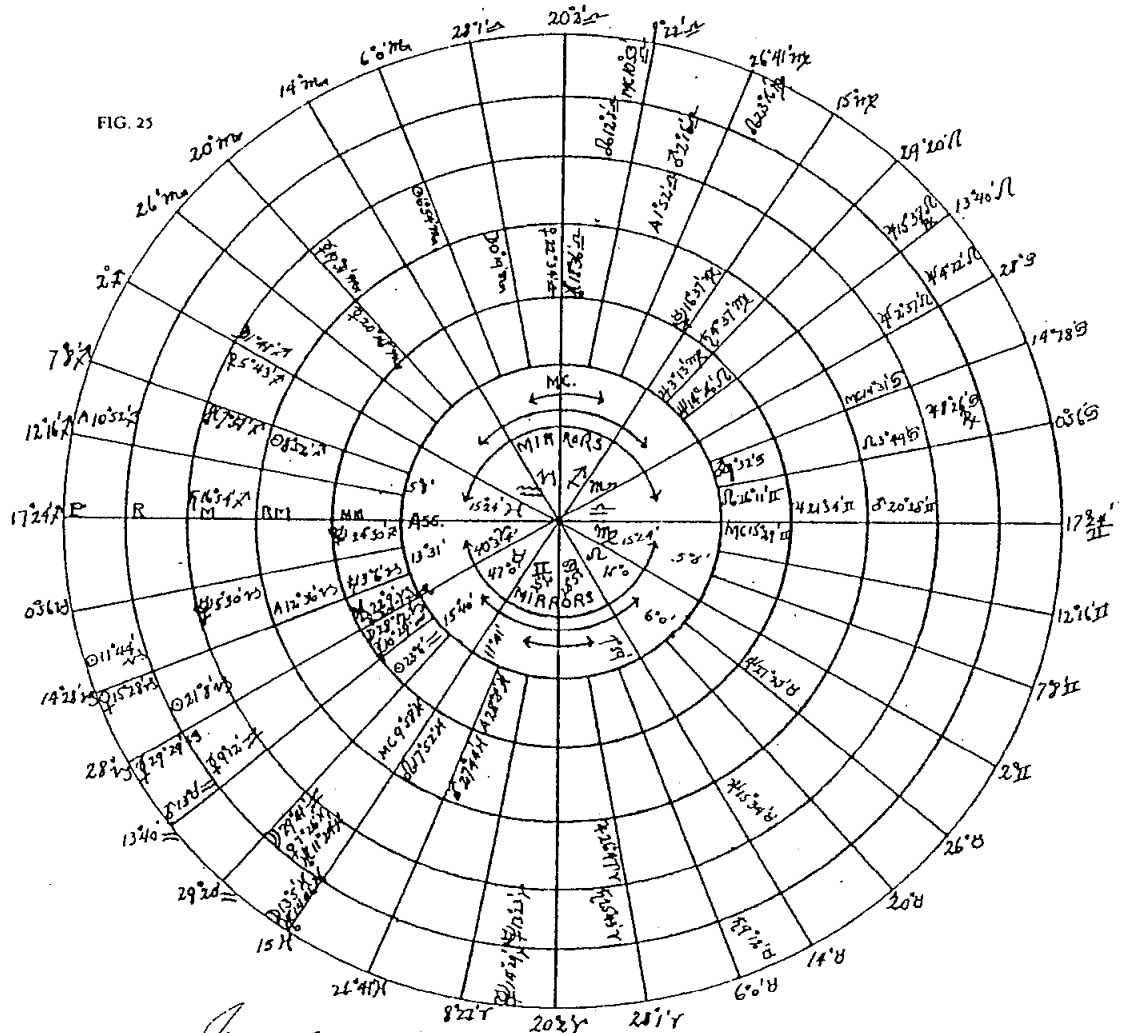
We note, that some of the letters have been changed into two completely different individual letters, as need required. Some letters, such as delta act in a sort of "telegraph style". Two words were put together, but separated by the delta. The two words sound like one single word. Other letters were used to separate two connected words with the special stress "&". It meant that the two words thus joined had no direct relation to one another, whereas when joined by a delta, they have some relation to one another. An example in our own language will clarify the situation: Apples & pears (are fruits) – salt & pepper are used as seasoning. But big and small apples!! The latter would be separated by the delta.

The great difficulty to understand the meaning of the words for those who do not have some knowledge of medieval German, which, as was hinted at previously, has parts left in the Dutch language, also parts are found remaining in several German dialects, such as in the Bavarian dialect as spoken around Munich. Both these languages (Dutch & Bavarian) use a lot of guttural sounds. They sound rough and tough and have no relation to French, Italian or Spanish which are spoken more with the front of the mouth.

INDIVIDUAL GREEK WORDS AND THEIR TRUE MEANING

Furthermore, even though the meaning of the word can be solved quite mechanically, on hand of the Table given above, whereby we find, for example, that the ancient German wizards decided to create a new word in the new language, which they themselves called D'Ochsen, i.e. die Ochsen (the oxen), and therefore, shoving their letters around, arrived at their "Greek" word "doxa" and put, according to "goethe", its meaning as "glory or fame". Can you see what they were after? The word D'Ochsen should mean in English: the Oxen. Thus, in the double meaning underlying each word, they meant in simple terms:

Traders, who look for eternal glory and fame, for constantly increasing profits, for permanent bull markets with never any temporary reversals, are meant by this word. Their major quality consists of pushing things constantly uphill without any let off; they try to lead a life without sleep which is not natural. When hard knocks come their way, they suffer much more than those who are also ready to take their opposites temporarily, once in a while. Markets illustrate best the meaning of the word doxa, the oxen, when we check the outcome of rampant bull markets, such as in 1929.

RISE AND FALL

Let us take another word: ballow which as the dictionary reveals, means the ball. However, shifting the letter beta back into f, we have the word "fallen" in German which means to fall, to drop. The balloon, no doubt, has its name from ballo, the Greek letter omega being a double oo. Therefore, it also means to fall, or that which falls. One may object to this and say: a balloon rises in the first place and goes down only by secondary sequence. However, we say: the first thing is the cause; the second thing is the effect of the first. In other words, what goes up, must come down, such as is the case with stock market prices or with the value of securities in general. Therefore, when we analyze Greek words, we have to consider constantly that what is said is said of its effect and not of its cause. In this idea is hidden the art of foresight, of prediction, of finding out future events. When a balloon, such as a stratosphere balloon, starts on its journey, everybody seems to be anxious to see it get started; they

care very little about how it ever comes down again, where it will land or whether the occupants will survive the high altitude. I presume that most of my readers will have some training in economics or some experience trading in markets, i.e. trading stock or commodities. These markets give an ideal field to illustrate all those things which I am trying to explain. Let us assume we were watching the market back in Spring of 1942. Prices were low; nobody wanted stocks or commodities. The volume of transactions was very small. On the New York Stock Exchange we found that for many weeks, only about 300,000 shares changed hands. They all were available, but nobody acted. This is when the Stock Market "balloon" was ready to go into the stratosphere. The so-called Dow Jones averages were around 92 or 93. Mind you, what I said: The public was looking, but not acting. The get-away was easy, because there were but few aboard. Of course, we constantly must bear in mind, whenever we speak or compare stock movements, that the entire volume of shares, distributed among the public by corporations, is AT ALL TIMES the same, never more, never less. What moves is the price of the security and not the quantity of shares outstanding. The quantity of shares traded each day has a movement within itself, a sort of a secondary movement which rises and falls, too, the same, as the price of the security. Up we went. As we did so, the price of the stocks appreciated. The volume of transactions increased. The higher we went in the price, the more shares changed hands, or, in other words, the volume of transactions increased. When the balloon gets into the stratosphere, it gradually enters thinner air, until it reaches a spot where the balloon just won't go no farther. This compares to the saturation point in the market. Prices are very high and good-looking; volume is tremendous; from an original 300,000 shares transaction each day when we were around the low level, we find 2 million shares changing hands right along. This represents our doxa, "glory and fame"; in other words, the Oxen. Newspapers bring reports about splendid earnings, about this new and that new era (such as they spoke of during the summer of 1929), of plenty for all. But that place is what the ancient German wizards called doxa, the oxen, who don't see that a balloon is really a "ballo", one that has as its "effect" the fall. Stocks are then at dizzy heights; now, when glory and fame represent the very same, it is no wonder that those who are coming into glory and fame are also due to get dizzy and don't see the abyss, vide Mussolini, Napoleon, most likely, after a while, Mr. Hitler, too!

This is why in ancient works we are constantly reminded of the "Golden Middle Way", that is an area between the low level and the high level. In that case one can fly. Some thought they could fly faster in aeroplanes, if they first would rise into the stratosphere and then shoot through, just below the "ceiling" and drop only out of the stratosphere at the place of destination. See price chart of wheat for 1904 to 1905 during the Russo-Japanese War, which is annexed to my "Handbook of Trend Determinations". But, you figure out now which is better and safer.

We are getting off the subject. This will happen to us rather often in this work, since we are trying to erect a tree which has many branches and twigs. To describe such a tree it is essential that we enter one branch, describe it and its twigs which gradually end, as we all know, requiring the stepping back into a larger branch, else we "ballo" of the tree.

This here work is not going to be a Grammar or a work wherein things are described systematically, paragraph by paragraph, but it may be considered to become the

painting of the "Tree of Life", in which we climb around and see whatever can be handily seen.

I am merely going to take my Greek dictionary, of some 8 lbs. in weight and page at random several words, which I shall explain, as far as their meaning is concerned, giving, whenever possible examples for illustration. The first word selected is:

ADAM AND EVE

Dapanema (Δαπάνημα), meaning in English: Money or Expense.

Let's find out what the ancients put into the word! The delta (δ) connects two words. There are two things contained in the one word, such as in Δόζα, where we had, at least, two Ochsen contained since one alone would be in German "ein Ochs"; two or several are "Ochsen". The plural in the latter word is formed by adding "en" to the singular form. Pi (π) is used for d or f; n (v) is used as m; therefore, the first word up to δαπάν or: der Herr Adam; in English: Mr. Adam. The second part shall be explained this way: m (μ) is used as au, which makes the word "eaua". Au, or rather the Greek mu (μ) is also used as v (never as f) and this "eaua" is our old girl Eva. Money therefore means—Adam & Eve, or Adam & Emma!! the good and the evil. (Note the last word, evil, and compare it with Eve!)

Epidmaino (ἐπιδμαίνω) to provoke, to irritate. Epi means "auf", in English: over, above, or "at the place of". ·d (δ) is used as: der, die, das, (one of the three German articles) ; maino equals "Mauer" or in English the wall. Thus, when Eve saw the tree she was ignited with desire to get that "apple" or, in language we can understand it means: Money was running up (the price of stocks was rising) towards a place where there is a wall (the stratosphere) and she took the apple, i.e. bought with the money stocks or commodities right smack at the top, like all the doxa do.

The next word to be analyzed is eleeo, ἐλεέω , to pity; This word represents the German word Loewe, with whom we should have pity. He acts like a wild lion—yes, the market acts that way when it is boiling near the top, as. it happened in mid-July 1943. Since *the word always represents the effect, that comes after* and not the cause or actual condition (see above), we, as the market declines, should have pity with the ones who just previous to the decline acted like a lion.

Zeuxis, Ζεῦξις , a celebrated Greek painter. This is what the dictionary says it means. Use Z as S; use εῦ as "ei"; use x ξ as a connecting letter, which because it is just a connecting link, therefore means nothing in the place where it stands. Use -is as "es" or "dies". Therefore, we obtain the meaning of the word Zeuxis: Sei es! or: Sei dies! In English is means: You should be or act the way he (Zeuxis, the painter) did, as he is described or painted. This would be the ideal way of life.

DUAL MEANINGS

Imation, a clock or mantle. This word is very interesting as to its origin, so interesting, in fact, that, as I saw it now reminds me immediately of some thirty pages contained in the "Legends of the Jews" Volume I. Before giving you the explanation of the meaning of that Greek word, we shall talk about those thirty pages and the contents thereof.

THE ABRAHAM-TERAH STORY

These legends were patiently translated from German into English by Louis Ginzberg, a distinguished Jewish scholar. They consist of five volumes, besides a special 6th volume, the Index and Notes. The latter consists mostly of references to other sources. These Jewish Legends I have worked with for years. They have been read so often and filled with marginal notes all over, that the pages look more like stenographic note books than pages of something that should really "decorate" one's library. Anyhow, the part I am speaking of, has special reference to our Greek word imation. About this cloak or mantle the details are found in Vol. I, pages 185 to 208, especially from page 196 onward. It deals with Abraham, whose father Terah made a lot of images (statues). To them he prayed; of them he expected a lot of benefit. Abe tried them out too. So did I in years gone by! Abe went into their chamber for they had a special room. He put food before them to eat. Later when he came back, he saw, that they had not even touched what he put before them. Angry at that he chopped off their heads, one after the other. The noise created by Abe as he destroyed them attracted his father, who scolded the boy Abraham because he had spent months and months creating the images or statues, whereas Abe, with the axe, ruined them completely on short notice. First, Abe put the blame on the big image (the Sun) saying that he had done the destructive job, but his father said, he couldn't have done it and it must have been Abraham. That way Terah admitted that this particular image was powerless. Anyhow, it seems as if Terah didn't have enough Gods yet, so he constructed more (Uranus, Neptune, Pluto) and when they were ready, he sent his son Abe out to sell them. We see him running down the street, crying: I sell Gods, a dollar apiece, Gods that can't talk, Gods that can do nothing whatever, buy the Gods of Terah! He sold some here, some there, especially old women seemed to fall for them. Abraham afterwards had some conversation with one of the women. He asked her why she really wanted to buy such Gods; he finally sold her one even at a discount.

Anyhow, Abraham constantly tells Terah and others such as Nimrod, the king who proclaimed himself to be Almighty, that they should not pray to Gods who can't do anything, but he reminded them to pray to the One and Only God, who makes things live and who makes things die.

The way to find the true God was to destroy all the images, the wooden, iron, brazen and golden Gods and take Him only. (Note here similarity with Noah and the flood! All living things were destroyed except Noah).

These stories have very little to do with the religious part of the book. In fact, the average reader, after he has completed the 113 pages, to be exact, may find the whole matter entertaining, in so far as it shows how "childish" the Ancients were, how little they knew about "our God", how they could get along, dragging wooden images through the streets when apparently traffic cops did not bother them in their

operations. All in all, we must remember that these stories "occurred" some four or five thousand years ago! But for "children" they are still suitable, because it gives them something to work their imagination. Modern adults don't know what Goethe had said or, if so, they don't know about "double meanings".

On the other hand, when we size up the question from the scientific point of view, we have to ask ourselves: Why are stories of that type so carefully translated? Why do we find a special index for them, in a separate volume, which refers us to a lot of other books or places in which the same or similar things are mentioned or explained? If the translator would know the real meaning of the subject (as per Goethe), comparisons or references to other places and other books would not be necessary, because he would know, that he actually illustrates one thing comparing it with another, that is again the very same thing. But, as stated previously, about the 39 laws being forbidden to the Jews on account of one of them having been actually forbidden, that was by mistake mixed in with the others, they have no way of recognizing the sameness.

To get still further into the matter of careful translations by scholars, I have for many years in my possession the Pseudepigrapha and Apocrypha of the Old Testament, published by Oxford. At least one half of each page in these volumes contains notes made by those scholars showing places where the same or similar statements occur. They carefully note at which place it "seems" as if a word was shy or a word in a certain text has a little different shading or spelling compared to a similar word found in another text. In the book of "Adam and Eve", for example, they bring two versions parallel to each other, the gist is the same in both stories. However, some parts are shortened in one story, other parts are somewhat differently constructed. At any rate: "Something" tells them: Watch, and watch every word, every syllable, and don't dare to substitute or switch, omit or add. No change of the original meaning must slip in, because the original writer started his writing in such a way that absolutely no change or variation was to be allowed, else the meaning could be wrongly construed by those who go after actual meaning in earnest be that 500 or 1,000 years after his death!

The original writer of the part of the story in the "Legends of the Jews", when he describes Terah and his Gods in contrast to Abraham, had not scholars or scientists in his mind, who look for glory and fame, (doxa), but he wanted to warn an entirely different group of people of errors into which they wrap themselves; he meant astrologers. Astrologers, as a whole, are a certain group of people, men and women, who are not satisfied with just the present, but are interested to find the future before it arrives. I told you that for years I had been delving into this subject, because I was dissatisfied with knowing just actual facts, i.e. the present. In fact, I was even dissatisfied with astrology, because I had too many Gods around me, each one supposedly doing something else, bringing something else. One was to incite wars, such as Mars; another was to have something to say about love affairs, meaning Venus; a third had to do with business, Mercurius, the one whom we even find decorating the postage stamps of Uruguay and France. Another was to bring us luck and fortune (Jupiter); another supposedly affects us adversely altogether (Saturnus). We still had the Sun to cover us with "glory and fame" – so the saying goes in astrological books, besides the Moon, the mother which supposedly makes things grow. I am not even speaking of the Nodes, North Node, South Node, which are also used to forecast events when planets cross over them in angles or by conjunction, nor am I touching upon the latest found planets who are all-important to astrologers

The writer himself is represented in the stories just spoken of as Abraham; Terah, his father, represents the various astrologers living everywhere on this globe. People who do not use astrology are therefore not considered at all. He is only speaking to astrologers, because the rest of mankind don't count in this case. The latter are only looking for glory and bubbles, whereas astrologers are looking for future events. But, here it is not the question of: "Like father, so son"; the father in this case represents the many, the ones who have oodles of Gods at their disposal, oodles of planets that are supposed to influence man's life or the life of anything under the Sun, whereas the son, Abe, speaks of praying to the ONLY One. He chopped off the hands and feet of all his images. He says so verbally in the story where he speaks of the destruction of the sinful cities of Sodom and Gomorrha (L. J. I, 253), of Ishmael cast off, page 263, of the cities of Sin (two) and the three other cities, five all told (page 245). You simply must read for yourself the entire story and read it with other eyes than you used to read those things before.

Therefore, we can see, from what has been said, the difficulty of understanding the Bible. I had begun my explanations several pages previous but never ever reached an example, not for want of material or lack of ability, but because I had to bring first numerous ideas to the fore. All these gradually opened the way to size up the main meaning of the Bible. It all boils down to this: Nothing in the Bible and related books can be understood by way of abstract sciences, by way of mathematics, physics, chemistry, learning, etc. Life can only be understood by way of astrology. Even that is not enough! The many Gods with which astrology is acquainted and which astrologers cherish, whose paths they follow to the split second, from day to day, represent only the second story of the Ark of Noah. You may remember that the Ark of Noah had three stories, all told, just as we have Heaven, Purgatory and Hell. At any rate, if we abandon Terah and his lot and follow the advice of Abe, we shall get to the real place into a new path.

Therefore, the main subject treated in this book : "The Five-Fold Horoscope" is to be considered by you as a stepping stone away from the common ordinary and helpless methods of astrology, such as are practised all over, most of which produce results that are too ridiculous for words and which give the learned and so-called educated classes an opportunity to knock astrology right and left. The attitude of astrologers is faulty, who say to laymen: Oh, pipe down, we know what we are doing, you know nothing of Houses or Signs. You know nothing about how to figure the movements of the planets, but we know...... We may be wrong once in a while, but sometimes we hit, etc., etc. This attitude shows that their Gods do not eat and do not speak. They cannot defend themselves openly just because of that condition. With the aid of the Five-Fold Horoscope, if properly studied and correctly erected, you will find that suddenly the "igure" talks quite a bit. True, once in a while, it may stutter a little, but stutterers speak too. It is much more work to erect a Five-Fold Horoscope, which takes normally about three to five hours, whereas the average astrologer slaps a horoscope together in five minutes and "is sure" it gives complete forecasts of events immediately. Yes, as long as the world is full of toy balloons, and enough kids at the fair grounds to buy them for a dime, it's alright with me! But, when you are through with this book, you will come to the conclusion that even though you may master every bit of what it contains and be able to correctly apply it for yourself, you will have an awful lot of things of a secret nature to learn as time goes on.

After you can use the Five-Fold Horoscope in a practical way, stick to it, but try to proceed in the way of Abraham. You may gradually get off into much different roads (directions are shown here everywhere), but at the same time hold on to your trodden road, the Five-Fold Horoscope, as far as revenue or practical work is concerned. The road "under construction" is not passable for a while, but is getting prepared.

It is now possible to explain the Greek word imation, meaning a cloak or mantle, a covering:

It simply means: the image or images, the idols which the astrologers prize. magos contained in the word "image" has a relation to "wise". The Wise Men of the East (in French Les trois Mages) are those who were wise. They are not covered by the word imation. The average astrologers wear a cloak or mantle. They have the jewel, but don't see it. But, to become really wise it is necessary to destroy those idols to which the astrologers cling. Apparently they can't find their way out of their idols. We have to take an axe and chop the idols to pieces the way Abraham did.

The cloak must be removed, the nut must be cracked to get at the kernel. Yes, it's hard to remove the brazen Gods unless the astrologer wants to run his horoscope without a planet. But, I was able to throw them out too. Get busy with that too! But first you have to learn the use of the Five-Fold Horoscope which is a great step forward, compared to average astrology and then, take the axe! Let Phoenix appear!

Above, I spoke about the three stories of the Ark of Noah. Noah, himself means: "No", don't use your idols, "ah", use the ONLY one, and build the Ark with it. As the basis we can use all the sciences: physics, chemistry, astronomy, medicine, philology, and all the rest. The rudiments of all these must be known to make an astrologer, even though the masses, especially the learned classes believe one must first be half looney so as to be able to become an astrologer. They never can elevate their mind away from materialism, from the PRESENT. Everything "above" Nature, wherein they don't live, which they call "supernatural" or that which is found in the second story of Noah's Ark is taboo, is ignored. They know only that which everyone knows, but know nothing about the thoughts of the few. There is plenty of air near or close to the ground, all kinds of airs; if they have not air, they blow with the aid of electric fans some hot air on themselves. They aspire for glory and fame. The astrologers, at least, have some idols (ideals), something tangible with which they play around, which they call their Gods, even though they are not Gods, but mere "balloons", that have their fall. Very few of them aspire for great advancements; they are much satisfied with their lot. If they would think back to childhood days, watch the most simple things of life, for example, how a boy can use a piece of wooden lath, nail an old belt to it and have a shoulder strap and a gun. Watch how he makes a machine gun: a 3 foot piece of board, narrowed off at the two thirds length, a couple of cuts as demarcations for the visor, there you have his complete war outfit. Roughly hewn wood is preferable to fine pieces turned out by the mills for cabinet work. Split seconds, long decimals or logarithms such as astrologers are prone to use are misleading. These things lead them into jungles, from which it is very hard to cut a way out. Just listen to the simple language Abraham used, when he told Terah to forsake his dead idols; He simply said: They can't talk, they can't eat, nor drink. By that he meant: they are just good for nothing, but good to waste your time. And yet, Terah, after promising to Abe that he would drop them all and start a new life, we soon find him back at work to build new Gods. Maybe they were a little different, but, how far was he away from the true

God! in Longitude, Latitude, Declination, Right Ascension, heliocentrically and geocentrically, in fact, once I counted 28 possibilities to make one single idol and, mind you, there were seven of them! nay, ten, since I forgot to count the ones discovered later, which are highly prized at the present time and to whom present day astrologers ascribe all the troubles of having brought about the present war. But, we must put such ideas among the idols, into "imation".

THE BIBLE

The much used Greek word Biblia we shall in short explain now. B was used as F and you keep the rest. The word becomes: Fibel. Ask any ABC boy of a German grammar school about his "Fibel" (note, it is not spelled Fiebel), and he will show you his "First Reader". Therefore, the Bible is but the ABC of much bigger things and everyone is already stuck with THAT ABC book.

In the Bible it always says about "saving" a person. I know there is a possibility for anyone to be saved: follow the straight road! But that way is hard and tough, full of thorns and thistles, even swamps have to be passed through and at times it looks as if the world was just full of Chinese walls. Many times, during our progress we reach high pateaus, from which the view is superb. The distance we can see is limited, however, since man is BOUND to earth. His horizon is not high enough to eliminate the world's horizon. Worldly affairs bother him too much. They are too interesting for him to raise himself beyond, and, strange as it may sound, such a separation would not require the bodily removal from earth. It needs segregation and concentration upon one single thing, upon the Only One and everything will open up. It says: "Seek ye first the Kingdom of God and his Righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you". (Matt. VI, 33).

Dante, in his De vulgari Eloquentia says in his First Book:

"Because the business of every science is not to prove but to explain its subject, in order that men may know what that is, with which the science is concerned, we say: the vernacular speech is that to which children are accustomed by those, who are about them, when they begin to distinguish words. There further springs from this a secondary speech, which the Romans called Grammar. And this secondary speech the Greeks also have, as well as others, but not all. Few, however, acquire the use of this speech, because we can only be guided and instructed in it by the expenditure of much time, and by assiduous study, etc."

The secondary speech (imation) he calls grammar and in the next sentence he calls it Greek, because to obtain this effect, he merely omits the comma. It should have been: "And this secondary speech, i.e., the Greek....... In the next sentence he says: Few acquire the use of this speech. Therefore, whatever "good book" you read, remember, they always use Greek, not to fool, but to protect.

POLIS, THE CITY

The next Greek word which we shall consider is: polis, the city. We all know that it says in the Bible shortly after Adam and Eve appear: "Cain was the first to build cities and to populate them". (Gen. IV, 17). On this statement special stress is laid. So polis, no doubt, is very important and don't forget, that it was Cain who was the first builder of cities, not Adam nor Abel.

Let us now look at this word!

P (pi) is used as D. This represents the first part of the word and means do or therefore, the plural: die (German article, plural of "the").

lis: l used as f; s used as sch, and you have the fish. Polis thus means: die Fische, in English, the fishes.

Who on earth has ever thought that a city could mean in Goethe's language, whenever Goethe is mentioned the ancient Whizards are meant, only referring to his few words brought at the beginning of this work – fishes? Let's look closer at cities! Who lives therein? Many. Who lives not therein? The few. Who makes a living? The few or the many? A. Both. Who is rushing to get places, and who is not rushing and gets there too? With the word "places" I just now mean "death, or the end". How many sardines are in Monterey Bay in California? How many of them ride each day the subways of New York? Where do they go to? A. Into the can with scoops. On what food do all the millions and millions of sardines live that inhabit Monterey Bay? A. You ask too much of me! I surely know they are living in the Bay. Possibly, they eat very little, because there are so many of them, while the Bay is relatively small. Recently fishermen caught in one week 45 thousand tons of sardines in Monterey Bay. The stretch of water is about 50 miles long and some 20 miles wide. The fishing season lasts about six months. Figure how many sardines there are in the ocean and how many must be left after the season is over to become the stock from which new ones grow later. Don't forget, that in that Bay, aside of sardines, there are hundreds of other types of fish such as salmon, albacore, even sharks and once in a while a whale. They have to live too!

Of course, sardines are caught with big nets, whereas most other fish are caught with a line. The line idea suits me better to illustrate certain things, since there is one place in the Bible, which I never will forget, and which has been repeated aloud by me very often at different times, especially when I was in despair about getting rid of my idols, as stated above. It says somewhere in the Bible: Jesus said "MAKE MY WAY STRAIGHT". That's just the reason why I like line fishing and as far as the net is concerned, well, that's a combination of lines, like the old Bavarian flag used to be, criss-cross, sort of squares, "Rauten" they called those squares, each line of the square was of equal length, but the angles of the form were not equal.

Cities, especially modern cities, due to traffic, have decided to make their streets straight and not crooked, such as we find in ancient cities or in the center even of modern cities. The idea could not have come from a spiders's web, since the spider builds its web from the center. A spider web looks more like the horoscopical layout with its twelve partitions, with the man in the Center. But a modern city layout is in squares. In Philadelphia, Pa., when one asks for direction, he usually gets this answer:

Go down three squares and over two. There you will find your place. A big city, such as New York, has many squares, and thus represents a big fishnet. In it the fishes live.

Country people live much more on a "shoe string" or on the line with which the bigger fish can be caught. By line, I mean "along the highways". We find small villages, here and there, three to five miles apart. Some have a population of two or three thousand, others contain only a few hundred people. There are even some country people who live all alone, amid nature, miles away from a doctor, who could cure them when they are sick.

It is evident, that a fish caught with nets is different from the one caught with the line. So it is with people living in the city, compared to those living in the country. A "country fish" usually swallows hook, line and sinker", if he falls for the bait. That is, a twenty pound salmon takes the line, but won't go into a net unless accidentally. The small-fries, the sardines are caught in the net as one big unit. We can prove this best when we take traders of stocks and commodities who live in cities and compare their actions with those who live in the country. Those in the city can sit all day long in the broker's office and watch each tick of the stock or commodity tape; up an eighth, down a quarter, happy one moment, sad the next. He therefore counts the seconds but he does not see the hours. The country man, who trades stocks or wheat, can't get to the ticker. There isn't one within a hundred miles of his place. He buys when he believes it's time, and a few weeks or months later, when he thinks: "that's enough gain or loss for me", he gets out of the market. Very few of them use wire facilities or the telephone to get in touch with their broker. A letter or postcard is fast enough for them, even after they have decided to act.

Once I took a country lad from the neighborhood of Staunton, Va., to New York to show him the sights. About three in the afternoon, we emerged from a subway station at Wall Street and Broadway. As soon as he saw all the buzzing and running of people through the streets, he blurted out "Where do all these people go to"? The answer was rather easy. "They run to some place to sit down again". Just imagine the mass of sardines in Monterey Bay swimming around underneath the surface of the water!

What do they tell each other in their fish language about the weather, about the lunch they try to find, each one anxious for his little stomach, and you have about the conversation going on among the ants in New York or Chicago. They all hope for a bigger piece today compared to what they had yesterday. The country lad knows much better. He knows what he has growing in his back yard. That's what he is going to eat; he hopes comparatively little.

FATE

The next Greek word which we shall analyze is: pollakis meaning many times, often. Po we have shown to represent the plural "die" or "the". II used as f; k used as I, and the end-letter sigma is used as I, gives Faties, the fates. This word therefore means just the contrary of what we did expect. In other words, more often than not, i.e. more than 50% of that, which we carefully figure, measure or weigh does not turn out the way we figure in advance.

CAESARS (BULL MARKETS)

As the next word we analyze: Tessares in English "four". Tau used as Z, reminds us immediately of the word the Caesars (pl.). The Greek word "four" is also spelled Tettares, to make sure that we recognize that the Caesars are meant thereby. Tau in Greek is the Z of Medieval German. Our American school Latin pronunciation of Caesar as "Kaesar" (in German: Kaiser) is therefore erroneous. The German students of Latin pronounce it as C like the c in etc., which is preferable.

Near to the Greek word "Tettares" we find the word Tetrapodos which means quadruped. Evidently in that word all animals are included that have four legs, omitting thereby birds, worms, insects and fishes.

The derivation or rather the original construction of the Greek words is not always according to the rule of "Lautverschiebung" (change of letters), but occasionally a word or part of a word will define its meaning from the way it is pronounced. To get closer to what is meant by this circum-description, I told you in the foregoing text that, if we only would get down from our high horse, and put ourselves into childrens' shoes, listen to nature, to childs' talk, we would be much better off to grasp big, immense truths. Here is an example which I heard once in a subway and which will tell us how the quadruped was made. A young mother was sitting opposite with her child, about two years old. Only a few passengers were in the train since we just approached the end of the line. Suddenly, the child made a strange motion towards the mother who, evidently did not catch the meaning of the motion, but said aloud to the child: "What is it dear"? Instead of answering in words, the baby said in her childish way: hein, which revealed all what she wanted to do ......

Tetra in the word tetrapodes just simply means the sound of a trumpet, tra-tra-to, tetra. The first part means simply a thing that looks like a trumpet. Podos; p is used as a filler and the delta too. Then we have left: o&os. This means: Oh! Ox. In other words, using our Market action, it defines the time when we found ourselves at the bottom of the market in April 1942. A trumpet is coming, oh ox, that you are, a steep long affair upwards which you can't see! A trumpet necessarily does not mean a movement that goes down from a top to the ground. Use your imagination, but not your idols. This, therefore, is your "Caesar", the bull market which is meant by it. Therefore, wiseacres, "the history of the Life of Caesar" in school books is merely an invention which describes the way Bull Markets develop and end!

COFFEE

Where does the word "coffee" come from? Naturally, everyone will make a bet, that on account of dictionaries stating that it was first used in the 17th Century, the ancient Wizards didn't know a thing about it. How could they? How could they even allude to coffee in their letter switching process when they created the Greek language? Here I will show you how they did it.

We take the Greek word Chalepaino, to be angry. This word consists of two parts chale, of which ch is used as k and l is used as f, which gives us our coffee (Kaffee in German); the nu of paino comes from an "m", the p being merely a separating letter between the two connected word, so as to make them palatable or pronounceable. The omega is used as the ending of the word, - er in this case. Thus we get the word: "Eimer" meaning in English: Ewer. We have then the following picture: Coffee-pot.

Don't say: Oh, now I am sure, he is screwy, bringing us a picture such as this to mean "angry", even in the "cloak and coat" language. It may be all Greek to you just yet, but the Sun will shine, sometimes .... I am not considering the second part of the word Chalepaino, i.e. Paino as being related to the German word ""ein"" which in English means pain to bring us into the idea of Coffee-pain.

The Greek word rheipan which means to melt, to flow away, is derived from the old German word Pein (ours pain) thus: rh used as p, pi used as n. When profits in markets flow away or health flows away, we then begin to feel pain because the after effect is always used or meant!

Next we take another word, related to coffee: Chalkos, meaning brass, copper. In this case the letter kappa is a "filler" to connect the two words: Chal & os. Chal is coffee and os is our Ochs again, giving us the meaning of Coffee-ox. The word Eimer (ewer) is thus a synonym to Ochs (ox) in this delineation, and it is so, too, because a pail, bucket or ewer has the shape of an ox-head. Both contain water only!

Next word: Cheirotonew, meaning: to vote, to elect, to choose. Ch in this case is used as G; rh as n; t as s, giving us the German word "Genossen" which means related people, people who belong to a fraternity or society. The people of a state or country are just that and this is why they vote for rulers.

CHRONOS

The word Chronos (time, season) is rather interesting as to its origin. Mind you, we are already used to by this time, that Greek is not any more to us a language, that was supposed to have been spoken or written by Hesiod, some three thousand years before Chtist, but we look at it now as if it was a modern language. We delve into some of its words to find their origin! Chro is simply grow, n is the connecting letter and os is our usual ox. Grow means going up in the market, but the ox doesn't see when it, the growth, is over and comes down again .... He expects things to grow into heaven! To be sure, that no error creeps in here, the matter touched now is important and worth considering, especially for chart readers, who keep charts on individual stocks or on wheat, by plotting the daily price fluctuations, thereby producing a pattern or picture of their actions.

The syllable "os", covers one full parabolic curve or outline of the trend, the way the head of an ox is formed. "This means the curve goes first up, then stands still for a moment and declines again in about the same proportion.

The "Chro" (grow), however, covers only the upward leading part of the curve. Therefore, in this case, the ancients did neither use the "filling letters" pi nor kappa as connecting links, whose purpose in the word-separation is to "weaken" the curve as is the case by the insertion of the pi. In order to strengthen the curve, we would insert the letter kappa as a connecting link. But, in this case they used the filling letter nu, which means: The first half of this word contains an upward-leading arc, then an entire parabolic curve is used once more. Therefore, we obtain here one and one half parabolic curves.

Speaking about the meaning of the word Greek itself, we take our Greek Table (we are anticipating now somewhat) and find: Gamma is used as k; rho is used as n; epsilon, double is used as o with two dots over the o and for k we use t. We set the letters together and obtain: knot, the Gordian knot. We also may leave the kappa as is and obtain the word: knack, which means: crack the nut. It was a hard nut, a good nut, which is very hard to crack, bet your life! But the hardest iron or steel gets soft, if heated (worked on) long enough. Thousands of similar "Lautverschiebungen" (changes of letters) could be demonstrated. After a while one gets to read the Greek words without their coat or mantle. Instead of reading them in the Greek meaning he translates right into the language that was meant by the inventors.

The purpose was simply to hide certain things from the masses, especially from the scribes, book astrologers, of that time. There you have a language which the learned world everywhere, especially the ones which go in for philosophy, endeavor to learn and master. But, what do they master "of" the language? Nothing, but the words and their supposed meaning, but nothing of their real meaning! They never will, because they are unable to get above the stage of the Tetrapodos, while the Tessares will remain unknown to them.

There are New Testaments available written in English with the Greek translations underneath. Try to get one of them and do some solid work comparing the illustrations 30 and 31 with the same part in the said Greek Bible. Patience to allow for penetration is most essential.

A WORD ABOUT LATIN

The Latin language seems to have been produced from the French language. Valerian = vaux-rien (good for nothing), Caesar = C'est ca (that's it), Nero = noir (the Black One), Jesus = Je suis = I am, are examples.

Caesar had a first name too, that of Julius. To explain this word we need the common French dialect. Julius represents the word "celui", that One. So, Julius Caesar is: Celui, C'est ca! (c with cedille), in English: That One, that's him!

We note, that there occurred no such letter shifting as in Greek. A sort of slang pronunciation was used to arrive at this language. Nostradamus, so called (= Notre Dame), whose works are also very important, but hard to get, could have been the inventor of the Latin language. In fact L'Etin, in French means "the tin" = Latin! You ought to know the difference between gold (the Greek) and tin (the Latin)!

ON HEBREW

Of course, there is another language, that of Hebrew, which works in a similar way, in spite of its words being written backwards. Aside of what I have written in the June Previews of 1939, I have not investigated this language further, to give examples. I do not even know which basic language has been used to produce that one, but I am certain that it is also an artificial language, the same as Greek. See what I said about it in my "Previews of 1939". Vol. I.

The Hebrew language has not had the general spread and popularity as Greek enjoys. The points of time, when new languages can be created also vary in their effectiveness. Each year has one or two periods during which, if something is started,

it will have immediate and phenomenal success. Note as an example, "Gone with the Wind". But, knowing that one year is not as fertile as another, the years, which have tremendous fertility may be far apart, and one who knows all the laws upon which these things are based may find himself living in an era when good periods are just not available, therefore, it is impossible for him to even think of starting something like that.

At another place I thought the question "why did these ancient whizards do such things? Here I shall try to explain the reason in a little different way: They knew the laws of life. They are simple and, once known, you can live right and enjoy life. Evidently making money, digging caves to put it into, was not of great importance to them, because the Scorpion has a stinger at its end and that stinger they avoided. Can you follow me? In Matth. 4, 18, we find Simon Peter (Sei meine Feder) "be my leader", and Andrew, his brother, (Andrew being "andere", the other) were casting nets. So that this "other" was the stinger of the Scorpion. You can match the rest yourself.

While my work is not philological to explain the connections of the various languages to each other, I have in recent days refreshed on the subject. I read carefully through the entire medieval literature at my disposal, such as the "Wessobrunner Gebet", "Muspilli", of the Bible and I come to the following conclusion which somewhat changes the idea as explained above:

ON MEDIEVAL GERMAN

Medieval German never existed either. There was only a low German language (Holland Dutch) and a high German (normal German as it is written). High German we may call on our scale G sharp, the other G flat, half tone lower. The ones who fooled us for centuries tried to invent a language to hide their secrets in it. They began to shove around letters. This is what produced that language scientists call now "medieval German". After that was produced, copies of books which always were only a few pages, sometimes only a few lines, they "let them be discovered" in one monastery or another, to be handed over to the scientists who fell for them, hook, line and sinker. But that language did not suit them, being merely an attempt to create a new language. As I showed you how I went about with the Five Fold Horoscope, so, probably they did and improved all around that medi-eval German and gradually they made that language which is ancient Greek. That invention suited all purposes. Its motion was forward. The Hebrew, which, of course, is another invented language has its motion backwards, retrograde, starting with the mouth that takes the food, works it through the stomach and the entrails for later disposition. I fully understand how the approach can be made from two sides, but this procedure you'll have to find yourself.

The reason why I made this additional statement above is simply this: I was trying to find the best illustrations or words in Greek to lead you to understand my explanations. But, as I tried to detect the meaning of the Greek word via medieval German, back into high German, I always found that it was well nigh impossible to go that way. The direct way from Greek back into high or low German (the latter is often preferable), gave the explanation.

PERIOD OF POETRY

This reminds me of the German poets of the 18th Century, which century is called the Period of Poetry. During this period poets cropped up in Germany like mushrooms. Goethe, Schiller, Grillparzer, Lessing, Heinrich Heine*, Klopstock and many others.

Klopstock, I suspect, was the fellow who put all the others wise to the big laws. He was the older and taught at Jena and Weimar. Please note the relation of "Weimar" to "Eimer" (Ewer)! Jena, on the other hand, is the German word "jener" meaning "that one", therefore, Weimar must mean "this one". Remember, these two university towns were but a stone's throw from each other. Why, then, did they not put both universities in one place? Answer: Because "This One" is something else than "That One". Klopstock is known for his poem "Messiah". He was professor at one of the universities. He knew the laws too, completely, and, instead of thinking to create a new language, when sufficient artificial languages were already available, or instead of writing some odd twenty thousand printed pages of books on these laws, as Swedenberg undertook, or as others, who wrote the Thousand and One Nights stories, of which I spoke in my Previews back in 1939, that they never had seen Arabia themselves but are the product of a German writer of the 16th Century, who knew the laws, the same way, as Schiller had never seen Switzerland from the inside but wrote his William Tell, nor Ruskin who had never seen an Italian church, just the same he describes them marvellously. I am not certain that he had even seen them on pictures, but knew all about them from the laws he had found.

Anyhow, that Klopstock must have gotten up the idea to use his knowledge to create a swarm of poets, while they were yet young. I suspect he taught them during their university years in a few words what the secret was all about and it did not take long for picked boys, whom he knew were able to follow his footsteps, to grasp the laws. This is why we must be astounded that, after this period was gone, there was no further crop of new ones to take this place. Here and there one popped up such as Friedrich Niedrich Nietzsche, but his works cannot be compared to the poets of the 18th Century, even though he knew the laws very well.

*In chapter IV of Heinrich Heine's "Pictures of Travel" we find the following: "The place where this conversation occurred is called Bogenhausen, or Neuberghausen, or Villa Hompesch, or the Montgelas Garden, or the Little Castle - , but there is no need of mentioning its name, for if anyone undertakes to ride out of Munich, the coachman understands us by a certain thirsty twinkle of the eyes – by well-known noddings of the head, anticipatory of enjoyment, and by grimaces of the same family. The Arab has a thousand expressions for a sword, the Frenchman for love, the Englishman for hanging, the German for drinking and the modern Athenian for the place where he drinks.

The beer is in the place aforsaid really very good, even in the Prytaneum, vulgo "Bookskeller", it is no better, and it tastes admirably, especially on that stair terrace, where we have the Tyrolese Alps before our eyes. I (Heine) often sat there during the past winter, gazing on the snow covered mountains, which, gleaming in the sun-rays seemed like molten silver".

This was written by Heinrich Heine in 1826.

About the place which Heinrich Heine describes above, I myself know this. There rises a steep hill with an old church on top. Roundabout lies the church yard with the cemetery; on one side is the priest's house, on the other side stands the "Wirtshaus" (restaurant and bar); behind it lies the school house. At the bottom of the hill you find the village, comprising in 1892 about a dozen houses, all snugly built together. A winding road leads from the Terrace (Neuberghausen) down to the village. This road was then called Montgelas Road. Right at the bottom of that hill in one of the twelve houses I myself was born in 1892! My uncle owned the place Neuberghausen. Many a time, when a child, I looked out over the Alps, went sleigh riding down that hill of which Heine spoke 70 years before, nay more than a hundred years ago.

The village was Bogenhausen, but is now suburb of Minich

You may be somewhat surprised that I am not quoting a lot of our own people among such illustrious persons. Sorry, there were not many, but the few will not be forgotten, but be honourably mentioned: Tennyson, Emerson, Holmes, Longfellow and a few others. They, of course, did not have such easy pickings, as the German poets of the 18th Century, who apparently were born with a silver spoon in their mouth, this silver spoon being Klopstock. Our poets had to work things up themselves, go step by step the hard way, by "seek first the Kingdom of God and His Righteousness until all those things were added unto it.

All nations had people born, who learned the laws, who showed it by what they produced, not by talking round about them. They did this a la Grecque, with coat and mantle. Tolstoi, we must not forget, knew the laws; so does little, frail Mahatma Ghandi, but among the present flock of mankind, we can't count any more.

There are not many Russ Buildings in San Francisco, nor RCA or Woolworth Buildings in New York, nor anywhere else in the world. The same way, there cannot be many great minds in the world, it takes too much time to find the laws – it is too costly for the Doxa!

In the sardine nets of Monterey's fishermen you will not find many salmon, although occasionally one happens to be in the catch........

A FEW TEST WORDS

Koran means Voran: (English: first of all).

Mobeden means Propheten, prophets (Goethe 3,157).

Hegira means regiere (ruling).

Mahomet means Magnet.

Socrates: "was grad ist" (that what is straight).

Critias; who is he? (companion of Socrates).

Babel (Tower) is Fabel (a fable).

Lacedaemonians "Lass die Daemonen sein" (leave the demons alone).

Hopfen und Maltz, Gott erhalt's! (German).

In English: Hops and malt, may God preserve!

Means: Hopes, even though they melt again.......

Bull is full – bear is fair!! (b to f). Remember, California has the Bear in its State Flag!

Bull Markets are followed by Bear Markets without fail!

THE REST OF GOETHE'S POEM, ENTITLED
"WINK" (A HINT)

Goethe's poem "Wink" was the culprit, which really made me write the last part of this book. Originally, it was planned to release merely the Five-Fold Horoscope. Now, I have added for you many new thoughts and ideas. The first three lines of "Wink" produced them all.

Yes, I would have plenty more to say about laws, which I have found. First of all it is very hard to explain these laws because illustrations must be borrowed from all sorts of fields to make matters clear. Many readers will have ample to do, for a while, to master the operation of the Five-Fold Horoscope! However, this book is not a funny book or a "light story". You can refer to it 10 years from now to look up certain ideas which may have faded out for a time.

Here is a mathematical problem, after which we continue our thoughts: When three lines in Goethe's poem bring forth ideas represented so far, what will the 36 volumes of his complete works contain? What does the Bible contain, when Noah's story is brought on the 8th page and, all in all, the Bible contains 600 concentrated pages? Yes, plenty of vitamins....... for brains. It's an "open book", the same as all the books of ancient writers. Don't hesitate to delve into it!

The complete poem of Goethe, found in my set of 36 volumes in Vol. III, page 22, is reproduced below. Three lines were analyzed so far; the rest I shall try to analyze as we go on.

WINK

Und Doch haben sie recht, die ich schelte:
Denn dass ein Wort nicht einfach gelte,
Das muesste sich wohl von selbst verstehn.
Das Wort ist ein Faecher! Zwischen den Staeben
Blicken ein Paar schoene Augen hervor.
Der Faecher ist nur ein lieblicher Flor,
Er verdeckt mir zwar das Gesicht:
Aber das Maedchen, verbirgt es nicht,
Weil das Schoenste, was sie besirzt,
Das Auge, mir ins Auge blitzt.

Translation:

And yet, they are right, those whom I try to correct:
That a word does not always mean just one thing,
Should be understood by anyone who reads.
The word is like a fan! Between the rows (spokes)
A pair of beautiful eyes look forth.
The fan represents only a lovely mist;
It really does cover the face:
But, the girl, it does not hide,
Since the most gorgeous, what she possesses,
The eye is that which sparkle into my own.

Had you read the rest of this poem right away in conjunction with the three lines produced first, it would have sounded rather sweet and you would have surely liked its sound, the beautiful cloak. However, nothing of the kernel would have been visible to you. It should read much different now, since you have read by explanation of the first three lines, which even went further and covered a lot of ideas, which Goethe brought forth afterwards in the remainder of his lines.

In fact, when he speaks of the fan that covers the face of the girl, I said and explained to you that certain things we can compare to a fishing net. This, my own idea, is much rougher and far from the sweet idea to hide a girl's face behind the fan. But, know, I am not Goethe. However, you also see him speak of "Staeben", i.e. of spokes (verbally, finely finished sticks, either of metal or wood) the ones which I called the fish lines, comparing them with nets. I did not tell you anything about the beautiful eyes, but alluded to them in some other way during my explanation of various Greek words. Since you want to know where that is hidden, even without having placed a special stress upon it, look up what I had said about the Tettares, which represents the eyes of the girl, but only two of them, the other two, which makes a total of four (Caesars) are the eyes of Goethe himself, of which he speaks at the end of the poem. In order that he gets his complete four, note, that he first gives two eyes to the girl. Later on he speaks of one belonging to the girl and one he uses for himself! This makes four all told. The fan was also illustrated in another way by city squares and spider web. The lovely mist are apparently the happy city dwellers. Since there is a distance or, as I called it, a highway between the city and the country villages, and, comparing this with the rest of the poem, we note that he calls the city the "most beautiful". What she possesses, "her eye" and that "eye" sparkles into the "eye" of Goethe. Thus, Goethe we find at a distance, removed from the girl.

Note, also that one part speaks of the female, another part treats of the male and all in all a "word" is meant, because, as was demonstrated, each word written by those poets who knew the laws contain a double meaning: one, the word as it stands before the reader; another the invisible one, containing the hidden meaning of it. These meanings naturally, though not obviously, are alike in and with all writers, be they Dante, Petrarch, Tasso, Plutarch, Heinrich Heine, Nietzsche, Emerson, Longfellow, be that words from Anderson's Fairy Tales or from Casanova's Love Affairs

ABOUT A STAR STUDENT

A letter received from St.Louis, Mo., yesterday, prompted me to rewrite the Five-Fold Horoscope, which was originally published in 1937. A part of it was rewritten in May, 1940. Of course, many additions and changes will now be made. Since 1937 much water had flown down the Amazon River. Much has been found out since that time about the laws governing our movements and that of the other inhabitants of the earth of which this Part III is but an idea into what sort of paradise we can work!

The letter was one of the strangest ever coming my way. The party who wrote it had bought in the course of time my various works starting with "Time Factors", "Handbook of Trend Determination for Stocks and Commodities", The "Egg of Columbus" (which deals with the cycles in general of human beings, of stocks, of wheat, etc.). Among these works he also had obtained one of the original copies of the "Five-Fold Horoscope".

In the letter he enclosed a forecast which he was able to make, after studying the books showing me what wheat prices should do from here on. He was able to produce exactly the same forecast as I had made, showing the peak of prices and the lowest prices due to come together with the right dates.

Now, if one person can make a good forecast of future events with the aid of the Five-Fold Horoscope – this man is just an average man like you and me – why can't you try for the same results? You may say: Why, it took him six years to do that! Well, what have you achieved during the last six years? Can you buy Wheat or Stocks at the right time and sleep well and not be afraid they might go the wrong way.

ABOUT PREDICTIONS

Some of my own predictions in my weekly analysis were these:

In letters to my clients during October, 1941, I said; "I am afraid of December 7th, 1941. Something serious will happen on that day". (See weekly analyses, copies of October 25, 1941, and repeated November 5th, 1941. Or could you say on December 4th, 1942: "on July 13th, 1943, I have a big earthquake in store which will have great bearing on the war and on markets", as I did in Analysis of December 4, 1942.

On July 14th we went into Sicily. It surely was a quake!!

Or, could you say on Sept. 1st, 1943: "On September 7th, 1943, there will come some cheerful news all around which should be the incentive for us to go places". Blah, you may say; that capitulation of Italy we only heard of on the 8th and not on the 7th. But, we know now, that the event happened on the 7th and the radio was too slow spreading the news, whereas my clients knew of that on the 1st of September 1943 already.

Therefore, forecasts of simple events such as this, the entry of our country into the World War, the landing of our troops in Sicily, the surrender of Italy, should not constitute difficulties provided you get to study my various works, pass up a few movies or pinochle games, and start with bigger, more important things.

When our troops landed on November 4, 1942, in North Africa, I explained to a friend about the expected campaign as follows:

"We have here a simple astrological-physical phenomenon: At Algiers, we have our troops, the English are over in Egypt. They will try to meet in the Tunis area. The outline of North Africa is that of a curved candle holder. Tunisia, where I lived for a year in 1912, represents that part of the candle holder, wherein you place the candle. The Mediterranean, between Tunis and Sicily, we shall call the candle. Sicily proper is the wick. We shall light that candle. Once lit, the old rag that hangs over it, Italy, in form of a boot, will catch fire here and there. All will depend on how this rag takes fire. Is it a cotton rag or one made of straw? In the latter case, it would just burn up fast and without much smoke. A cotton rag, however, is better; it smoulders slowly, becomes warm throughout, and then, when it starts burning, we will get a lot of smoke with it; all of Europe will be choked and enveloped in smoke.

When a house burns, it is usually the inside that gets the worst. The frame may suffer substantially, but is left standing anyhow. Under certain circumstances, this frame can even be used to patch the inside once more. Therefore, England and the North Countries should not be the great sufferers.

Fire usually starts in rubbish in the cellar, sometimes, also in the attic.

Of course, it's hard when you start. It is strange to the average man. The average man is used to talk "cold turkey", cash, dollars, profits. He does not care to follow these planets around the sky, who find their way without him. He hates to do careful figuring, to the 5th decimal, if necessary. Since my first writing of "Time Factors" I have accumulated 62 bound books each containing between 220 and 240 pages of notes or about 13,000 pages in all. These notes are remarks, made while reading books, all of which deal with finding events ahead of time. In order to guide you rightly, I will mention several of the books worked through and even groups of them which you should study also. All books that are "Literal" translations of old Greek and Roman texts deal exclusively with the subject of forecasting and not with things people think they treat. Examples: Livy, Cicero, Marc Aurelius, Hesiod, all the Egyptian writings, also Paracelsus, Jacob Boehme, the Rattenfaenger von Hameln, Tijl Uilenspiegel, the "Legends of the Jews", the Niebelungenlied, the Fairy Tales of Grimm & Anderson; all the great poets and their writings, such as Emerson, Tennyson, Shakespeare, Goethe, Balzac, Montesquieu, Dante, Heinrich Heine, Ruskin, Nietzsche, Francis Bacon, Plutarch, and others.

They all knew the laws, had worked them up of themselves and used them without telling anybody what they used as a basis, giving out just the products of their results. Even though at present you may know little about the laws of motions and of life you might have thought, once in a while, why the works of these "knowers" had such an immense circulation, why so many translations into all sorts of languages were made and why out of some 10,000 books published in the USA each year, most of them never reach a bookstore and many become merely shelf warmers therein. Only a handful of books obtain a good circulation, but within a year's time they also join the others, becoming dead and a burden to the bookseller.

The works of Casanova, the Count of Monte Cristo, Marco Polo; Thousand and One Nights, are also of that class, which explain only planetary movements and their effects upon mankind.

Most of these works start "too high", with only a page or two of introduction, so that the average man can never get an inkling, as to what the basis is. These works take the normal astrological and astronomical knowledge of the students for granted.

The bulk of mankind condemns any book, as soon as they get aware that the basis is planetary movements. They (the bulk) like the Masters works because they don't know what they contain. A good deal of mischief has, of course, been done just for that reason by people who use these and similar works to make a business teaching things, of which they themselves know nothing and the buyers still less. But, even in a beehive, drones are tolerated that live off the works of other bees.

I do not want you to confuse ordinary textbooks as being of the class explained above. Algebra books, trigonometry books, language books, physics, chemistry, botany or zoology books are merely recording facts.

The public likes to delve into the unknown, but those who use the "Twelve Easy Lessons Methods" to master something in a month's time have not found the key to get to the unknown.

It is hard for a man who has solved the puzzle to start right at the beginning to build from, expecting a little something of the student in the way of basic education. In fact, to work over the Five-Fold Horoscope was quite a job for me, going back to the first grade in school, so to say, once more. It would not be very suitable, if a professor of many degrees of several universities would get into a class to tech six year olds. I would say, he would be a failure in that place. For students of ordinary astrology hundreds of texts from three or four hundred years ago have been just "taken" by so-called astrologers, translated and put out as "newest astrology". Many of those books I have seen. They were bought in the belief they would be just the book to find something "new". But, sorry to say, an astrology book – those usually called astrology books – are not the ones to get to the unknown.

My own study of many years of this subject has shown that house positions, sign positions, and all those things upon which an ordinary astrology book puts all the stress, are unimportant. They try to overcome the difficulty of having but 7 planets available (now they have 9 or 10) and the aspects formed by any one to all the others occur too far apart, but yet, much happens in the mean time.

Which aspect had there been on December 7th, 1941, which aspect on Sept. 8th, 1943? There weren't any of the kind looked for by the average astrologers.

GIST OF BAYER'S METHOD

My astrological method, as you will now recognize, is radically fifferent from the ordinary astrology. It is of my own invention, found in no book. Its basis is reflecting actual positions in the sky, so that at the reflection places, the same planets again appear and act, as if they were bodily there. We obtained that way some 52 places of planets, against 9 places the ordinary way. We do not consider signs. We do not differentiate between one planet and another. They all are expected to have the same effect. We do not consider the house positions of planets, nor the signs of the Zodiac, except to erect the horoscope. The latter is spoken of for the benefit of those who have done some study of astrology already, others, not knowing of it, do not have to rid of a troublesome burden.

THE REQUIRED A, B, C

A little knowledge of arithmetic is essential, also the ability to figure the Moon's motion by proportional logarithms, which are given on the last page of each Raphael's Ephemeris of Planets' Places. Of course, you have to learn the twelve signs and how they are placed around the Ecliptic which represents the imaginary path in which the Sun in Heaven moves from year to year. You must know that, to facilitate such figuring one certain place had to be fixed, once and for all, so as to have a beginning from which to measure. The Sun's path being an ellipse, it always will bring the Sun

back to its former places. One point of the ecliptic, it always will bring the Sun back to its former places. One point of the ecliptic is called 0° Aries, when it is said:

"Spring" begins. The Sidereal Time or Star Time is then at 0h 0m, the latter, a "Time" – 24 hours in length, is measured in hours and minutes (h & m) whereas the Planets' Places in the Ecliptic are measured in degrees and minutes (° '). There exists some 28 different motions for the Sun alone and you can verify this from a Nautical Almanac, published for $1.50 each year by the Government (write to: The Superintendent of Documents at Washington, D.C.). For each planet we can find about the same amount of individual motion. Having 9 planets, we obtain about 250 motions for the planets, each one a special, personal motion, the same as you can move a leg or an arm, a finger, the neck to the left or to the right. You may use the finger to point at something or to scratch your head about what I tell you just now. The astrologers of the masses have one planet and one motion for it – that of longitude, 9 in all. What happens to the rest of the 241 motions? Are they so short sighted, even though the public may be, as to believe that the Universe is running only on one cylinder?

True, we have to begin with one thing when we learn, but, we have to be able to add more to it, gradually, as we learn. However, I have never seen an astrologer who would admit that he still has something to learn after he has mastered his signs, angles and houses and their supposed effects upon human beings, according to their position at certain moments.

One "famous" European astrologer has in one of his books a remark that people should be satisfied when they (the astrologers) can detect within a month or two that certain things "should" come to pass. I am sure that man is not for forecasting the movements of Markets!

FORECASTS FOR NEARBY EXPECTED FUTURE EVENTS

The 12th of February, 1944, March 12th, 1944, and October 31st, 1944, should become days of importance. Watch and see! Especially should they become important for traders of stocks and wheat. The first date shows top for stocks with a decline to develop; the second shows top for the commodities with a decline in the offing and the last date shows a major low for everything, stocks and commodities combined, In fact, October 31st or November 1st, 1944, may even mean: peace.

Markets as well as human beings are composed of many parts. From joy oftentimes is but a short step to sorrow or the other way around. My method of writing this second part is not and cannot be a systematic arrangement of thoughts, working out one thought, following with the next, chapter after chapter. This could be done if the producer explains some invention gradually to others, step by step, the way he reached his goal. Or else, if he is one of the copyists or "chewers", he might take a bunch of books treating the same subject, copying from one, then from the next what has been said on the thought he wants to bring as his own. Hundreds of books are made that way. On the surface they look as if the author was just loaded with special knowledge on certain subjects when, in truth he is nothing of the kind. He specializes by taking a little from here and a little from there. Some honest copyists bring at the end of their book a list of works ""consulted"" which they had used. I have often thought: let me make a heading! It's alright, if you want to go into great detail, building a house from scratch, assuming little of the reader. On my side, I assume that the reader knows a lot already and only certain phases are unknown or are not clearly

known to him. Those who have studied Part I carefully should have fair going in this part. One thought is quickly explained and from that one thought spring spontaneously numerous thoughts but, they in themselves have little direct connection with the previous thoughts. Therefore it would be wrong to work with many headings or chapters, if in the third line we are already at an entirely different stage with our thoughts.

Therefore, one of the advantages that the reader can glean from this part is: Learn to jump fast! If wrongly committed in the Market, jump and ask no questions. Do no looking, ask nobody! Act by yourself, the faster, the better! You will always save money that way. One has to learn to become versatile. Learn to talk of gnats and rhododendrons, Ecuadorean "One Escuedo" stamps, doughnuts and try to decypher Bhopal writing all in one breath. Know of a Swiss steak as much as about Swiss cheese, of Swiss laces, of Maggi Sauce of Kempthal, of Biel watches or Lake Lugano!

You may think for a moment that I have gone haywire but far from it! The ability to think fast, but clear at the same time, is what enables you to size up situations at a glance and proper training which, of course, takes time, makes you also retain that which you have thought or seen, now or long ago, and – apply it at a moment's notice. When you hear sometimes in brokers' offices talk about the New Deal doing this or that to stocks, that earnings and dividends are so and so and therefore a stock or a commodity should be affected this way or that way and hear it from people who are supposed to be well educated, it makes you get chills. It sounds the same as when two bar flies discuss politics: a lot of hot air without a base. Therefore, it is not their brains that keeps them in the market, but their "smeller" obtained at birth. I could tell you stories about certain big traders which I have heard myself from first source concerning their actions and I am sure, positively, that it is not their brains that makes them get out at tops and makes them buy at bottoms. It is simply their luck!

ABOUT DISEASES

The Science of Astrology is infinite, never ending, when once the right road has been found. Skimpers will ever ride around on wooden horses; they will never follow the exhortations of Father Abe.

For example, practically all diseases can be cured when astrological laws are properly used. On this specific angle I am working for over a year. I have discovered that we have a limited span of life allowed to us by God. But many people get sick and die before the allotted span of life has expired. All those diseases which develop within the actual allowed span of life are curable with the proper diet and other procedures, involving nothing but the correctly proportioned use of Fire, water, Earth and Air . This is why Cancer, Paralysis, Dropsy, Gout and other so-called incurable diseases are curable provided our lifespan is not exhausted and many a time, when such diseases get into one's systems, the lifespan is not exhausted for a long time!

Therefore, as you may readily see, I have set myself a big goal and the laws of Markets were just a stepping stone into much bigger things that come forth from there again.

THE WHEN

In an old "Who Is Who" edition I found an advertisement of a correspondence school which offers "training for authorship, how to write, what to write, and where to sell". Isn't it strange that they do not offer a course to authors about "WHEN to write". This is the most important thing. The answer is simple: they don't know anything about that. I wish anyone good luck who starts something, be it study or writing or any other thing, when in his horoscope he just then progressed Moon (90°) Saturn or Moon (90°) Jupiter. Similar ideas appear also in books on the stock market, wherein they teach and explain: how to buy stocks, which stocks, in which case they mention those listed on an exchange, and where to sell: through a broker. They do not tell you anything about when to buy and when to sell, because this is an unknown quantity for them. In fact that is what they would like to know themselves. These types of books are the ABC and are fit only for the lowest grade of Grammar school. a little while ago I was trying to come to this point when saying: I have to assume something of the reader. How would a Dean of a University act teaching the first year Grammar School pupils? It just can't be done. Of course, there are many books on all sorts of subjects, starting from ABC and building up gradually, but such procedure in a book is so dry for one who has learned something, that he puts the book away. Associating things from one field with another is advantageous, provided the writer has had experience in various fields.

Yes, the "WHEN" is the most important word to analyze of all the words aside of the word "God". Although it is said, He is Omnipresent, we must not forget that there are three Persons in One. It does not say they are separated or each alone, but it may be three in a row, as is explained in the Odes of Solomon (Lost Books of the Bible) and thus they are One anyhow. The question then arises: when does One start and when the Others?

I put this question not only from what I have learned about the Godhead, but also the Bible shows clearly, that in the New Testament there is hardly any reference to God or to the Holy Spirit, but only to Jesus, the Son of God who is treated. When you read the New Testament, you hardly ever get the idea that there are three persons, but you just feel as if it was one single person acting.

Now, WHEN does one begin and end, when begins two and ends, and when begins three and ends? If you only would know! The various symbols used in the Catholic Church are worth studying. Rough drawings of the various pictures, vessels, etc., should be made; old illustrated Bibles should be bought to study the pictures contained therein. The color schemes used in the religious masses should be studied and the causes for their use sought. Do not for a moment believe that the colors or precious stones selected by astrological books as belonging to the various signs are rightly chosen! Neither is there anything of value in so-called Sun Horoscopes! To verify this, all you have to do is accumulate a lot of birth dates of friends and trace just one group that is born say between 0° Aries and 3° Aries, a matter of 3°. You will find that a slight trait is present, but oftentimes not even that much. Why? Because the "WHEN" comes often in between, which makes out a + a – sign or out of a – a + sign. Of course, Jesus once said: "Make my way straight". This is worth sizing up, what it could mean. The corrupt nations ought to be easy to understand: it means the retrograde ones. Righteousness means straight – or direct motion. Of course, the world was corrupt before Noah. This is why God sent a Flood (retrograde). This means: The planets in Geocentric motion had backwards movements before "No-ah"!

The flood sent, means: wipe out all that what you have done all these years and use the right path. This explanation would give us two parts of persons of our God. The third one I prefer not to hint at. But, if you are clever and have learned a lot from this work, follow this idea farther! You will find the third person in those two and the Gordian knot is solved.

Be it said, however, that no regular divisions are made (as explained many times in all parts of the Bible), but the apparent division is found in a much round about way. And, should it take you ten full years to figure it out, it still would be worth your while to constantly try for it, because that would reveal to you the "When".

WHAT ORDINARY ASTROLOGY IS UP AGAINST

So much has been written about astrology already that the average man must feel as if the entire field has been covered already thoroughly. But, alas, if they would know that only the surface has been scratched and not even the skin of the "apple" removed by all what has been written about astrology. Yes, when we speak of books which are "called" astrology books. It is different, when we consider those best sellers, such as the Bible, the Fairy Tales, 1001 Nights, Casanova, Bocaccio, the Koran, Swedenborg's Works, the Latin Writers, the Greek writers, the medieval poets, etc. These works are also astrological works, but written in Code-form, so that the average man, common or learned, does not recognize them as such.

The difficulty why the student of astrology is so blind not to recognize these works as being astrological works, lies primarily in the tremendous difficulty of the subject proper. In order to illustrate this idea rightly, we have to analyze first of all, how the present day student of astrology goes about to acquire his wisdom about the stars.

Before the advent of astrological magazines, from which the present day student takes most of his knowledge, there used to be almanacs issued once a year, which contained prognostications about the weather, supposedly figured out via planetary aspects. In these almanacs actual planetary constellations were also given, such as conjunction, square, trine between Sun and Venus or Saturn and Jupiter and others. The general feeling of people who can think is that the planets do have an influence upon us. No one but a trader of Stocks or Wheat can recognize this better, since stocks, wheat and other commodities show irregular up and down movements, the so-called swings. Price levels reach tops and go down, until they make what is called a bottom; from that level they rise again to make a top.

PATTERNS IN PRICE CHARTS

Some clever traders discovered that, when they plot these daily fluctuations on chart paper (graph paper) using the lines across (coordinates) to represent days and the lines upwards (abcissae) to represent the prices, they obtain pictures which have definite forms and shapes. Some of these pictures appear to be regular towers, others again have the shape of a man with hands, arms, head, breast, abdomen, rear end and legs. The wheat pictures of 1904 – 1905, for example, during the Russo-Japanese War represents a man as described above. All we need for it is a little imagination to see this. The average person, during his life, has very little to go by, to be able to recognize variations in the movements of prices, nor can he see them on his own person, since he is engulfed in the attempt to make a lot of money.

Few people are in the world who have an ability to invent something. This is why they try to imitate others. They an make things work if they see them done once by someone else. But of themselves very few have the gift of seeing possible improvements on machines or on tools, until they have been invented. Then they say: that's wonderful, I could have thought of that myself.

It is the eternal story of lack of vision on the part of the general public. There is nothing wrong about that. It is human. I myself am in the habit to admire that new invention and say to myself just what I stated above. I could not invent anything myself, I am sure of it. I myself am trying to fathom merely things that have been known already and use them to advantage. One of the things which interests me most is the science of astrology. This particular science is the most difficult one anybody could attempt to touch, because it covers the actions and reactions of the people, of nations and of the whole world. All sciences are imbedded in this one. The work is entirely abstract, which is the reason why it is so difficult to even get a foothold on true astrology. The average astrologer makes no research of his own to verify truths.

It is not up to me to bring examples of astrological rules such as are produced in text books and to demonstrate that they just don't work or if they do work once, the next time they just would not work. If an aspect does not work, the average astrologer says: well, this time it missed and goes right on like Terah (terra earth) to use the same thing, expecting the aspect "not to miss" the next time it comes around. There is something radically wrong with such astrology, nobody can doubt. But, the man who studies astrology, has nothing else to learn to but the texts that are available for him, so he cannot discover the discrepancies, until many years of work on his part have passed, wherein he gradually sees, that all is not well. But, what can it be? Where can it be rectified and how? Among the myriads of astrologers, amateurs and professionals, there are but few who trade in markets and who on this account do have the means to hit upon truths, which otherwise never would appear. They are the "Only Ones"!!

ON BIRTHS & DEATHS

When anyone puts ordinary astrological rules into practical operation for Markets, i.e. puts his good money on planetary aspects, he will soon find out that never mind how big his Brokerage Account is, or how much of extra funds he has in the bank, it will not be sufficient to keep his funds from dwindling. I have gone through the mill and I know what it cost me to use ordinary astrological rules, such as: buy on a Sun trine Jupiter; sell on a square formed between some evil planets. These rules "sound" mighty fine, but they taste very bitter and cost a lot of money. The difficulty that arises and it did arise especially within me during those years back, when I was like the rest, believing that the books which are printed, especially the books on astrological subjects, had been thoroughly tested, but, sorry to say, hardly anybody knows how to go about to make such tests. Markets are the only place where they can be made. Persons won't do, because on days of a Sun trine Jupiter in the sky, for example, people die or get born; they get sick, they get married. So where is the differentiation? If a Sun trine Jupiter induced someone to die and another to marry or to be born, it can't be of any value. They assume that such a person must be good, because born at Sun trine Jupiter, but if a person dies under such a good aspect, do you hear them say: this person has to get into "heaven", because just then a "good

aspect" prevails? This would be outright folly, since it would be merely trying to find an explanation of some kind, when the right explanation is not to be had.

As said above, in my early years of astrological studies I believed everything that was printed which pertained to astrology, until I found many things to the contrary. It has come so far that I do not believe anything any more until I can prove to myself that "such" a thing is "so" (Goethe!). This idea I have proven and shown in the several works published about Markets, and other matters. I am always open to listen to test rules. However, hard as it may sound, I am convinced that the learned people who give their opinions upon astrology: "Astrology is the bunk", would be absolutely true and right, if only they would say: "The astrology which is printed in the average text book is the bunk". Because, if they apply it to astrology in general, or to astrology that has proof, reason and cause behind it, they would include therein such books as the Bible, all the Latin and Greek writers of which they are so proud and all the rest of the books that contain nothing but true astrology, even though their language is covered to protect them from ill-use.

Although, in my library there are come 50 or 60 different texts on ordinary astrology, which have been studied word for word, a good many years ago and which had a rest since the last 10 years or so, I have not given them a glance any more. They are no good to me irrespective of what is printed in them. However, the Bible, Paracelsus' complete works, the entire 50 volumes of Swedenborg, Dante's Inferno, Plutarch's Lives, Cicero's Orations and those of Demosthenes, the Talmud, the Jewish Legends and many others have been scrutinized word for word and will be my companions for life, assisting me to define astrological laws. One can't keep everything in his head!

Here, in a few pages I gave out the key to true astrology! Yes, it is hard to compare true astrology with "astrology as you knew it", but I have given you now the direction in which to walk.

The purpose of the last part of this book is not to explain all these texts as to their meaning, so far as I have been able to discover them myself or to bring rules on which I am working for over 20 years. It brings forth ideas and rules which can be tied together to form a basis upon which to build your new temple.

FINAL THOUGHTS

If somebody starts a fight with you, it means that he does not agree with you. The cause of this fight is evidently in the person who starts the fight and not in you. You, yourself, might have felt quite content the way matters stood, or you would have started the fight. A fight, an argument, or turning things to the sweeter side, praises, gifts, etc., that you get from others, come from without your person and not from within.

Keep this idea well in mind so as to understand the greatest error made by astrologers and the world at large!

When our Earth roams through space constantly opposite to the Sun, loaded with all the little ants, insects, butterflies, animals and men upon it, we must consider that these beings remain upon it like dust and mud sticks to your car, all over, while you travel cross country. It takes a cloth to wipe off a lot of that mud. A bump in the road may drop a lot of accumulated dust or mud from underneath the fenders. Anyhow,

while you drive cross country, you do not bother about the dust. Travelling on the highway, we meet cars, go carefully out of their way, so as not to smash into them. We slow up so that we do not hit the car ahead of us. The same thing planets do in the Heaven. These planets pass each other, some go faster, other slower. Once in a while they stop a moment.

As said above, Men think themselves a lot, but they are nothing; at least they are passive. Astrologers consider the Earth to be the important factor that rules the Universe, whereas they are all wrong, or, in order to make it not too drastic: the Earth is not so important as its neighbors. It is the neighbors who influence us and not us the neighbors. If we would be living on the planet Venus or on Mercury, then the Earth would be important but not while we have to stay on Earth.

Consequently - - - In astrology Sun is placed opposite the Earth, the same as in astronomy.

The Earth is not important – consequently the Sun is not important – opposites neutralize each other! Consequently, the forces giving life on Earth, are not of the Sun, as all the learned world thinks, and the average man is taught.

Who is it then? Look through this work! I have explained it very carefully to you "a la Goethe".

ON PARACELSUS*

When "Paracelsus" wrote many books on all sorts of subjects, he was the practical man. He knew very well that thousands upon thousands of people hundreds of years after him, would be interested in his writings. Many would merely read the stories and let it go at that. A few would read them, trying to lift the curtain, to see what was underneath or behind them. Sine people grow up and enter all kinds of lines to make a livelihood, the capacity of understanding subjects varies with each man. For example, a miner knows very little about the doctor's business, and so does a doctor about the work and basic training of a mining engineer.

Therefore, the subject itself, that which is always treated in these ancient books has been treated in his various works individually. One special book is understandable by an engineer, some other of his titles by a teacher; another again by a doctor; another by an architect; another by an archaeologist, etc. I would say his complete works, which I have in two volumes, contain some 40 different approaches or books. Each one is different and , yet, they all are the same. As much as I have studied the 40 odd volumes of Swedenborg, I could not make much headway with them. The reason was Swedenborg's ideas were not in line with my ways of approach. True, I could feel along with him, but that was all. The situation changed materially when I worked in Paracelsus. His language was more to my liking; his subject matter I liked. He used flowers, trees, seeds, minerals and metals. All these things were related to commodities traded on exchanges, about whose movements my studies had concentrated for years. Swedenborg with his dry biblical analysis did not want to open.

*A so-called Mystic.

*Paracelsus "The Hermitic and Alchemical Writings of Paracelsus" 2 vol. may be procured through D.G. Nelson, Chicago, Ill.

Among the Greek and Latin writers, there were two books which agreed with me most: Xenophon's "anabasis" and Marc Aurelius "Meditations". The latter led me a few years ago into the right track to recognize how the pattern has to look. It took me two years thereafter, however, to see which planets are responsible for the unique patterns. Therefore, illustrating the situation in another way, let me say: Four years ago (I spoke of it in the Previews of 1939 – 1940) I found a thousand dollar bill. On the one hand I was sure it was such; on the other hand, that bill did not look at all similar to an ordinary one or five dollar bill. I never tried to get rid of it, sell it, throw it away or talk of it, like one is prone to do when he finds something. I kept it, worked on it many hours each day to recognize its genuineness. Several books accumulated about this shiny bill. This pattern represented the eyes of the lady spoken of by Goethe. In many ways I didn't trust those eyes, else I would have accepted them fully and continued on. Two years passed that way, until Paracelsus came along with his Ninth Book "Concerning the Nature of Things". With the aid of this book I recognized that for fully two years I had been playing around with a Prostitute, like Judah did with Tamar (Gen. I, Ch 38). If you collect postage stamps, you will know that most stamps contain some secret marks, water marks. They are visible only when you put the stamp upside down into a small dish filled with water. Many of these watermarks will only appear when the paper on which the stamp is printed has been thoroughly soaked with water. A stamp with a certain picture on the front may have a water mark of wavy lines, or of cross lines, or a webbing, some have even anchors and umbrellas (Travancore). The front never reveals the "inner" side. This is why I catered to my "phoney" of four years ago so much, though with "reservations", until the good girl appeared with the aid of Paracelsus. You may say: Why is it not possible that this is another phoney? Answer is given via astrological laws of the Five-Fold Horoscope: There are but good or bad aspects, good eyes and wicked one, aside of one other matter which makes recognition possible. I found that these eyes work at all times everywhere.

The Ninth Book of Paracelsus, "Concerning the Nature of Things", Vol. I, pages 171 to 194, revealed the whole situation how the outside world connects with the world in man.

Going back into his other works, by merely making the proper substitutions, the base-plan having been laid out, everything clarifies there too. The same would be true, when and if I would go back into Swedenborg or into some other ancient writer. But, once the puzzle is solved, such a thing would be like the punishment we had to bear, once in a while in school, when the teacher made us write a mis-spelled word a hundred times.

There are much different matters to be taken up.

However, each and every one of these knowers tried to do his best to reveal the "it" without coming out bluntly as to what it is that makes the merry-go-round. Martial calls this IT the "Amphitheatre", Dante calls this IT "The Inferno". This One is called God. He is omnipresent, omnipotent and omniscient, invisible, infallible, hard to find, though very near to everyone.

The full name of Paracelsus was: Aureolus Philippus Theophratus Bombast of Hohenheim.

This name is simply my old "Egg of Columbus", because –

Paracelsus = fahr an celui-ci (run on that one) whereby the first portion is German, the second part is French.

Aureolus means gold or the fish of the "Egg of Columbus";

Philippus means the one who doubts, the white wine;

Theophrastus is in its second part French: ou vas-tu? = where do you go? the first part Theo, God, is related to the French word ou (with accent grave) = where? because that's the one they are all looking for! The whole thing is the bird of my "Egg of Columbus".

Bombast, bombastic, the long neck of the bird, it consists of a bomb, a gap upwards and an "Ast", the German word for branch; Bomb-ast or Bomb ans a branch;

Hohenheim, consists of two words: Hoh, the German word "high" height or peak, and the German word Heim which means: the home. Therefore, it represents in my "Egg of Columbus" the cheese and crackers, the champagne, and then – we go home, into the p.s. cycle.

When we compare this idea on the chart of the Wheat pattern of 1941 we have:

Aureolus between February 18th and April 4th;

Philippus between April 4th and April 23rd;

Theo on May 2nd – 3rd;

Phrastus May 3rd to July 31st;

Bombs on August 2nd, 4th and 6th;

The Ast from August 10th to September 12th;

The Height, from September 12th to October 1st;

The Going Home from October 2nd to October 16th.

As you may see from the above and from other explanations already given, it is very difficult to follow here to obtain explanations of the Hermetic and Alchemical Writings of Paracelsus, the Great, unless you have acquired and studied French and German, Greek and Latin, Dutch and medieval German. Nature was kind enough to me to lead me in youth into all these situations.

My work should be a guide towards finding Him easier than with old texts, aside, possibly, of Paracelsus, since I tell you: Astrology is the basis, the Five-Fold Horoscope gets you closer, but .... there was a "Flood" at Noah's Time which wiped all things away and this is why we have an "Old Testament" and a "New Testament"!

~ END ~